BEFORE THE
NOVA SCOTIA UTILITY AND REVIEW BOARD
OF THE PROVINCE OF NOVA SCOTIA

North American Electric)
Reliability Corporation)

SECOND QUARTER 2018 APPLICATION FOR APPROVAL OF RELIABILITY STANDARDS OF THE NORTH AMERICAN ELECTRIC RELIABILITY CORPORATION

Shamai Elstein
Senior Counsel
North American Electric Reliability Corporation
1325 G Street, N.W., Suite 600
Washington, D.C. 20005
(202) 400-3000
shamai.elstein@nerc.net

Counsel for the North American Electric Reliability Corporation

August 30, 2018

TABLE OF CONTENTS

BEFORE THE
NOVA SCOTIA UTILITY AND REVIEW BOARD
OF THE PROVINCE OF NOVA SCOTIA

North American Electric	**)**
Reliability Corporation	**)**

SECOND QUARTER 2018 APPLICATION
FOR APPROVAL OF RELIABILITY STANDARDS OF THE
NORTH AMERICAN ELECTRIC RELIABILITY CORPORATION

The North American Electric Reliability Corporation ("NERC") hereby submits to the Nova Scotia Utility and Review Board ("NSUARB") an application for approval of NERC Reliability Standards and an updated *Glossary of Terms Used in NERC Reliability Standards* ("*NERC Glossary*" or "Glossary") approved by the United States Federal Energy Regulatory Commission ("FERC") during the second quarter of 2018 (from April 1, 2018 through June 30, 2018). NERC requests that the Reliability Standards approved by FERC in the second quarter of 2018 and the associated *NERC Glossary* be made mandatory and enforceable for users, owners, and operators of the Bulk-Power System ("BPS") within the Province of Nova Scotia.

In support of this request, NERC submits the following information: (i) a table listing the United States effective date of each Reliability Standard and definition applicable to Nova Scotia that was approved by FERC in the second quarter of 2018 (**Exhibit A1**); (ii) an informational summary of each Reliability Standard applicable to Nova Scotia that was approved by FERC in the second quarter of 2018, including the standard's purpose, applicability, as well as the date that NERC filed the Reliability Standard with FERC and the date that FERC approved the Reliability Standard (**Exhibit A2**); (iii) the Reliability Standards approved by FERC in the second quarter of 2018 (**Exhibit A3**); (iv) an updated list of the currently-effective NERC Reliability Standards as approved by FERC (**Exhibit B**); and (v) the associated updated Glossary

(**Exhibit C**).[1]

I. NOTICE AND COMMUNICATIONS

Notices and communications regarding this application may be addressed to:

Shamai Elstein
Senior Counsel
North American Electric Reliability Corporation
1325 G Street, N.W., Suite 600
Washington, D.C. 20005
(202) 400-3000
shamai.elstein@nerc.net

II. REQUEST FOR APPROVAL OF RELIABILITY STANDARDS

A. Background: NERC Quarterly Filing of Proposed Reliability Standards

Pursuant to Section 215 of the Federal Power Act ("FPA"),[2] NERC was certified by the FERC as the Electric Reliability Organization ("ERO") in the United States.[3] Under FPA Section 215, the ERO is charged with developing and enforcing mandatory Reliability Standards in the United States, subject to FERC approval. Section 215(b)(1) of the FPA states that all users, owners, and operators of the Bulk-Power System in the United States will be subject to FERC-approved Reliability Standards. Section 215(d)(5) of the FPA authorizes FERC to order the ERO to submit a new or modified Reliability Standard and Section 39.5(a) of FERC's regulations requires the ERO to file for FERC approval each Reliability Standard that the ERO proposes should become mandatory and enforceable in the United States, and each modification

---

[1] The list of Reliability Standards and the *NERC Glossary* in **Exhibit B** and **Exhibit C**, respectively, were generated on or around the date of this filing, and, given the quarterly schedule on which this application is filed, these lists may include standards and definitions that became effective or were approved after the final day of the previous quarter. Only those standards and definitions highlighted for NSUARB in the present quarterly application and all previous applications should be considered for purposes of this application.

[2] 16 U.S.C. § 824o(f) (2012) (entrusting FERC with the duties of approving and enforcing rules in the U.S. to ensure the reliability of the Nation's Bulk-Power System, and with the duties of certifying an Electric Reliability Organization to develop mandatory and enforceable Reliability Standards, subject to FERC review and approval).

[3] *Order Certifying North American Electric Reliability Corporation as the Electric Reliability Organization and Ordering Compliance Filing*, 116 FERC ¶ 61,062 (2006), *order on reh'g and compliance*, 117 FERC ¶ 61,126 (2006), *aff'd sub nom. Alcoa Inc. v. FERC*, 564 F.3d 342 (D.C. Cir. 2009).

to a Reliability Standard that the ERO proposes to make effective in the United States. Some or all of NERC's Reliability Standards are also mandatory in the Canadian provinces of Alberta, British Columbia, Manitoba, New Brunswick, Nova Scotia, Ontario, Québec, and Saskatchewan.

NERC entered into a Memorandum of Understanding ("MOU") with the NSUARB,[4] and a separate MOU with Nova Scotia Power Incorporated ("NSPI") and the Northeast Power Coordinating Council, Inc. ("NPCC"),[5] to provide reliability services to Nova Scotia. These MOUs became effective on December 22, 2006 and May 11, 2010, respectively. The December 22, 2006 MOU memorializes the relationship between NERC and the NSUARB formed to improve the reliability of the North American BPS. The May 11, 2010 MOU sets forth the mutual understandings of NERC, NSPI, and NPCC regarding the approval and implementation of NERC Reliability Standards and NPCC Regional Reliability Criteria in Nova Scotia and other related matters.

On June 30, 2010, NERC submitted its first set of Reliability Standards and the *NERC Glossary* to the NSUARB, and on July 20, 2011, NSUARB issued a decision approving these documents. [6] In that decision, the NSUARB approved a "quarterly review" process for considering new and amended NERC Reliability Standards and criteria[7] and ordered that "applications will not be processed by the Board until [FERC] has approved or remanded the standards in the United States."[8] The NSUARB Decision also stated that NSUARB approval is

---

[4] *See* Memorandum of Understanding between Nova Scotia Utility and Review Board and North American Electric Reliability Corporation (signed Dec. 22, 2006).

[5] *See* Memorandum of Understanding between Nova Scotia Power Incorporated and the Northeast Power Coordinating Council, Inc. and the North American Electric Reliability Corporation (signed May 11, 2010).

[6] *In the Matter of an Application by North American Electric Reliability Corporation for Approval of its Reliability Standards, and an application by Northeast Power Coordinating Council, Inc. for Approval of its Regional Reliability Criteria*, NSUARB-NERC-R-10 (July 20, 2011) ("NSUARB Decision").

[7] *Id.* at P 30.

[8] *Id*.

not required for the Violation Risk Factors ("VRFs") and Violation Severity Levels (VSLs") associated with proposed Reliability Standards, but the NSUARB noted that it will accept VRFs and VSLs as guidance.[9]

Based on the NSUARB Decision, NERC applications to the NSUARB only request approval for those Reliability Standards and *NERC Glossary* definitions approved by FERC during the previous quarter. NERC does not seek formal approval of VRFs and VSLs associated with the Reliability Standards submitted in its quarterly applications. Rather, for informational purposes and for guidance, NERC provides a link to the FERC-approved VRFs and VSLs associated with NERC Reliability Standards.[10] NERC does not include in its applications the full developmental record for the standards, which consists of the draft standards, comments received, responses to the comments by the drafting teams, and the full voting record, because the record for each standard may consist of several thousand pages. NERC will make the full developmental records available to the NSUARB or other interested parties upon request.

B. Overview of NERC Reliability Standards Development Process

NERC Reliability Standards define the requirements for reliably planning and operating the North American BPS. These standards are developed by industry stakeholders using a balanced, open, fair, and inclusive process managed by the NERC Standards Committee. The Standards Committee is facilitated by NERC staff and comprised of representatives from ten electricity stakeholder segments. Stakeholders, through a balloting process, approve the Reliability Standards prior to the standards being adopted by the NERC Board of Trustees and approved by applicable governmental authorities.

---

[9] *Id*. at P 33.

[10] NERC's VRF Matrix and VSL Matrix are available at: http://www.nerc.com/pa/Stand/Pages/AllReliabilityStandards.aspx?jurisdiction=United States. *See* left-hand side of webpage for downloadable documents.

NERC develops Reliability Standards and associated definitions in accordance with Section 300 (Reliability Standards Development) and Appendix 3A (Standards Processes Manual) of its Rules of Procedure.[11] NERC's Reliability Standards development process has been approved by the American National Standards Institute as being open, inclusive, balanced, and fair. The *NERC Glossary*, most recently updated July 3, 2018, contains each term that is defined for use in one or more of NERC's continent-wide or regional Reliability Standards approved by the NERC Board of Trustees.

C. Description of Proposed Reliability Standards, Second Quarter 2018

As provided in the table below, during the second quarter of 2018, FERC issued three orders approving the following: (i) Reliability Standard CIP-003-7, along with the modification to two NERC Glossary definitions and the retirement of two NERC Glossary terms;[12] (ii) Reliability Standard PRC-025-2;[13] and (iii) Reliability Standards PRC-027-1 and PER-006-1 and three new or revised definitions.[14] No other Reliability Standards or definitions were approved during the second quarter of 2018.

---

[11] The NERC *Rules of Procedure* are available at: http://www.nerc.com/AboutNERC/Pages/Rules-of-Procedure.aspx.

[12] Order No. 843, *Revised Critical Infrastructure Protection Reliability Standard CIP-003-7 – Cyber Security – Security Management Controls*, 163 FERC ¶ 61,032 (2018).

[13] *North American Electric Reliability Corp.*, Docket No. RD18-4-000 (May 2, 2018) (delegated letter order).

[14] Order No. 847, *Coordination of Protection Systems for Performance During Faults and Specific Training for Personnel Reliability Standards*, 163 FERC ¶ 61,184 (2018).

Reliability Standards	Effective Dates
Critical Infrastructure Protection (CIP) Standard	
CIP-003-7*	1/1/2020
Personnel Performance, Training, and Qualifications (PER) Standard	
PER-006-1*	10/1/2020
Protection and Control (PRC) Standards	
PRC-025-2	7/1/2018
PRC-027-1*	10/1/2020
Definitions	**Effective Dates**
Transient Cyber Asset (TCA)*	1/1/2020
Removable Media*	1/1/2020
Protection System Coordination Study*	10/1/2020
Operational Planning Analysis (OPA)*	10/1/2020
Real-time Assessment (RTA)*	10/1/2020

* At the time of this filing, all standards and definitions marked with an asterisk are not yet effective, but have been approved by FERC and have a future mandatory effective date.

1. *CIP-003-7*

On April 19, 2018, FERC issued a final rule approving: (i) revised CIP-003-7 (Cyber Security – Security Management Controls); (ii) the associated Implementation Plan; (iii) the associated VRFs and VSLs; (iv) revisions to the *NERC Glossary* definitions of "Removable Media" and "Transient Cyber Asset;" and (v) the retirement of currently-effective Reliability Standard CIP-003-6 and *NERC Glossary* definitions of "Low Impact External Routable Connectivity" and "Low Impact BES Cyber System Electronic Access Point.

Reliability Standard CIP-003-7 improves upon the existing protections that apply to low impact BES Cyber Systems. Specifically, CIP-003-7 addresses the Commission's directives from Order No. 822 by: (1) clarifying the obligations pertaining to electronic access control for low impact BES Cyber Systems; (2) adopting mandatory security controls for transient electronic devices (e.g., thumb drives, laptop computers, and other portable devices frequently connected to and disconnected from systems) used at low impact BES Cyber Systems; and (3) requiring responsible entities to have a policy for declaring and responding to CIP Exceptional Circumstances related to low impact BES Cyber Systems.

2. PRC-025-2

On, May 2, 2018, FERC issued a delegated order approving: (i) Reliability Standard PRC-025-2 (Generator Relay Loadability); (ii) the associated Implementation Plan; (iii) the associated VRFs and VSLs; and (iv) the retirement of currently-effective Reliability Standard PRC-025-1. Reliability Standard PRC-025-2 enhances Reliability Standard PRC-025-1 by better addressing the risk of unnecessary generator tripping when voltage is depressed and the generator is capable of increased reactive power output and voltage support during the voltage disturbance.

3. PRC-027-1 and PER-006-1

On June 7, 2018, FERC issued a final rule approving: (i) Reliability Standards PRC-027-1 (Coordination of Protection Systems for Performance During Faults) and PER-006-1 (Specific Training for Personnel); (ii) the associated VRFs and VSLs; (iii) the associated Implementation Plans; (iv) new and revised definitions for incorporation in the *NERC Glossary* for the following terms: (1) Protection System Coordination Study; (2) Operational Planning Analysis; and (3) Real-Time Assessment; and (v) the retirement of currently-effective Reliability Standard PRC-001-1.1(ii).

Reliability Standard PRC-027-1 is designed to maintain the coordination of protection systems installed to detect and isolate faults on bulk electric system elements, such that those protection systems operate in the intended sequence during faults. PER-006-1 is intended to ensure that personnel are trained on specific topics essential to reliability to perform or support real-time operations of the BES.

III. **CONCLUSION**

NERC respectfully requests that the NSUARB approve the Reliability Standards and *NERC Glossary* definitions as specified herein.

Respectfully submitted,

/s/ *Shamai Elstein*

Shamai Elstein
Senior Counsel
North American Electric Reliability Corporation
1325 G Street, N.W., Suite 600
Washington, D.C. 20005
(202) 400-3000
shamai.elstein@nerc.net

Counsel for the North American Electric Reliability Corporation

Date: August 30, 2018

Exhibit A (1): Reliability Standards and Defintions Applicable to Nova Scotia, Approved by FERC in Second Quarter 2018

Exhibit A (1): Reliability Standards and Definitions Applicable to Nova Scotia, Approved by FERC in Second Quarter 2018

Reliability Standards	Effective Dates
Critical Infrastructure Protection (CIP) Standard	
CIP-003-7*	1/1/2020
Personnel Performance, Training, and Qualifications (PER) Standard	
PER-006-1*	10/1/2020
Protection and Control (PRC) Standards	
PRC-025-2	7/1/2018
PRC-027-1*	10/1/2020
Definitions	**Effective Dates**
Transient Cyber Asset (TCA)*	1/1/2020
Removable Media*	1/1/2020
Protection System Coordination Study*	10/1/2020
Operational Planning Analysis (OPA)*	10/1/2020
Real-time Assessment (RTA)*	10/1/2020

* At the time of this filing, all standards and definitions marked with an asterisk are not yet effective, but have been approved by FERC and have a future mandatory effective date.

Exhibit A (2): Informational Summary of Each Reliability Standard Applicable to Nova Scotia, Approved by FERC in Second Quarter 2018

Exhibit A (2): Informational Summary of Reliability Standard Applicable to Nova Scotia, Approved by FERC in Second Quarter 2018

Reliability Standard CIP-003-7	
Purpose	To specify consistent and sustainable security management controls that establish responsibility and accountability to protect BES Cyber Systems against compromise that could lead to misoperation or instability in the Bulk Electric System (BES).

Applicability	• Balancing Authorities
	• Distribution Providers that owns one or more of the following Facilities, systems, and equipment for the protection or restoration of the BES:
	    o Each underfrequency Load shedding (UFLS) or undervoltage Load shedding (UVLS) system that:
	        ▪ is part of a Load shedding program that is subject to one or more requirements in a NERC or Regional Reliability Standard; and
	        ▪ performs automatic Load shedding under a common control system owned by the Responsible Entity, without human operator initiation, of 300 MW or more.
	    o Each Special Protection System (SPS) or Remedial Action Scheme (RAS) where the SPS or RAS is subject to one or more requirements in a NERC or Regional Reliability Standard.
	    o Each Protection System (excluding UFLS and UVLS) that applies to Transmission where the Protection System is subject to one or more requirements in a NERC or Regional Reliability Standard.
	    o Each Cranking Path and group of Elements meeting the initial switching requirements from a Blackstart Resource up to and including the first interconnection point of the starting station service of the next generation unit(s) to be started.
	• Generator Operators
	• Generator Owners
	• Interchange Coordinators or Interchange Authorities
	• Reliability Coordinators
	• Transmission Operators

	• Transmission Owners
Requirements	Reliability Standard CIP-003-7 includes four requirements.
Date of Petition and FERC Order	Petition filed on March 3, 2017 for approval of proposed Reliability Standard CIP-003-7 with the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (“FERC”) in Docket No. RM17-11-000. FERC approved the CIP standard on April 19, 2018.

Exhibit A (2): Informational Summary of Reliability Standard Applicable to Nova Scotia, Approved by FERC in Second Quarter 2018

Reliability Standard PER-006-1	
Purpose	To ensure that personnel are trained on specific topics essential to reliability to perform or support Real-time operations of the Bulk Electric System.
Applicability	• Generator Operators that has: o Plant personnel who are responsible for the Real-time control of a generator and receive Operating Instruction(s) from the Generator Operator's Reliability Coordinator, Balancing Authority, Transmission Operator, or centrally located dispatch center.
Requirements	Reliability Standard PER-006-1 includes one requirement.
Date of Petition and FERC Order	Petition filed on September 2, 2016 for approval of proposed Reliability Standard PER-006-1 with FERC in Docket No. RM16-22-000. FERC approved PER-006-1 on June 7, 2018.

Exhibit A (2): Informational Summary of Reliability Standard Applicable to Nova Scotia, Approved by FERC in Second Quarter 2018

Reliability Standard PRC-025-2	
Purpose	To set load-responsive protective relays associated with generation Facilities at a level to prevent unnecessary tripping of generators during a system disturbance for conditions that do not pose a risk of damage to the associated equipment.
Applicability	• Generator Owners that applies load-responsive protective relays at the terminals of the Elements • Transmission Owners that applies load-responsive protective relays at the terminals of the Elements • Distribution Providers that applies load-responsive protective relays at the terminals of the Elements
Requirements	Reliability Standard PRC-025-2 includes one requirement, one table, six figures and several example calculations.
Date of Petition and FERC Order	Petition filed on March 16, 2018 for approval of proposed Reliability Standard PRC-025-2 with FERC in Docket No. RD18-4-000. FERC approved PRC-025-2 on May 2, 2018.

Reliability Standard PRC-027-1	
Purpose	To maintain the coordination of Protection Systems installed to detect and isolate Faults on Bulk Electric System (BES) Elements, such that those Protection Systems operate in the intended sequence during Faults.
Applicability	• Transmission Owners • Generator Owners • Distribution Providers
Requirements	Reliability Standard PRC-027-1 includes three requirements.
Date of Petition and FERC Order	Petition filed on September 2, 2016 for approval of proposed Reliability Standard PRC-027-1 with FERC in Docket No. RM16-22-000. FERC approved PRC-027-1 on June 7, 2018

Exhibit A (3): Reliability Standards Filed for Approval

Reliability Standard CIP-003-7

A. Introduction

1. **Title:** Cyber Security — Security Management Controls

2. **Number:** CIP-003-7

3. **Purpose:** To specify consistent and sustainable security management controls that establish responsibility and accountability to protect BES Cyber Systems against compromise that could lead to misoperation or instability in the Bulk Electric System (BES).

4. **Applicability:**

4.1. Functional Entities: For the purpose of the requirements contained herein, the following list of functional entities will be collectively referred to as "Responsible Entities." For requirements in this standard where a specific functional entity or subset of functional entities are the applicable entity or entities, the functional entity or entities are specified explicitly.

4.1.1. Balancing Authority

4.1.2. Distribution Provider that owns one or more of the following Facilities, systems, and equipment for the protection or restoration of the BES:

4.1.2.1. Each underfrequency Load shedding (UFLS) or undervoltage Load shedding (UVLS) system that:

4.1.2.1.1. is part of a Load shedding program that is subject to one or more requirements in a NERC or Regional Reliability Standard; and

4.1.2.1.2. performs automatic Load shedding under a common control system owned by the Responsible Entity, without human operator initiation, of 300 MW or more.

4.1.2.2. Each Special Protection System (SPS) or Remedial Action Scheme (RAS) where the SPS or RAS is subject to one or more requirements in a NERC or Regional Reliability Standard.

4.1.2.3. Each Protection System (excluding UFLS and UVLS) that applies to Transmission where the Protection System is subject to one or more requirements in a NERC or Regional Reliability Standard.

4.1.2.4. Each Cranking Path and group of Elements meeting the initial switching requirements from a Blackstart Resource up to and including the first interconnection point of the starting station service of the next generation unit(s) to be started.

4.1.3. Generator Operator

4.1.4. Generator Owner

4.1.5. Interchange Coordinator or Interchange Authority

4.1.6. Reliability Coordinator

4.1.7. Transmission Operator

4.1.8. Transmission Owner

4.2. Facilities: For the purpose of the requirements contained herein, the following Facilities, systems, and equipment owned by each Responsible Entity in Section 4.1 above are those to which these requirements are applicable. For requirements in this standard where a specific type of Facilities, system, or equipment or subset of Facilities, systems, and equipment are applicable, these are specified explicitly.

4.2.1. Distribution Provider: One or more of the following Facilities, systems and equipment owned by the Distribution Provider for the protection or restoration of the BES:

4.2.1.1. Each UFLS or UVLS System that:

4.2.1.1.1. is part of a Load shedding program that is subject to one or more requirements in a NERC or Regional Reliability Standard; and

4.2.1.1.2. performs automatic Load shedding under a common control system owned by the Responsible Entity, without human operator initiation, of 300 MW or more.

4.2.1.2. Each SPS or RAS where the SPS or RAS is subject to one or more requirements in a NERC or Regional Reliability Standard.

4.2.1.3. Each Protection System (excluding UFLS and UVLS) that applies to Transmission where the Protection System is subject to one or more requirements in a NERC or Regional Reliability Standard.

4.2.1.4. Each Cranking Path and group of Elements meeting the initial switching requirements from a Blackstart Resource up to and including the first interconnection point of the starting station service of the next generation unit(s) to be started.

4.2.2. Responsible Entities listed in 4.1 other than Distribution Providers:

All BES Facilities.

4.2.3. Exemptions: The following are exempt from Standard CIP-003-7:

4.2.3.1. Cyber Assets at Facilities regulated by the Canadian Nuclear Safety Commission.

4.2.3.2. Cyber Assets associated with communication networks and data communication links between discrete Electronic Security Perimeters (ESPs).

4.2.3.3. The systems, structures, and components that are regulated by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission under a cyber security plan pursuant to 10 C.F.R. Section 73.54.

4.2.3.4. For Distribution Providers, the systems and equipment that are not included in section 4.2.1 above.

5. Effective Dates:

See Implementation Plan for CIP-003-7.

6. Background:

Standard CIP-003 exists as part of a suite of CIP Standards related to cyber security, which require the initial identification and categorization of BES Cyber Systems and require organizational, operational, and procedural controls to mitigate risk to BES Cyber Systems.

The term policy refers to one or a collection of written documents that are used to communicate the Responsible Entities' management goals, objectives and expectations for how the Responsible Entity will protect its BES Cyber Systems. The use of policies also establishes an overall governance foundation for creating a culture of security and compliance with laws, regulations, and standards.

The term documented processes refers to a set of required instructions specific to the Responsible Entity and to achieve a specific outcome. This term does not imply any naming or approval structure beyond what is stated in the requirements. An entity should include as much as it believes necessary in its documented processes, but it must address the applicable requirements.

The terms program and plan are sometimes used in place of documented processes where it makes sense and is commonly understood. For example, documented processes describing a response are typically referred to as plans (i.e., incident response plans and recovery plans). Likewise, a security plan can describe an approach involving multiple procedures to address a broad subject matter.

Similarly, the term program may refer to the organization's overall implementation of its policies, plans, and procedures involving a subject matter. Examples in the standards include the personnel risk assessment program and the personnel training program. The full implementation of the CIP Cyber Security Reliability Standards could also be referred to as a program. However, the terms program and plan do not imply any additional requirements beyond what is stated in the standards.

Responsible Entities can implement common controls that meet requirements for multiple high, medium, and low impact BES Cyber Systems. For example, a single cyber security awareness program could meet the requirements across multiple BES Cyber Systems.

Measures provide examples of evidence to show documentation and implementation of the requirement. These measures serve to provide guidance to entities in acceptable records of compliance and should not be viewed as an all-inclusive list.

Throughout the standards, unless otherwise stated, bulleted items in the requirements and measures are items that are linked with an "or," and numbered items are items that are linked with an "and."

Many references in the Applicability section use a threshold of 300 MW for UFLS and UVLS. This particular threshold of 300 MW for UVLS and UFLS was provided in Version 1 of the CIP Cyber Security Standards. The threshold remains at 300 MW since it is specifically addressing UVLS and UFLS, which are last ditch efforts to save the BES. A review of UFLS tolerances defined within Regional Reliability Standards for UFLS program requirements to date indicates that the historical value of 300 MW represents an adequate and reasonable threshold value for allowable UFLS operational tolerances.

B. Requirements and Measures

R1. Each Responsible Entity shall review and obtain CIP Senior Manager approval at least once every 15 calendar months for one or more documented cyber security policies that collectively address the following topics: *[Violation Risk Factor: Medium] [Time Horizon: Operations Planning]*

1.1. For its high impact and medium impact BES Cyber Systems, if any:

1.1.1. Personnel and training (CIP-004);

1.1.2. Electronic Security Perimeters (CIP-005) including Interactive Remote Access;

1.1.3. Physical security of BES Cyber Systems (CIP-006);

1.1.4. System security management (CIP-007);

1.1.5. Incident reporting and response planning (CIP-008);

1.1.6. Recovery plans for BES Cyber Systems (CIP-009);

1.1.7. Configuration change management and vulnerability assessments (CIP-010);

1.1.8. Information protection (CIP-011); and

1.1.9. Declaring and responding to CIP Exceptional Circumstances.

1.2. For its assets identified in CIP-002 containing low impact BES Cyber Systems, if any:

1.2.1. Cyber security awareness;

1.2.2. Physical security controls;

1.2.3. Electronic access controls;

1.2.4. Cyber Security Incident response;

1.2.5. Transient Cyber Assets and Removable Media malicious code risk mitigation; and

1.2.6. Declaring and responding to CIP Exceptional Circumstances.

M1. Examples of evidence may include, but are not limited to, policy documents; revision history, records of review, or workflow evidence from a document management system that indicate review of each cyber security policy at least once every 15 calendar months; and documented approval by the CIP Senior Manager for each cyber security policy.

R2. Each Responsible Entity with at least one asset identified in CIP-002 containing low impact BES Cyber Systems shall implement one or more documented cyber security plan(s) for its low impact BES Cyber Systems that include the sections in Attachment 1. *[Violation Risk Factor: Lower] [Time Horizon: Operations Planning]*

Note: An inventory, list, or discrete identification of low impact BES Cyber Systems or their BES Cyber Assets is not required. Lists of authorized users are not required.

M2. Evidence shall include each of the documented cyber security plan(s) that collectively include each of the sections in Attachment 1 and additional evidence to demonstrate implementation of the cyber security plan(s). Additional examples of evidence per section are located in Attachment 2.

R3. Each Responsible Entity shall identify a CIP Senior Manager by name and document any change within 30 calendar days of the change. *[Violation Risk Factor: Medium] [Time Horizon: Operations Planning]*

M3. An example of evidence may include, but is not limited to, a dated and approved document from a high level official designating the name of the individual identified as the CIP Senior Manager.

R4. The Responsible Entity shall implement a documented process to delegate authority, unless no delegations are used. Where allowed by the CIP Standards, the CIP Senior Manager may delegate authority for specific actions to a delegate or delegates. These delegations shall be documented, including the name or title of the delegate, the specific actions delegated, and the date of the delegation; approved by the CIP Senior Manager; and updated within 30 days of any change to the delegation. Delegation changes do not need to be reinstated with a change to the delegator. *[Violation Risk Factor: Lower] [Time Horizon: Operations Planning]*

M4. An example of evidence may include, but is not limited to, a dated document, approved by the CIP Senior Manager, listing individuals (by name or title) who are delegated the authority to approve or authorize specifically identified items.

C. Compliance

1. Compliance Monitoring Process

1.1. Compliance Enforcement Authority:

As defined in the NERC Rules of Procedure, "Compliance Enforcement Authority" (CEA) means NERC or the Regional Entity in their respective roles of monitoring and enforcing compliance with the NERC Reliability Standards.

1.2. Evidence Retention:

The following evidence retention periods identify the period of time an entity is required to retain specific evidence to demonstrate compliance. For instances where the evidence retention period specified below is shorter than the time since the last audit, the CEA may ask an entity to provide other evidence to show that it was compliant for the full time period since the last audit.

The Responsible Entity shall keep data or evidence to show compliance as identified below unless directed by its CEA to retain specific evidence for a longer period of time as part of an investigation:

- Each Responsible Entity shall retain evidence of each requirement in this standard for three calendar years.
- If a Responsible Entity is found non-compliant, it shall keep information related to the non-compliance until mitigation is complete and approved or for the time specified above, whichever is longer.
- The CEA shall keep the last audit records and all requested and submitted subsequent audit records.

1.3. Compliance Monitoring and Assessment Processes:

- Compliance Audits
- Self-Certifications
- Spot Checking
- Compliance Investigations
- Self-Reporting
- Complaints

1.4. Additional Compliance Information:

None.

2. Table of Compliance Elements

R #	Time Horizon	VRF	Violation Severity Levels (CIP-003-7)			
			Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
R1	**Operations Planning**	**Medium**	The Responsible Entity documented and implemented one or more cyber security policies for its high impact and medium impact BES Cyber Systems, but did not address one of the nine topics required by R1. (R1.1) OR The Responsible Entity did not complete its review of the one or more documented cyber security policies for its high impact and medium impact BES Cyber Systems as required by R1 within 15 calendar months but did	The Responsible Entity documented and implemented one or more cyber security policies for its high impact and medium impact BES Cyber Systems, but did not address two of the nine topics required by R1. (R1.1) OR The Responsible Entity did not complete its review of the one or more documented cyber security policies for its high impact and medium impact BES Cyber Systems as required by R1 within 16 calendar months but did	The Responsible Entity documented and implemented one or more cyber security policies for its high impact and medium impact BES Cyber Systems, but did not address three of the nine topics required by R1. (R1.1) OR The Responsible Entity did not complete its review of the one or more documented cyber security policies for its high impact and medium impact BES Cyber Systems as required by R1 within 17 calendar months but did complete this review in less than or equal to 18	The Responsible Entity documented and implemented one or more cyber security policies for its high impact and medium impact BES Cyber Systems, but did not address four or more of the nine topics required by R1. (R1.1) OR The Responsible Entity did not have any documented cyber security policies for its high impact and medium impact BES Cyber Systems as required by R1. (R1.1) OR

R #	Time Horizon	VRF	Violation Severity Levels (CIP-003-7)			
			Lower VSL	**Moderate VSL**	**High VSL**	**Severe VSL**
			complete this review in less than or equal to 16 calendar months of the previous review. (R1.1) OR The Responsible Entity did not complete its approval of the one or more documented cyber security policies for its high impact and medium impact BES Cyber Systems as required by R1 by the CIP Senior Manager within 15 calendar months but did complete this approval in less than or equal to 16 calendar months of the previous approval. (R1.1)	complete this review in less than or equal to 17 calendar months of the previous review. (R1.1) OR The Responsible Entity did not complete its approval of the one or more documented cyber security policies for its high impact and medium impact BES Cyber Systems as required by R1 by the CIP Senior Manager within 16 calendar months but did complete this approval in less than or equal to 17 calendar months of the previous approval. (R1.1)	calendar months of the previous review. (R1.1) OR The Responsible Entity did not complete its approval of the one or more documented cyber security policies for its high impact and medium impact BES Cyber Systems as required by R1 by the CIP Senior Manager within 17 calendar months but did complete this approval in less than or equal to 18 calendar months of the previous approval. (R1) OR The Responsible Entity documented one or more cyber security policies for its assets identified in CIP-002 containing low impact	The Responsible Entity did not complete its review of the one or more documented cyber security policies as required by R1 within 18 calendar months of the previous review. (R1) OR The Responsible Entity did not complete its approval of the one or more documented cyber security policies for its high impact and medium impact BES Cyber Systems as required by R1 by the CIP Senior Manager within 18 calendar months of the previous approval. (R1.1)

R #	Time Horizon	VRF	Violation Severity Levels (CIP-003-7)			
			Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
			OR The Responsible Entity documented one or more cyber security policies for its assets identified in CIP-002 containing low impact BES Cyber Systems, but did not address one of the six topics required by R1. (R1.2) OR The Responsible Entity did not complete its review of the one or more documented cyber security policies for its assets identified in CIP-002 containing low impact BES Cyber Systems as required by Requirement R1 within 15 calendar	OR The Responsible Entity documented one or more cyber security policies for its assets identified in CIP-002 containing low impact BES Cyber Systems, but did not address two of the six topics required by R1. (R1.2) OR The Responsible Entity did not complete its review of the one or more documented cyber security policies for its assets identified in CIP-002 containing low impact BES Cyber Systems as required by Requirement R1 within 16 calendar	BES Cyber Systems, but did not address three of the six topics required by R1. (R1.2) OR The Responsible Entity did not complete its review of the one or more documented cyber security policies for its assets identified in CIP-002 containing low impact BES Cyber Systems as required by R1 within 17 calendar months but did complete this review in less than or equal to 18 calendar months of the previous review. (R1.2) OR The Responsible Entity did not complete its approval of the one or more documented cyber security policies for its	OR The Responsible Entity documented one or more cyber security policies for its assets identified in CIP-002 containing low impact BES Cyber Systems, but did not address four or more of the six topics required by R1. (R1.2) OR The Responsible Entity did not have any documented cyber security policies for its assets identified in CIP-002 containing low impact BES Cyber Systems as required by R1. (R1.2) OR

R #	Time Horizon	VRF	Violation Severity Levels (CIP-003-7)			
			Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
			months but did complete this review in less than or equal to 16 calendar months of the previous review. (R1.2) OR The Responsible Entity did not complete its approval of the one or more documented cyber security policies for its assets identified in CIP-002 containing low impact BES Cyber Systems as required by Requirement R1 by the CIP Senior Manager within 15 calendar months but did complete this approval in less than or equal to 16 calendar months of	months but did complete this review in less than or equal to 17 calendar months of the previous review. (R1.2) OR The Responsible Entity did not complete its approval of the one or more documented cyber security policies for its assets identified in CIP-002 containing low impact BES Cyber Systems as required by Requirement R1 by the CIP Senior Manager within 16 calendar months but did complete this approval in less than or equal to 17	assets identified in CIP-002 containing low impact BES Cyber Systems as required by Requirement R1 by the CIP Senior Manager within 17 calendar months but did complete this approval in less than or equal to 18 calendar months of the previous approval. (R1.2)	The Responsible Entity did not complete its approval of the one or more documented cyber security policies for its assets identified in CIP-002 containing low impact BES Cyber Systems as required by Requirement R1 by the CIP Senior Manager within 18 calendar months of the previous approval. (R1.2)

R #	Time Horizon	VRF	Violation Severity Levels (CIP-003-7)			
			Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
			the previous approval. (R1.2)	calendar months of the previous approval. (R1.2)		
R2	**Operations Planning**	**Lower**	The Responsible Entity documented its cyber security plan(s) for its assets containing low impact BES Cyber Systems, but failed to document cyber security awareness according to Requirement R2, Attachment 1, Section 1. (R2) OR The Responsible Entity implemented electronic access controls but failed to document its cyber security plan(s) for electronic access controls according to Requirement R2,	The Responsible Entity documented its cyber security plan(s) for its assets containing low impact BES Cyber Systems, but failed to reinforce cyber security practices at least once every 15 calendar months according to Requirement R2, Attachment 1, Section 1. (R2) OR The Responsible Entity documented its cyber security plan(s) for its assets containing low impact BES Cyber Systems, but failed	The Responsible Entity documented the physical access controls for its assets containing low impact BES Cyber Systems, but failed to implement the physical security controls according to Requirement R2, Attachment 1, Section 2. (R2) OR The Responsible Entity documented its cyber security plan(s) for electronic access controls for its assets containing low impact BES Cyber Systems, but failed to permit only necessary inbound and outbound electronic	The Responsible Entity failed to document and implement one or more cyber security plan(s) for its assets containing low impact BES Cyber Systems according to Requirement R2, Attachment 1. (R2)

R #	Time Horizon	VRF	Violation Severity Levels (CIP-003-7)			
			Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
			Attachment 1, Section 3. (R2) OR The Responsible Entity documented its cyber security plan(s) for its assets containing low impact BES Cyber Systems, but failed to document one or more Cyber Security Incident response plan(s) according to Requirement R2, Attachment 1, Section 4. (R2) OR The Responsible Entity documented one or more Cyber Security Incident response plan(s) within its cyber security plan(s) for its assets containing	to document physical security controls according to Requirement R2, Attachment 1, Section 2. (R2) OR The Responsible Entity documented its cyber security plan(s) for its assets containing low impact BES Cyber Systems, but failed to document electronic access controls according to Requirement R2, Attachment 1, Section 3. (R2) OR The Responsible Entity documented its cyber security plan(s) for electronic access controls but	access controls according to Requirement R2, Attachment 1, Section 3.1. (R2) OR The Responsible Entity documented one or more Cyber Security Incident response plan(s) within its cyber security plan(s) for its assets containing low impact BES Cyber Systems, but failed to test each Cyber Security Incident response plan(s) at least once every 36 calendar months according to Requirement R2, Attachment 1, Section 4. (R2) OR The Responsible Entity documented the determination of	

R #	Time Horizon	VRF	Violation Severity Levels (CIP-003-7)			
			Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
			low impact BES Cyber Systems, but failed to update each Cyber Security Incident response plan(s) within 180 days according to Requirement R2, Attachment 1, Section 4. (R2) OR The Responsible Entity documented its plan(s) for Transient Cyber Assets and Removable Media, but failed to manage its Transient Cyber Asset(s) according to Requirement R2, Attachment 1, Section 5.1. (R2) OR The Responsible Entity documented	failed to implement authentication for all Dial-up Connectivity that provides access to low impact BES Cyber System(s), per Cyber Asset capability according to Requirement R2, Attachment 1, Section 3.2 (R2) OR The Responsible Entity documented one or more incident response plan(s) within its cyber security plan(s) for its assets containing low impact BES Cyber Systems, but failed to include the process for identification, classification, and response to Cyber Security Incidents	whether an identified Cyber Security Incident is a Reportable Cyber Security Incident, but failed to notify the Electricity Information Sharing and Analysis Center (E-ISAC) according to Requirement R2, Attachment 1, Section 4. (R2) OR The Responsible Entity documented its plan(s) for Transient Cyber Assets and Removable Media, but failed to implement mitigation for the introduction of malicious code for Transient Cyber Assets managed by the Responsible Entity according to Requirement R2,	

R #	Time Horizon	VRF	Violation Severity Levels (CIP-003-7)			
			Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
			its plan(s) for Transient Cyber Assets, but failed to document the Removable Media section(s) according to Requirement R2, Attachment 1, Section 5.3. (R2)	according to Requirement R2, Attachment 1, Section 4. (R2) OR The Responsible Entity documented its cyber security plan(s) for its assets containing low impact BES Cyber Systems, but failed to document the determination of whether an identified Cyber Security Incident is a Reportable Cyber Security Incident and subsequent notification to the Electricity Information Sharing and Analysis Center (E-ISAC) according to Requirement R2,	Attachment 1, Section 5.1. (R2) OR The Responsible Entity documented its plan(s) for Transient Cyber Assets and Removable Media, but failed to implement mitigation for the introduction of malicious code for Transient Cyber Assets managed by a party other than the Responsible Entity according to Requirement R2, Attachment 1, Section 5.2. (R2) OR The Responsible Entity documented its plan(s) for Transient Cyber Assets and Removable Media, but failed to implement mitigation for	

R #	Time Horizon	VRF	Violation Severity Levels (CIP-003-7)			
			Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
				Attachment 1, Section 4. (R2) OR The Responsible Entity documented its plan(s) for Transient Cyber Assets and Removable Media, but failed to document mitigation for the introduction of malicious code for Transient Cyber Assets managed by the Responsible Entity according to Requirement R2, Attachment 1, Sections 5.1 and 5.3. (R2) OR The Responsible Entity documented its plan(s) for Transient Cyber	the threat of detected malicious code on the Removable Media prior to connecting Removable Media to a low impact BES Cyber System according to Requirement R2, Attachment 1, Section 5.3. (R2)	

R #	Time Horizon	VRF	Violation Severity Levels (CIP-003-7)			
			Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
				Assets and Removable Media, but failed to document mitigation for the introduction of malicious code for Transient Cyber Assets managed by a party other than the Responsible Entity according to Requirement R2, Attachment 1, Section 5.2. (R2) OR The Responsible Entity documented its plan(s) for Transient Cyber Assets and Removable Media, but failed to implement the Removable Media section(s) according to Requirement R2,		

R #	Time Horizon	VRF	Violation Severity Levels (CIP-003-7)			
			Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
				Attachment 1, Section 5.3. (R2)		
R3	**Operations Planning**	**Medium**	The Responsible Entity has identified by name a CIP Senior Manager, but did not document changes to the CIP Senior Manager within 30 calendar days but did document this change in less than 40 calendar days of the change. (R3)	The Responsible Entity has identified by name a CIP Senior Manager, but did not document changes to the CIP Senior Manager within 40 calendar days but did document this change in less than 50 calendar days of the change. (R3)	The Responsible Entity has identified by name a CIP Senior Manager, but did not document changes to the CIP Senior Manager within 50 calendar days but did document this change in less than 60 calendar days of the change. (R3)	The Responsible Entity has not identified, by name, a CIP Senior Manager. OR The Responsible Entity has identified by name a CIP Senior Manager, but did not document changes to the CIP Senior Manager within 60 calendar days of the change. (R3)
R4	**Operations Planning**	**Lower**	The Responsible Entity has identified a delegate by name, title, date of delegation, and specific actions delegated, but did	The Responsible Entity has identified a delegate by name, title, date of delegation, and specific actions delegated, but did	The Responsible Entity has identified a delegate by name, title, date of delegation, and specific actions delegated, but did not document changes to the delegate	The Responsible Entity has used delegated authority for actions where allowed by the CIP Standards, but does not have a process

R #	Time Horizon	VRF	Violation Severity Levels (CIP-003-7)			
			Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
			not document changes to the delegate within 30 calendar days but did document this change in less than 40 calendar days of the change. (R4)	not document changes to the delegate within 40 calendar days but did document this change in less than 50 calendar days of the change. (R4)	within 50 calendar days but did document this change in less than 60 calendar days of the change. (R4)	to delegate actions from the CIP Senior Manager. (R4) OR The Responsible Entity has identified a delegate by name, title, date of delegation, and specific actions delegated, but did not document changes to the delegate within 60 calendar days of the change. (R4)

D. Regional Variances

None.

E. Interpretations

None.

F. Associated Documents

None.

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
1	1/16/06	R3.2 — Change "Control Center" to "control center."	3/24/06
2	9/30/09	Modifications to clarify the requirements and to bring the compliance elements into conformance with the latest guidelines for developing compliance elements of standards. Removal of reasonable business judgment. Replaced the RRO with the RE as a responsible entity. Rewording of Effective Date. Changed compliance monitor to Compliance Enforcement Authority.	
3	12/16/09	Updated Version Number from -2 to -3 In Requirement 1.6, deleted the sentence pertaining to removing component or system from service in order to perform testing, in response to FERC order issued September 30, 2009.	
3	12/16/09	Approved by the NERC Board of Trustees.	
3	3/31/10	Approved by FERC.	
4	1/24/11	Approved by the NERC Board of Trustees.	
5	11/26/12	Adopted by the NERC Board of Trustees.	Modified to coordinate with other CIP standards and to revise format to use RBS Template.
5	11/22/13	FERC Order issued approving CIP-003-5.	

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
6	11/13/14	Adopted by the NERC Board of Trustees.	Addressed two FERC directives from Order No. 791 related to identify, assess, and correct language and communication networks.
6	2/12/15	Adopted by the NERC Board of Trustees.	Replaces the version adopted by the Board on 11/13/2014. Revised version addresses remaining directives from Order No. 791 related to transient devices and low impact BES Cyber Systems.
6	1/21/16	FERC Order issued approving CIP-003-6. Docket No. RM15-14-000	
7	2/9/17	Adopted by the NERC Board of Trustees.	Revised to address FERC Order No. 822 directives regarding (1) the definition of LERC and (2) transient devices.
7	4/19/18	FERC Order issued approving CIP-003-7. Docket No. RM17-11-000	

Attachment 1

Required Sections for Cyber Security Plan(s) for Assets Containing Low Impact BES Cyber Systems

Responsible Entities shall include each of the sections provided below in the cyber security plan(s) required under Requirement R2.

Responsible Entities with multiple-impact BES Cyber Systems ratings can utilize policies, procedures, and processes for their high or medium impact BES Cyber Systems to fulfill the sections for the development of low impact cyber security plan(s). Each Responsible Entity can develop a cyber security plan(s) either by individual asset or groups of assets.

Section 1. Cyber Security Awareness: Each Responsible Entity shall reinforce, at least once every 15 calendar months, cyber security practices (which may include associated physical security practices).

Section 2. Physical Security Controls: Each Responsible Entity shall control physical access, based on need as determined by the Responsible Entity, to (1) the asset or the locations of the low impact BES Cyber Systems within the asset, and (2) the Cyber Asset(s), as specified by the Responsible Entity, that provide electronic access control(s) implemented for Section 3.1, if any.

Section 3. Electronic Access Controls: For each asset containing low impact BES Cyber System(s) identified pursuant to CIP-002, the Responsible Entity shall implement electronic access controls to:

3.1 Permit only necessary inbound and outbound electronic access as determined by the Responsible Entity for any communications that are:

i. between a low impact BES Cyber System(s) and a Cyber Asset(s) outside the asset containing low impact BES Cyber System(s);

ii. using a routable protocol when entering or leaving the asset containing the low impact BES Cyber System(s); and

iii. not used for time-sensitive protection or control functions between intelligent electronic devices (e.g., communications using protocol IEC TR-61850-90-5 R-GOOSE).

3.2 Authenticate all Dial-up Connectivity, if any, that provides access to low impact BES Cyber System(s), per Cyber Asset capability.

Section 4. Cyber Security Incident Response: Each Responsible Entity shall have one or more Cyber Security Incident response plan(s), either by asset or group of assets, which shall include:

4.1 Identification, classification, and response to Cyber Security Incidents;

4.2 Determination of whether an identified Cyber Security Incident is a Reportable Cyber Security Incident and subsequent notification to the

Electricity Information Sharing and Analysis Center (E-ISAC), unless prohibited by law;

4.3 Identification of the roles and responsibilities for Cyber Security Incident response by groups or individuals;

4.4 Incident handling for Cyber Security Incidents;

4.5 Testing the Cyber Security Incident response plan(s) at least once every 36 calendar months by: (1) responding to an actual Reportable Cyber Security Incident; (2) using a drill or tabletop exercise of a Reportable Cyber Security Incident; or (3) using an operational exercise of a Reportable Cyber Security Incident; and

4.6 Updating the Cyber Security Incident response plan(s), if needed, within 180 calendar days after completion of a Cyber Security Incident response plan(s) test or actual Reportable Cyber Security Incident.

Section 5. Transient Cyber Asset and Removable Media Malicious Code Risk Mitigation: Each Responsible Entity shall implement, except under CIP Exceptional Circumstances, one or more plan(s) to achieve the objective of mitigating the risk of the introduction of malicious code to low impact BES Cyber Systems through the use of Transient Cyber Assets or Removable Media. The plan(s) shall include:

5.1 For Transient Cyber Asset(s) managed by the Responsible Entity, if any, the use of one or a combination of the following in an ongoing or on-demand manner (per Transient Cyber Asset capability):

- Antivirus software, including manual or managed updates of signatures or patterns;
- Application whitelisting; or
- Other method(s) to mitigate the introduction of malicious code.

5.2 For Transient Cyber Asset(s) managed by a party other than the Responsible Entity, if any, the use of one or a combination of the following prior to connecting the Transient Cyber Asset to a low impact BES Cyber System (per Transient Cyber Asset capability):

- Review of antivirus update level;
- Review of antivirus update process used by the party;
- Review of application whitelisting used by the party;
- Review use of live operating system and software executable only from read-only media;
- Review of system hardening used by the party; or
- Other method(s) to mitigate the introduction of malicious code.

5.3 For Removable Media, the use of each of the following:

5.3.1 Method(s) to detect malicious code on Removable Media using a Cyber Asset other than a BES Cyber System; and

5.3.2 Mitigation of the threat of detected malicious code on the Removable Media prior to connecting Removable Media to a low impact BES Cyber System.

Attachment 2

Examples of Evidence for Cyber Security Plan(s) for Assets Containing Low Impact BES Cyber Systems

Section 1. Cyber Security Awareness: An example of evidence for Section 1 may include, but is not limited to, documentation that the reinforcement of cyber security practices occurred at least once every 15 calendar months. The evidence could be documentation through one or more of the following methods:

- Direct communications (for example, e-mails, memos, or computer-based training);
- Indirect communications (for example, posters, intranet, or brochures); or
- Management support and reinforcement (for example, presentations or meetings).

Section 2. Physical Security Controls: Examples of evidence for Section 2 may include, but are not limited to:

- Documentation of the selected access control(s) (e.g., card key, locks, perimeter controls), monitoring controls (e.g., alarm systems, human observation), or other operational, procedural, or technical physical security controls that control physical access to both:
  a. The asset, if any, or the locations of the low impact BES Cyber Systems within the asset; and
  b. The Cyber Asset(s) specified by the Responsible Entity that provide(s) electronic access controls implemented for Attachment 1, Section 3.1, if any.

Section 3. Electronic Access Controls: Examples of evidence for Section 3 may include, but are not limited to:

1. Documentation showing that at each asset or group of assets containing low impact BES Cyber Systems, routable communication between a low impact BES Cyber System(s) and a Cyber Asset(s) outside the asset is restricted by electronic access controls to permit only inbound and outbound electronic access that the Responsible Entity deems necessary, except where an entity provides rationale that communication is used for time-sensitive protection or control functions between intelligent electronic devices. Examples of such documentation may include, but are not limited to representative diagrams that illustrate control of inbound and outbound communication(s) between the low impact BES Cyber System(s) and a Cyber Asset(s) outside the asset containing low impact BES Cyber System(s) or lists of implemented electronic access controls (e.g., access control lists restricting IP addresses, ports, or services; implementing unidirectional gateways).

2. Documentation of authentication for Dial-up Connectivity (e.g., dial out only to a preprogrammed number to deliver data, dial-back modems, modems that must be remotely controlled by the control center or control room, or access control on the BES Cyber System).

Section 4. Cyber Security Incident Response: An example of evidence for Section 4 may include, but is not limited to, dated documentation, such as policies, procedures, or process documents of one or more Cyber Security Incident response plan(s) developed either by asset or group of assets that include the following processes:

1. to identify, classify, and respond to Cyber Security Incidents; to determine whether an identified Cyber Security Incident is a Reportable Cyber Security Incident and for notifying the Electricity Information Sharing and Analysis Center (E-ISAC);
2. to identify and document the roles and responsibilities for Cyber Security Incident response by groups or individuals (e.g., initiating, documenting, monitoring, reporting, etc.);
3. for incident handling of a Cyber Security Incident (e.g., containment, eradication, or recovery/incident resolution);
4. for testing the plan(s) along with the dated documentation that a test has been completed at least once every 36 calendar months; and
5. to update, as needed, Cyber Security Incident response plan(s) within 180 calendar days after completion of a test or actual Reportable Cyber Security Incident.

Section 5. Transient Cyber Asset and Removable Media Malicious Code Risk Mitigation:

1. Examples of evidence for Section 5.1 may include, but are not limited to, documentation of the method(s) used to mitigate the introduction of malicious code such as antivirus software and processes for managing signature or pattern updates, application whitelisting practices, processes to restrict communication, or other method(s) to mitigate the introduction of malicious code. If a Transient Cyber Asset does not have the capability to use method(s) that mitigate the introduction of malicious code, evidence may include documentation by the vendor or Responsible Entity that identifies that the Transient Cyber Asset does not have the capability.
2. Examples of evidence for Section 5.2 may include, but are not limited to, documentation from change management systems, electronic mail or procedures that document a review of the installed antivirus update level; memoranda, electronic mail, system documentation, policies or contracts from the party other than the Responsible Entity that identify the antivirus update process, the use of application whitelisting, use of live operating systems or system hardening performed by the party other than the Responsible Entity; evidence from change management systems, electronic mail or contracts that

identifies the Responsible Entity's acceptance that the practices of the party other than the Responsible Entity are acceptable; or documentation of other method(s) to mitigate malicious code for Transient Cyber Asset(s) managed by a party other than the Responsible Entity. If a Transient Cyber Asset does not have the capability to use method(s) that mitigate the introduction of malicious code, evidence may include documentation by the Responsible Entity or the party other than the Responsible Entity that identifies that the Transient Cyber Asset does not have the capability

3. Examples of evidence for Section 5.3.1 may include, but are not limited to, documented process(es) of the method(s) used to detect malicious code such as results of scan settings for Removable Media, or implementation of on-demand scanning. Examples of evidence for Section 5.3.2 may include, but are not limited to, documented process(es) for the method(s) used for mitigating the threat of detected malicious code on Removable Media, such as logs from the method(s) used to detect malicious code that show the results of scanning and the mitigation of detected malicious code on Removable Media or documented confirmation by the entity that the Removable Media was deemed to be free of malicious code.

Guidelines and Technical Basis

Section 4 – Scope of Applicability of the CIP Cyber Security Standards

Section "4. Applicability" of the standards provides important information for Responsible Entities to determine the scope of the applicability of the CIP Cyber Security Requirements.

Section "4.1. Functional Entities" is a list of NERC functional entities to which the standard applies. If the entity is registered as one or more of the functional entities listed in Section 4.1, then the NERC CIP Cyber Security Standards apply. Note that there is a qualification in Section 4.1 that restricts the applicability in the case of Distribution Providers to only those that own certain types of systems and equipment listed in 4.2.

Section "4.2. Facilities" defines the scope of the Facilities, systems, and equipment owned by the Responsible Entity, as qualified in Section 4.1, that is subject to the requirements of the standard. In addition to the set of BES Facilities, Control Centers, and other systems and equipment, the list includes the set of systems and equipment owned by Distribution Providers. While the NERC Glossary term "Facilities" already includes the BES characteristic, the additional use of the term BES here is meant to reinforce the scope of applicability of these Facilities where it is used, especially in this applicability scoping section. This in effect sets the scope of Facilities, systems, and equipment that is subject to the standards.

Requirement R1:

In developing policies in compliance with Requirement R1, the number of policies and their content should be guided by a Responsible Entity's management structure and operating conditions. Policies might be included as part of a general information security program for the entire organization, or as components of specific programs. The Responsible Entity has the flexibility to develop a single comprehensive cyber security policy covering the required topics, or it may choose to develop a single high-level umbrella policy and provide additional policy detail in lower level documents in its documentation hierarchy. In the case of a high-level umbrella policy, the Responsible Entity would be expected to provide the high-level policy as well as the additional documentation in order to demonstrate compliance with CIP-003-7, Requirement R1.

If a Responsible Entity has any high or medium impact BES Cyber Systems, the one or more cyber security policies must cover the nine subject matter areas required by CIP-003-7, Requirement R1, Part 1.1. If a Responsible Entity has identified from CIP-002 any assets containing low impact BES Cyber Systems, the one or more cyber security policies must cover the six subject matter areas required by Requirement R1, Part 1.2.

Responsible Entities that have multiple-impact rated BES Cyber Systems are not required to create separate cyber security policies for high, medium, or low impact BES Cyber Systems. The Responsible Entities have the flexibility to develop policies that cover all three impact ratings.

Implementation of the cyber security policy is not specifically included in CIP-003-7, Requirement R1 as it is envisioned that the implementation of this policy is evidenced through successful implementation of CIP-003 through CIP-011. However, Responsible Entities are encouraged not to limit the scope of their cyber security policies to only those requirements in NERC cyber security Reliability Standards, but to develop a holistic cyber security policy appropriate for its organization. Elements of a policy that extend beyond the scope of NERC's cyber security Reliability Standards will not be considered candidates for potential violations although they will help demonstrate the organization's internal culture of compliance and posture towards cyber security.

For Part 1.1, the Responsible Entity may consider the following for each of the required topics in its one or more cyber security policies for medium and high impact BES Cyber Systems, if any:

1.1.1 Personnel and training (CIP-004)

- Organization position on acceptable background investigations
- Identification of possible disciplinary action for violating this policy
- Account management

1.1.2 Electronic Security Perimeters (CIP-005) including Interactive Remote Access

- Organization stance on use of wireless networks
- Identification of acceptable authentication methods
- Identification of trusted and untrusted resources
- Monitoring and logging of ingress and egress at Electronic Access Points
- Maintaining up-to-date anti-malware software before initiating Interactive Remote Access
- Maintaining up-to-date patch levels for operating systems and applications used to initiate Interactive Remote Access
- Disabling VPN "split-tunneling" or "dual-homed" workstations before initiating Interactive Remote Access
- For vendors, contractors, or consultants: include language in contracts that requires adherence to the Responsible Entity's Interactive Remote Access controls

1.1.3 Physical security of BES Cyber Systems (CIP-006)

- Strategy for protecting Cyber Assets from unauthorized physical access
- Acceptable physical access control methods
- Monitoring and logging of physical ingress

1.1.4 System security management (CIP-007)

- Strategies for system hardening
- Acceptable methods of authentication and access control
- Password policies including length, complexity, enforcement, prevention of brute force attempts
- Monitoring and logging of BES Cyber Systems

1.1.5 Incident reporting and response planning (CIP-008)

- Recognition of Cyber Security Incidents
- Appropriate notifications upon discovery of an incident
- Obligations to report Cyber Security Incidents

1.1.6 Recovery plans for BES Cyber Systems (CIP-009)

- Availability of spare components
- Availability of system backups

1.1.7 Configuration change management and vulnerability assessments (CIP-010)

- Initiation of change requests
- Approval of changes
- Break-fix processes

1.1.8 Information protection (CIP-011)

- Information access control methods
- Notification of unauthorized information disclosure
- Information access on a need-to-know basis

1.1.9 Declaring and responding to CIP Exceptional Circumstances

- Processes to invoke special procedures in the event of a CIP Exceptional Circumstance
- Processes to allow for exceptions to policy that do not violate CIP requirements

For Part 1.2, the Responsible Entity may consider the following for each of the required topics in its one or more cyber security policies for assets containing low impact BES Cyber Systems, if any:

1.2.1 Cyber security awareness

- Method(s) for delivery of security awareness
- Identification of groups to receive cyber security awareness

1.2.2 Physical security controls

- Acceptable approach(es) for selection of physical security control(s)

1.2.3 Electronic access controls

- Acceptable approach(es) for selection of electronic access control(s)

1.2.4 Cyber Security Incident response

- Recognition of Cyber Security Incidents

- Appropriate notifications upon discovery of an incident
- Obligations to report Cyber Security Incidents

1.2.5 Transient Cyber Assets and Removable Media Malicious Code Risk Mitigation

- Acceptable use of Transient Cyber Asset(s) and Removable Media
- Method(s) to mitigate the risk of the introduction of malicious code to low impact BES Cyber Systems from Transient Cyber Assets and Removable Media
- Method(s) to request Transient Cyber Asset and Removable Media

1.2.6 Declaring and responding to CIP Exceptional Circumstances

- Process(es) to declare a CIP Exceptional Circumstance
- Process(es) to respond to a declared CIP Exceptional Circumstance

Requirements relating to exceptions to a Responsible Entity's security policies were removed because it is a general management issue that is not within the scope of a reliability requirement. It is an internal policy requirement and not a reliability requirement. However, Responsible Entities are encouraged to continue this practice as a component of their cyber security policies.

In this and all subsequent required approvals in the NERC CIP Reliability Standards, the Responsible Entity may elect to use hardcopy or electronic approvals to the extent that there is sufficient evidence to ensure the authenticity of the approving party.

Requirement R2:

The intent of Requirement R2 is for each Responsible Entity to create, document, and implement one or more cyber security plan(s) that address the security objective for the protection of low impact BES Cyber Systems. The required protections are designed to be part of a program that covers the low impact BES Cyber Systems collectively at an asset level (based on the list of assets containing low impact BES Cyber Systems identified in CIP-002), but not at an individual device or system level.

Requirement R2, Attachment 1

As noted, Attachment 1 contains the sections that must be included in the cyber security plan(s). The intent is to allow entities that have a combination of high, medium, and low impact BES Cyber Systems the flexibility to choose, if desired, to cover their low impact BES Cyber Systems (or any subset) under their programs used for the high or medium impact BES Cyber Systems rather than maintain two separate programs. The purpose of the cyber security plan(s) in Requirement R2 is for Responsible Entities to use the cyber security plan(s) as a means of documenting their approaches to meeting the subject matter areas. The cyber security plan(s) can be used to reference other policies and procedures that demonstrate "how" the Responsible Entity is meeting each of the subject matter areas, or Responsible Entities can develop comprehensive cyber security plan(s) that contain all of the detailed implementation content solely within the cyber security plan itself. To meet the obligation for the cyber security plan, the expectation is that the cyber security plan contains or references sufficient details to address the implementation of each of the required subject matters areas.

Guidance for each of the subject matter areas of Attachment 1 is provided below.

Requirement R2, Attachment 1, Section 1 – Cyber Security Awareness

The intent of the cyber security awareness program is for entities to reinforce good cyber security practices with their personnel at least once every 15 calendar months. The entity has the discretion to determine the topics to be addressed and the manner in which it will communicate these topics. As evidence of compliance, the Responsible Entity should be able to produce the awareness material that was delivered according to the delivery method(s) (e.g., posters, emails, or topics at staff meetings, etc.). The standard drafting team does not intend for Responsible Entities to be required to maintain lists of recipients and track the reception of the awareness material by personnel.

Although the focus of the awareness is cyber security, it does not mean that only technology-related topics can be included in the program. Appropriate physical security topics (e.g., tailgating awareness and protection of badges for physical security, or "If you see something, say something" campaigns, etc.) are valid for cyber security awareness. The intent is to cover topics concerning any aspect of the protection of BES Cyber Systems.

Requirement R2, Attachment 1, Section 2 – Physical Security Controls

The Responsible Entity must document and implement methods to control physical access to (1) the asset or the locations of low impact BES Cyber Systems within the asset, and (2) Cyber Assets that implement the electronic access control(s) specified by the Responsible Entity in Attachment 1, Section 3.1, if any. If these Cyber Assets implementing the electronic access controls are located within the same asset as the low impact BES Cyber Asset(s) and inherit the same physical access controls and the same need as outlined in Section 2, this may be noted by the Responsible Entity in either its policies or cyber security plan(s) to avoid duplicate documentation of the same controls.

The Responsible Entity has the flexibility to select the methods used to meet the objective of controlling physical access to (1) the asset(s) containing low impact BES Cyber System(s) or the low impact BES Cyber Systems themselves and (2) the electronic access control Cyber Assets specified by the Responsible Entity, if any. The Responsible Entity may use one or a combination of physical access controls, monitoring controls, or other operational, procedural, or technical physical security controls. Entities may use perimeter controls (e.g., fences with locked gates, guards, or site access policies, etc.) or more granular areas of physical access control in areas where low impact BES Cyber Systems are located, such as control rooms or control houses.

The security objective is to control the physical access based on need as determined by the Responsible Entity. The need for physical access can be documented at the policy level. The standard drafting team did not intend to obligate an entity to specify a need for each physical access or authorization of an individual for physical access.

Monitoring as a physical security control can be used as a complement or an alternative to physical access control. Examples of monitoring controls include, but are not limited to: (1) alarm systems to detect motion or entry into a controlled area, or (2) human observation of a controlled area. Monitoring does not necessarily require logging and maintaining logs but could include monitoring that physical access has occurred or been attempted (e.g., door alarm, or human observation, etc.). The standard drafting team's intent is that the monitoring does not need to be per low impact BES Cyber System but should be at the appropriate level to meet the security objective of controlling physical access.

User authorization programs and lists of authorized users for physical access are not required although they are an option to meet the security objective.

Requirement R2, Attachment 1, Section 3 – Electronic Access Controls

Section 3 requires the establishment of electronic access controls for assets containing low impact BES Cyber Systems when there is routable protocol communication or Dial-up Connectivity between Cyber Asset(s) outside of the asset containing the low impact BES Cyber System(s) and the low impact BES Cyber System(s) within such asset. The establishment of electronic access controls is intended to reduce the risks associated with uncontrolled communication using routable protocols or Dial-up Connectivity.

When implementing Attachment 1, Section 3.1, Responsible Entities should note that electronic access controls to permit only necessary inbound and outbound electronic access are required for communications when those communications meet all three of the criteria identified in Attachment 1, Section 3.1. The Responsible Entity should evaluate the communications and when all three criteria are met, the Responsible Entity must document and implement electronic access control(s).

When identifying electronic access controls, Responsible Entities are provided flexibility in the selection of the electronic access controls that meet their operational needs while meeting the security objective of allowing only necessary inbound and outbound electronic access to low impact BES Cyber Systems that use routable protocols between a low impact BES Cyber System(s) and Cyber Asset(s) outside the asset.

In essence, the intent is for Responsible Entities to determine whether there is communication between a low impact BES Cyber System(s) and a Cyber Asset(s) outside the asset containing low impact BES Cyber System(s) that uses a routable protocol when entering or leaving the asset or Dial-up Connectivity to the low impact BES Cyber System(s). Where such communication is present, Responsible Entities should document and implement electronic access control(s). Where routable protocol communication for time-sensitive protection or control functions between intelligent electronic devices that meets the exclusion language is present, Responsible Entities should document that communication, but are not required to establish any specific electronic access controls.

The inputs to this requirement are the assets identified in CIP-002 as containing low impact BES Cyber System(s); therefore, the determination of routable protocol communications or Dial-up Connectivity is an attribute of the asset. However, it is not intended for communication that provides no access to or from the low impact BES Cyber System(s), but happens to be located at the asset with the low impact BES Cyber System(s), to be evaluated for electronic access controls.

Electronic Access Control Exclusion

In order to avoid future technology issues, the obligations for electronic access controls exclude communications between intelligent electronic devices that use routable communication protocols for time-sensitive protection or control functions, such as IEC TR-61850-90-5 R-GOOSE messaging. Time-sensitive in this context generally means functions that would be negatively impacted by the latency introduced in the communications by the required electronic access controls. This time-sensitivity exclusion does not apply to SCADA communications which typically operate on scan rates of 2 seconds or greater. While technically time-sensitive, SCADA communications over routable protocols can withstand the delay introduced by electronic access controls. Examples of excluded time-sensitive communications are those communications which may necessitate the tripping of a breaker within a few cycles. A Responsible Entity using this technology is not expected to implement the electronic access controls noted herein. This exception was included so as not to inhibit the functionality of the time-sensitive characteristics related to this technology and not to preclude the use of such time-sensitive reliability enhancing functions if they use a routable protocol in the future.

Considerations for Determining Routable Protocol Communications

To determine whether electronic access controls need to be implemented, the Responsible Entity has to determine whether there is communication between a low impact BES Cyber System(s) and a Cyber Asset(s) outside the asset containing the low impact BES Cyber System(s) that uses a routable protocol when entering or leaving the asset.

When determining whether a routable protocol is entering or leaving the asset containing the low impact BES Cyber System(s), Responsible Entities have flexibility in identifying an approach. One approach is for Responsible Entities to identify an "electronic boundary" associated with the asset containing low impact BES Cyber System(s). This is not an Electronic Security Perimeter *per se*, but a demarcation that demonstrates the routable protocol communication entering or leaving the asset between a low impact BES Cyber System and Cyber Asset(s) outside the asset to then have electronic access controls implemented. This electronic boundary may vary by asset type (Control Center, substation, generation resource) and the specific configuration of the asset. If this approach is used, the intent is for the Responsible Entity to define the electronic boundary such that the low impact BES Cyber System(s) located at the asset are contained within the "electronic boundary." This is strictly for determining which routable protocol communications and networks are internal or inside or local to the asset and which are external to or outside the asset.

Alternatively, the Responsible Entity may find the concepts of what is inside and outside to be intuitively obvious for a Cyber Asset(s) outside the asset containing low impact BES Cyber System(s) communicating to a low impact BES Cyber System(s) inside the asset. This may be the case when a low impact BES Cyber System(s) is communicating with a Cyber Asset many miles away and a clear and unambiguous demarcation exists. In this case, a Responsible Entity may decide not to identify an "electronic boundary," but rather to simply leverage the unambiguous asset demarcation to ensure that the electronic access controls are placed between the low impact BES Cyber System(s) and the Cyber Asset(s) outside the asset.

Determining Electronic Access Controls

Once a Responsible Entity has determined that there is routable communication between a low impact BES Cyber System(s) and a Cyber Asset(s) outside the asset containing the low impact BES Cyber System(s) that uses a routable protocol when entering or leaving the asset containing the low impact BES Cyber System(s), the intent is for the Responsible Entity to document and implement its chosen electronic access control(s). The control(s) are intended to allow only "necessary" inbound and outbound electronic access as determined by the Responsible Entity. However the Responsible Entity chooses to document the inbound and outbound access permissions and the need, the intent is that the Responsible Entity is able to explain the reasons for the electronic access permitted. The reasoning for "necessary" inbound and outbound electronic access controls may be documented within the Responsible Entity's cyber security plan(s), within a comment on an access control list, a database, spreadsheet or other policies or procedures associated with the electronic access controls.

Concept Diagrams

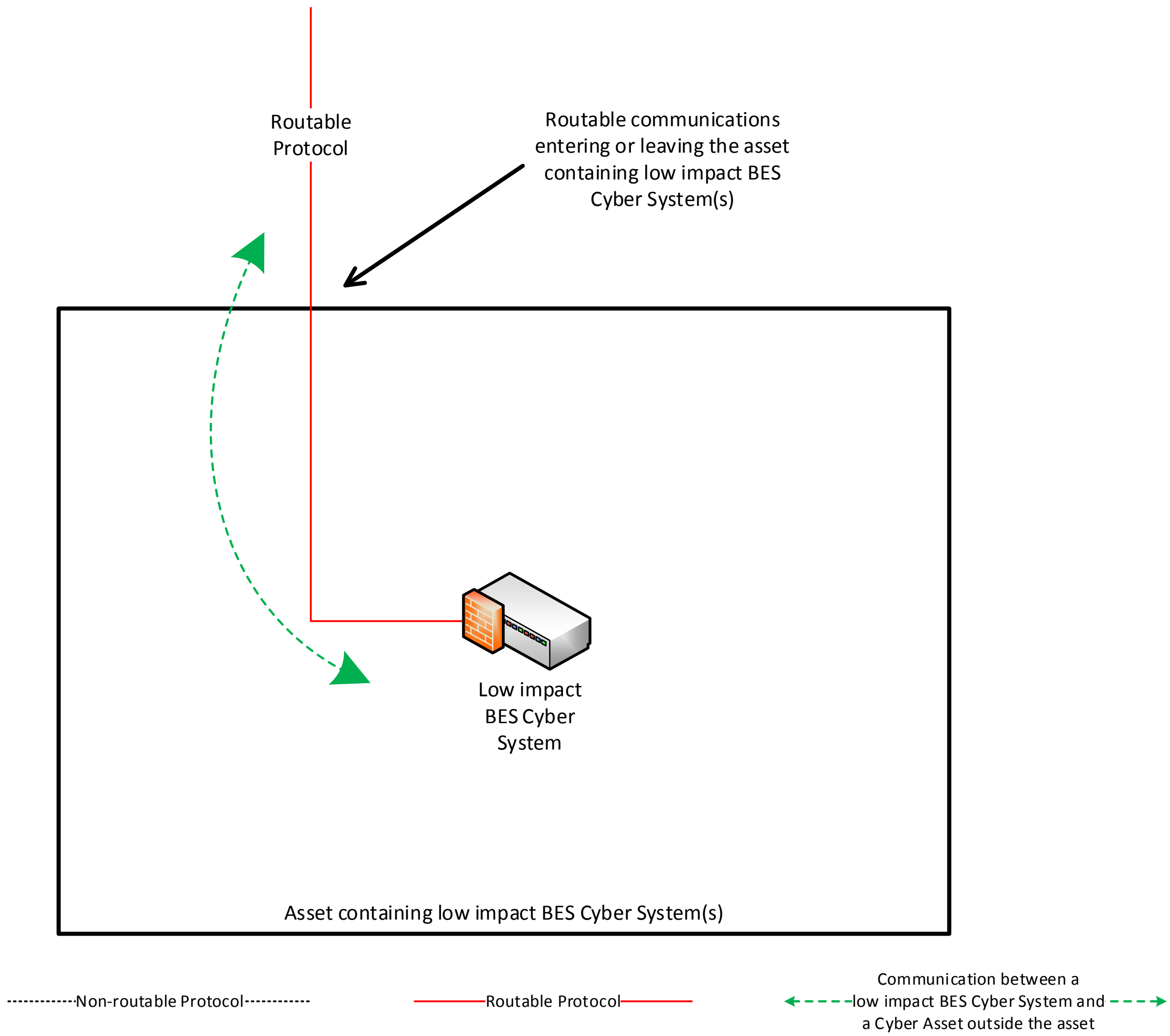
The diagrams on the following pages are provided as examples to illustrate various electronic access controls at a conceptual level. Regardless of the concepts or configurations chosen by the Responsible Entity, the intent is to achieve the security objective of permitting only necessary inbound and outbound electronic access for communication between low impact BES Cyber Systems and Cyber Asset(s) outside the asset containing the low impact BES Cyber System(s) using a routable protocol when entering or leaving the asset.

NOTE:

- This is not an exhaustive list of applicable concepts.
- The same legend is used in each diagram; however, the diagram may not contain all of the articles represented in the legend.

Reference Model 1 – Host-based Inbound & Outbound Access Permissions

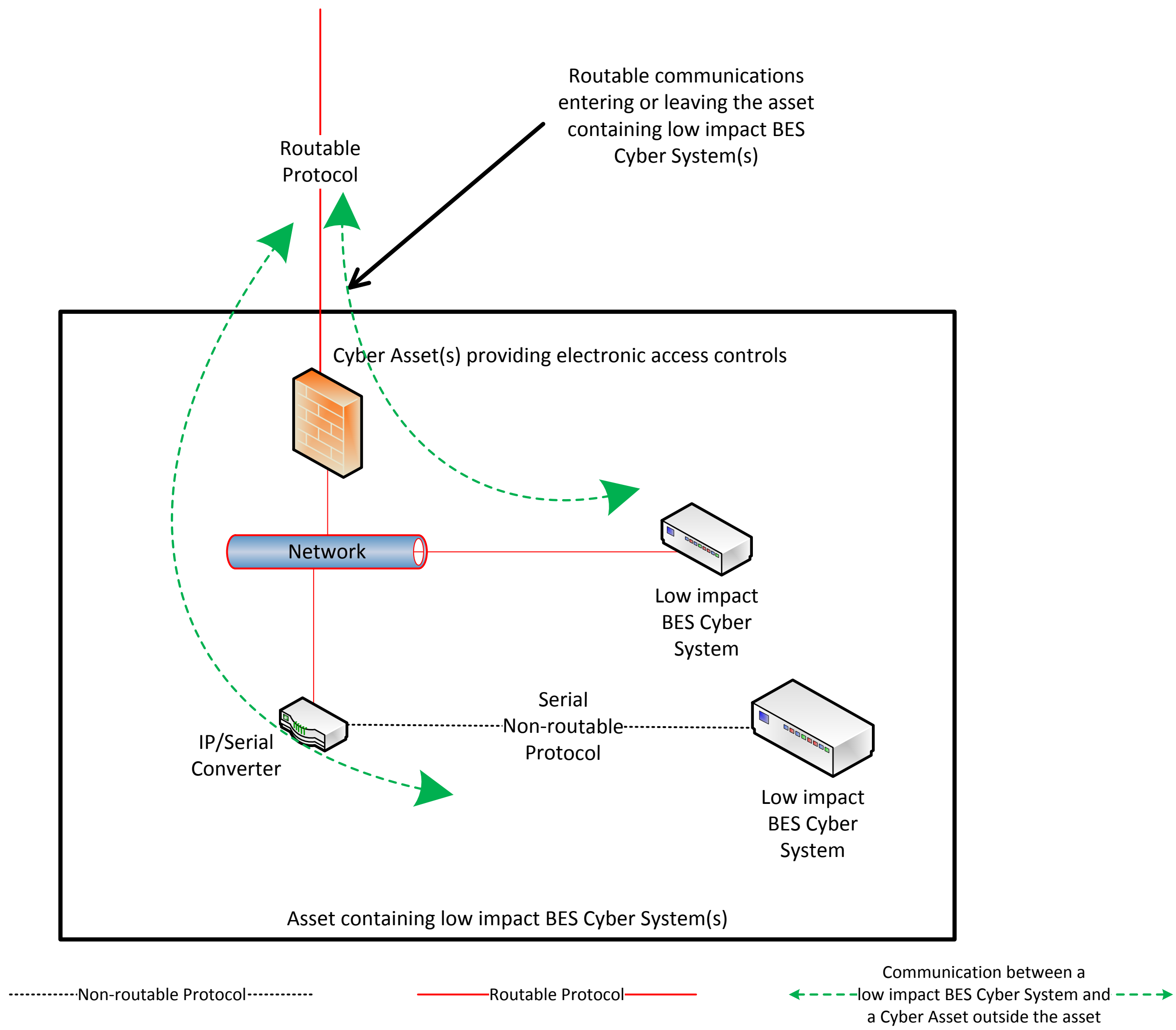
The Responsible Entity may choose to utilize a host-based firewall technology on the low impact BES Cyber System(s) itself that manages the inbound and outbound electronic access permissions so that only necessary inbound and outbound electronic access is allowed between the low impact BES Cyber System(s) and the Cyber Asset(s) outside the asset containing the low impact BES Cyber System(s). When permitting the inbound and outbound electronic access permissions using access control lists, the Responsible Entity could restrict communication(s) using source and destination addresses or ranges of addresses. Responsible Entities could also restrict communication(s) using ports or services based on the capability of the electronic access control, the low impact BES Cyber System(s), or the application(s).



Reference Model 1

Reference Model 2 – Network-based Inbound & Outbound Access Permissions

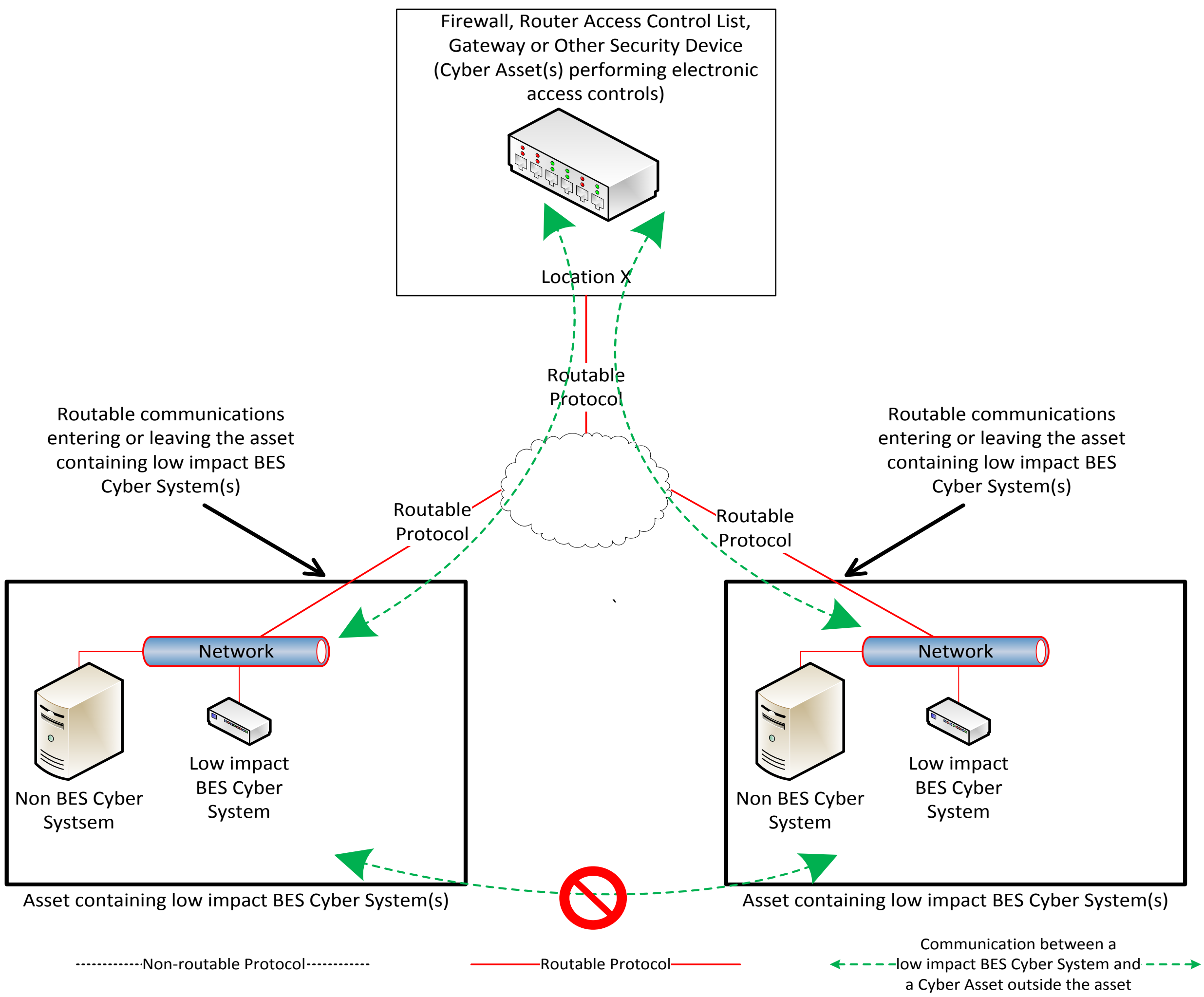
The Responsible Entity may choose to use a security device that permits only necessary inbound and outbound electronic access to the low impact BES Cyber System(s) within the asset containing the low impact BES Cyber System(s). In this example, two low impact BES Cyber Systems are accessed using the routable protocol that is entering or leaving the asset containing the low impact BES Cyber System(s). The IP/Serial converter is continuing the same communications session from the Cyber Asset(s) that are outside the asset to the low impact BES Cyber System(s). The security device provides the electronic access controls to permit only necessary inbound and outbound routable protocol access to the low impact BES Cyber System(s). When permitting the inbound and outbound electronic access permissions using access control lists, the Responsible Entity could restrict communication(s) using source and destination addresses or ranges of addresses. Responsible Entities could also restrict communication(s) using ports or services based on the capability of the electronic access control, the low impact BES Cyber System(s), or the application(s).



Reference Model 2

Reference Model 3 – Centralized Network-based Inbound & Outbound Access Permissions

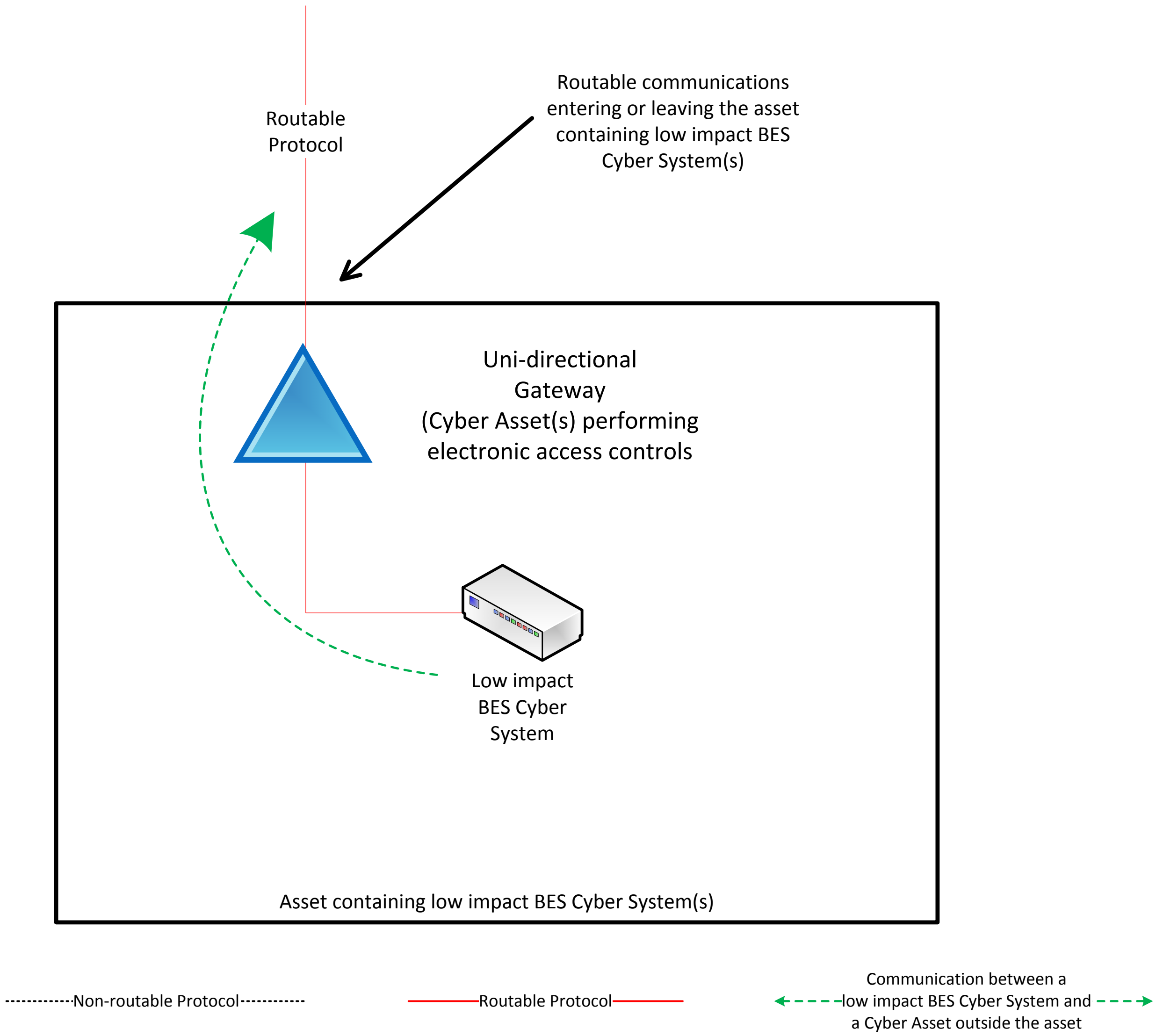
The Responsible Entity may choose to utilize a security device at a centralized location that may or may not be at another asset containing low impact BES Cyber System(s). The electronic access control(s) do not necessarily have to reside inside the asset containing the low impact BES Cyber System(s). A security device is in place at "Location X" to act as the electronic access control and permit only necessary inbound and outbound routable protocol access between the low impact BES Cyber System(s) and the Cyber Asset(s) outside each asset containing low impact BES Cyber System(s). Care should be taken that electronic access to or between each asset is through the Cyber Asset(s) determined by the Responsible Entity to be performing electronic access controls at the centralized location. When permitting the inbound and outbound electronic access permissions using access control lists, the Responsible Entity could restrict communication(s) using source and destination addresses or ranges of addresses. Responsible Entities could also restrict communication(s) using ports or services based on the capability of the electronic access control, the low impact BES Cyber System(s), or the application(s).



Reference Model 3

Reference Model 4 – Uni-directional Gateway

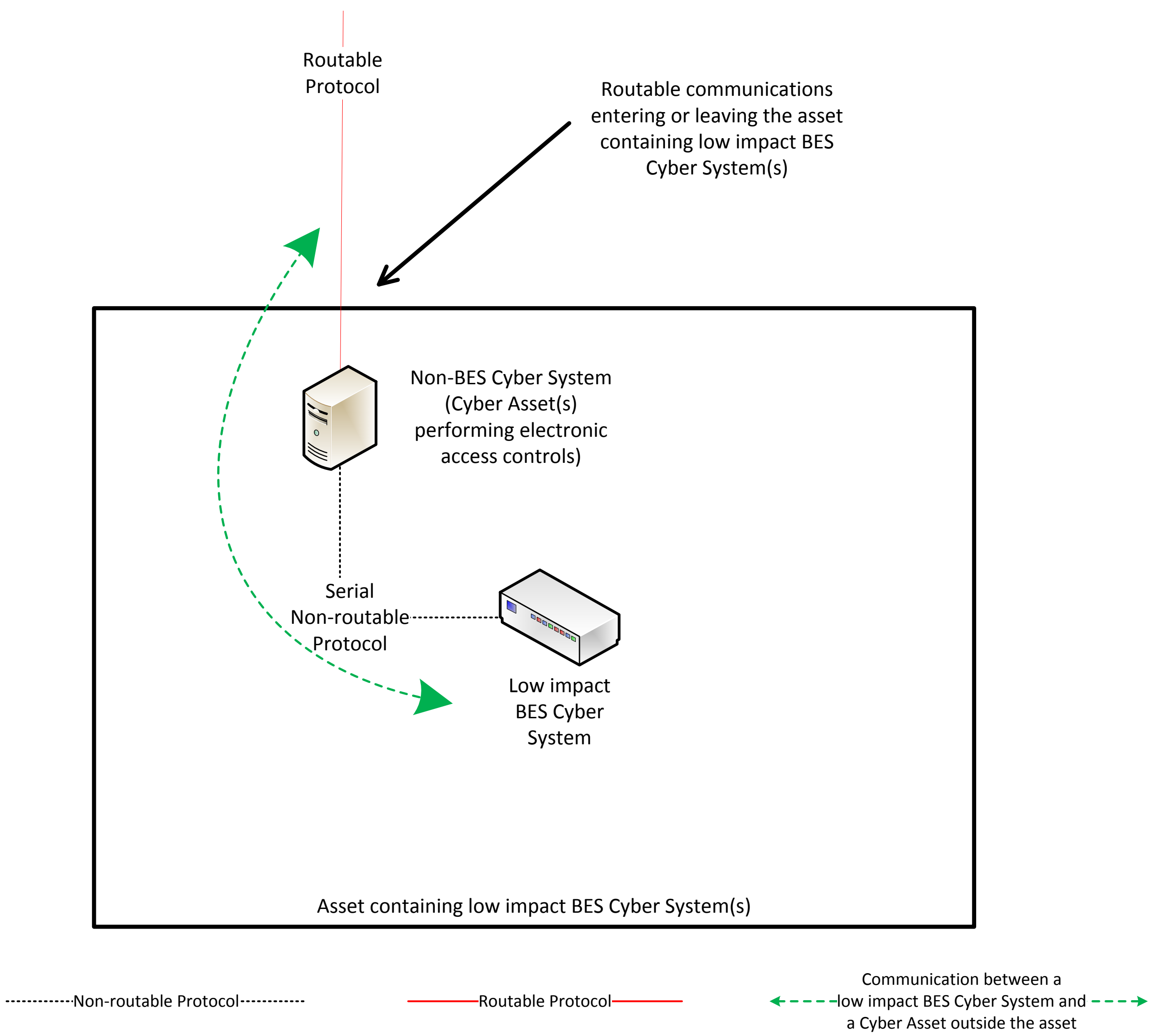
The Responsible Entity may choose to utilize a uni-directional gateway as the electronic access control. The low impact BES Cyber System(s) is not accessible (data cannot flow into the low impact BES Cyber System) using the routable protocol entering the asset due to the implementation of a "one-way" (uni-directional) path for data to flow. The uni-directional gateway is configured to permit only the necessary outbound communications using the routable protocol communication leaving the asset.



Reference Model 4

Reference Model 5 – User Authentication

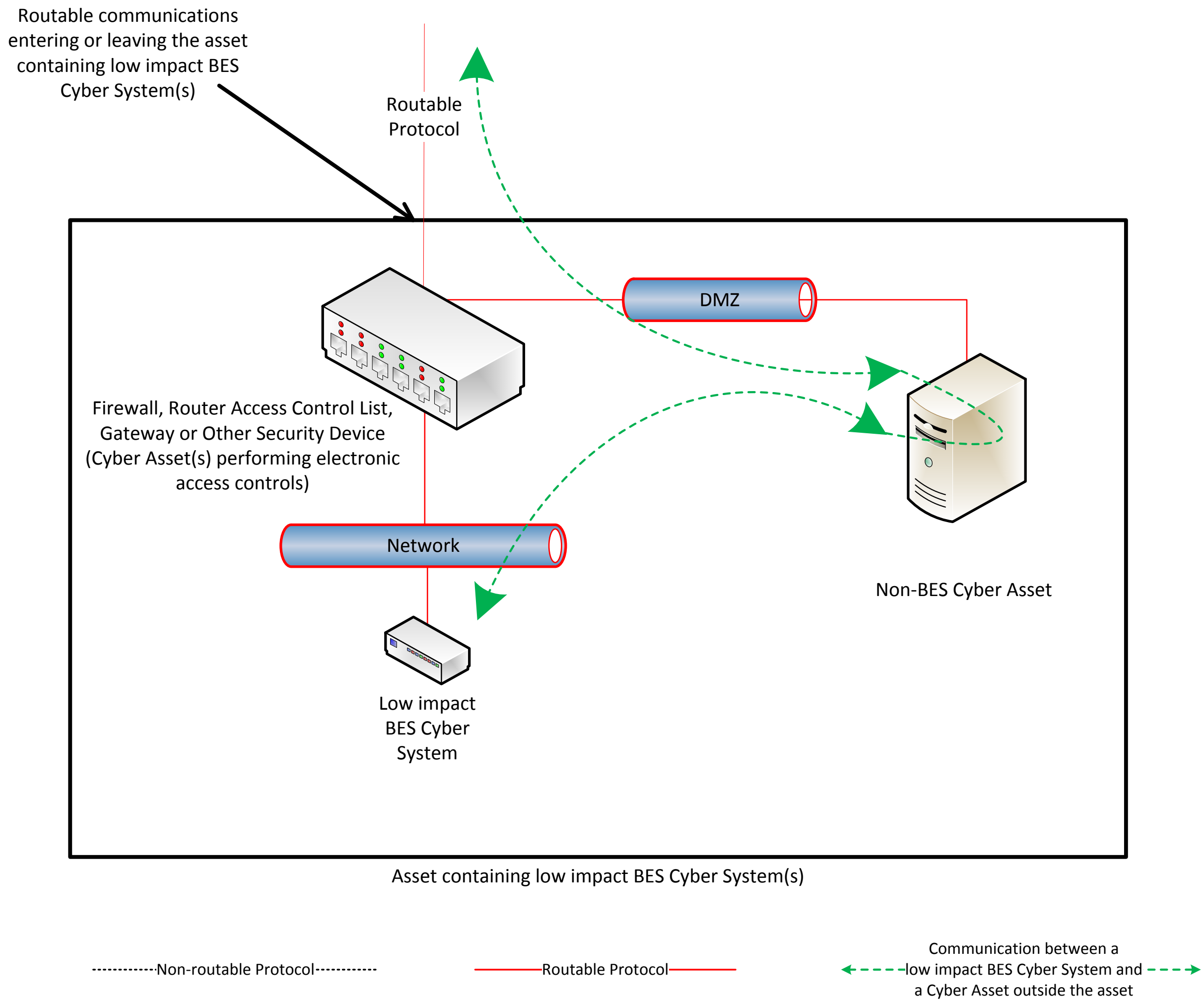
This reference model demonstrates that Responsible Entities have flexibility in choosing electronic access controls so long as the security objective of the requirement is met. The Responsible Entity may choose to utilize a non-BES Cyber Asset located at the asset containing the low impact BES Cyber System that requires authentication for communication from the Cyber Asset(s) outside the asset. This non-BES Cyber System performing the authentication permits only authenticated communication to connect to the low impact BES Cyber System(s), meeting the first half of the security objective to permit only necessary inbound electronic access. Additionally, the non-BES Cyber System performing authentication is configured such that it permits only necessary outbound communication meeting the second half of the security objective. Often, the outbound communications would be controlled in this network architecture by permitting no communication to be initiated from the low impact BES Cyber System. This configuration may be beneficial when the only communication to a device is for user-initiated interactive access.



Reference Model 5

Reference Model 6 – Indirect Access

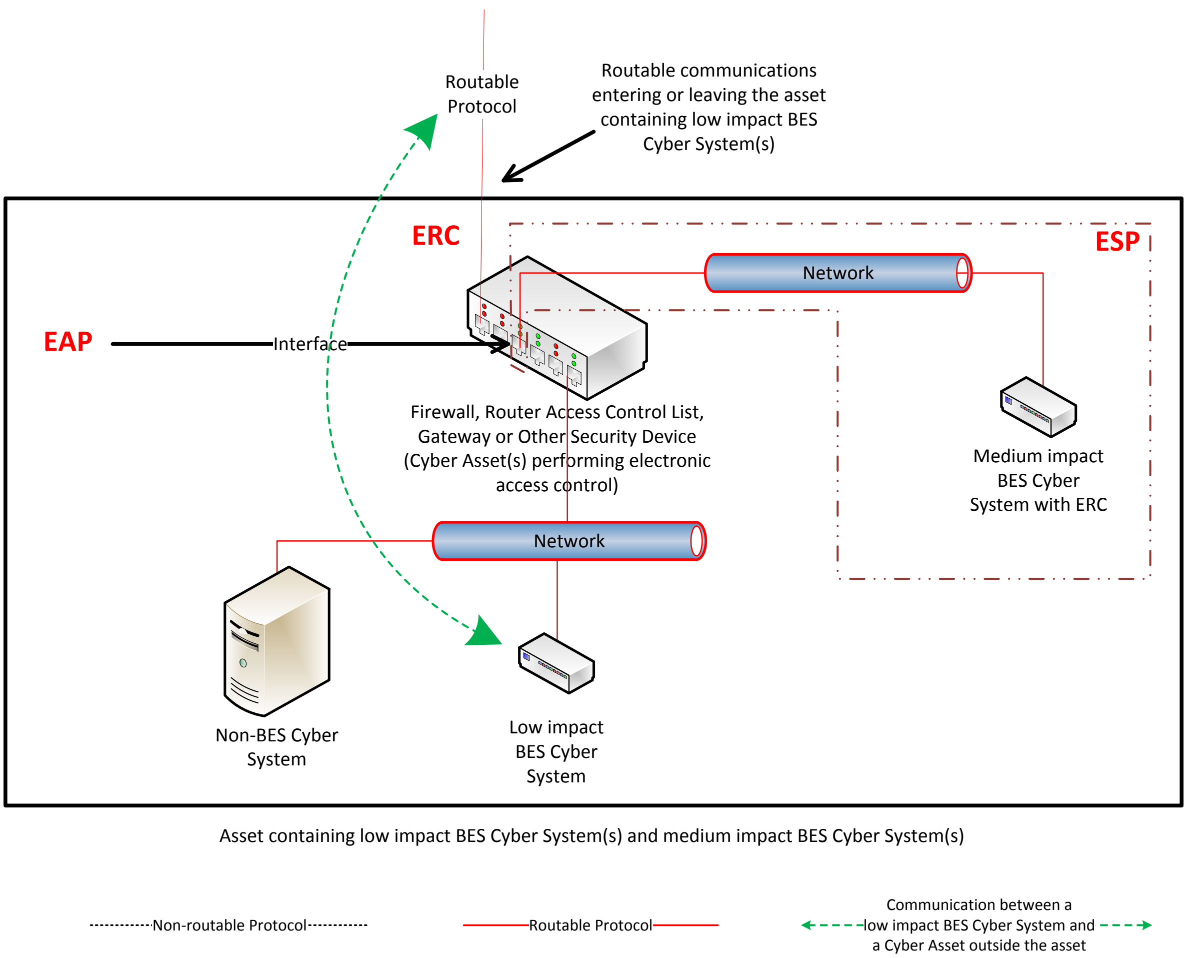
In implementing its electronic access controls, the Responsible Entity may identify that it has indirect access between the low impact BES Cyber System and a Cyber Asset outside the asset containing the low impact BES Cyber System through a non-BES Cyber Asset located within the asset. This indirect access meets the criteria of having communication between the low impact BES Cyber System and a Cyber Asset outside the asset containing the low impact BES Cyber System. In this reference model, it is intended that the Responsible Entity implement electronic access controls that permit only necessary inbound and outbound electronic access to the low impact BES Cyber System. Consistent with the other reference models provided, the electronic access in this reference model is controlled using the security device that is restricting the communication that is entering or leaving the asset.



Reference Model 6

Reference Model 7 – Electronic Access Controls at assets containing low impact BES Cyber Systems and ERC

In this reference model, there is both a routable protocol entering and leaving the asset containing the low impact BES Cyber System(s) that is used by Cyber Asset(s) outside the asset and External Routable Connectivity because there is at least one medium impact BES Cyber System and one low impact BES Cyber System within the asset using the routable protocol communications. The Responsible Entity may choose to leverage an interface on the medium impact Electronic Access Control or Monitoring Systems (EACMS) to provide electronic access controls for purposes of CIP-003. The EACMS is therefore performing multiple functions – as a medium impact EACMS and as implementing electronic access controls for an asset containing low impact BES Cyber Systems.

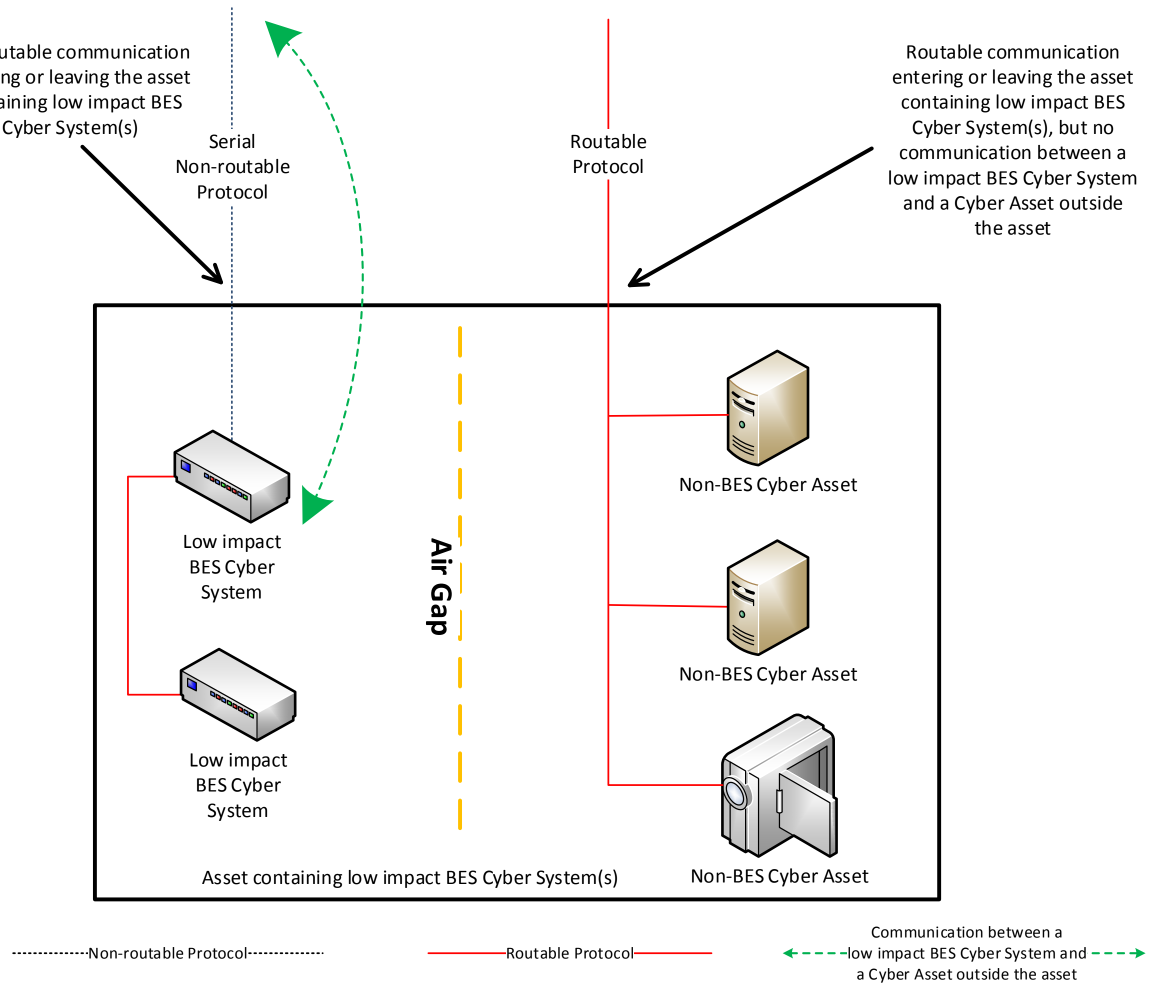


Reference Model 7

Reference Model 8 – Physical Isolation and Serial Non-routable Communications – No Electronic Access Controls Required

In this reference model, the criteria from Attachment 1, Section 3.1 requiring the implementation of electronic access controls are not met. This reference model demonstrates three concepts:

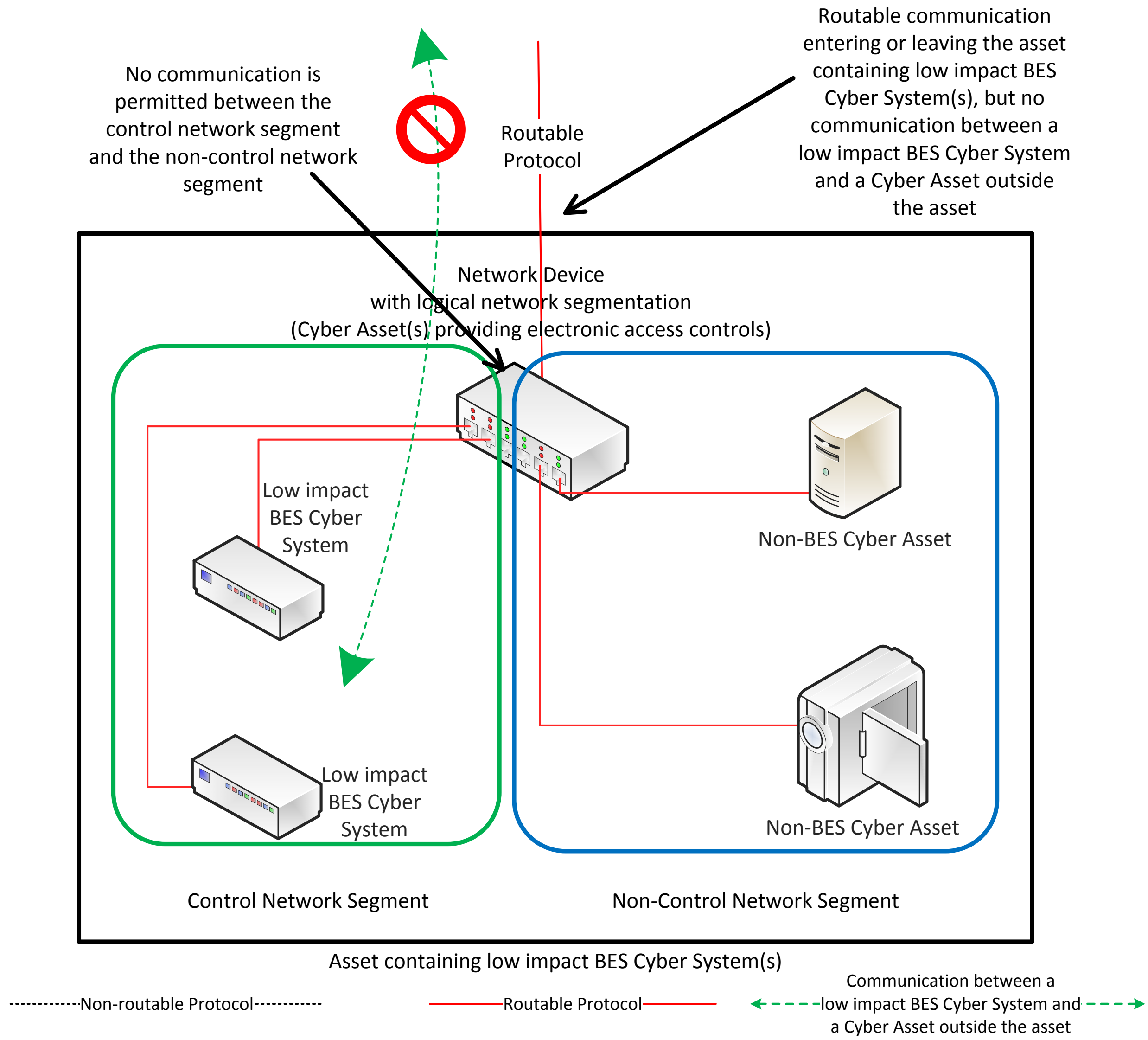
1) The physical isolation of the low impact BES Cyber System(s) from the routable protocol communication entering or leaving the asset containing the low impact BES Cyber System(s), commonly referred to as an 'air gap', mitigates the need to implement the required electronic access controls;
2) The communication to the low impact BES Cyber System from a Cyber Asset outside the asset containing the low impact BES Cyber System(s) using only a serial non-routable protocol where such communication is entering or leaving the asset mitigates the need to implement the required electronic access controls.
3) The routable protocol communication between the low impact BES Cyber System(s) and other Cyber Asset(s), such as the second low impact BES Cyber System depicted, may exist without needing to implement the required electronic access controls so long as the routable protocol communications never leaves the asset containing the low impact BES Cyber System(s).



Reference Model 8

Reference Model 9 – Logical Isolation - No Electronic Access Controls Required

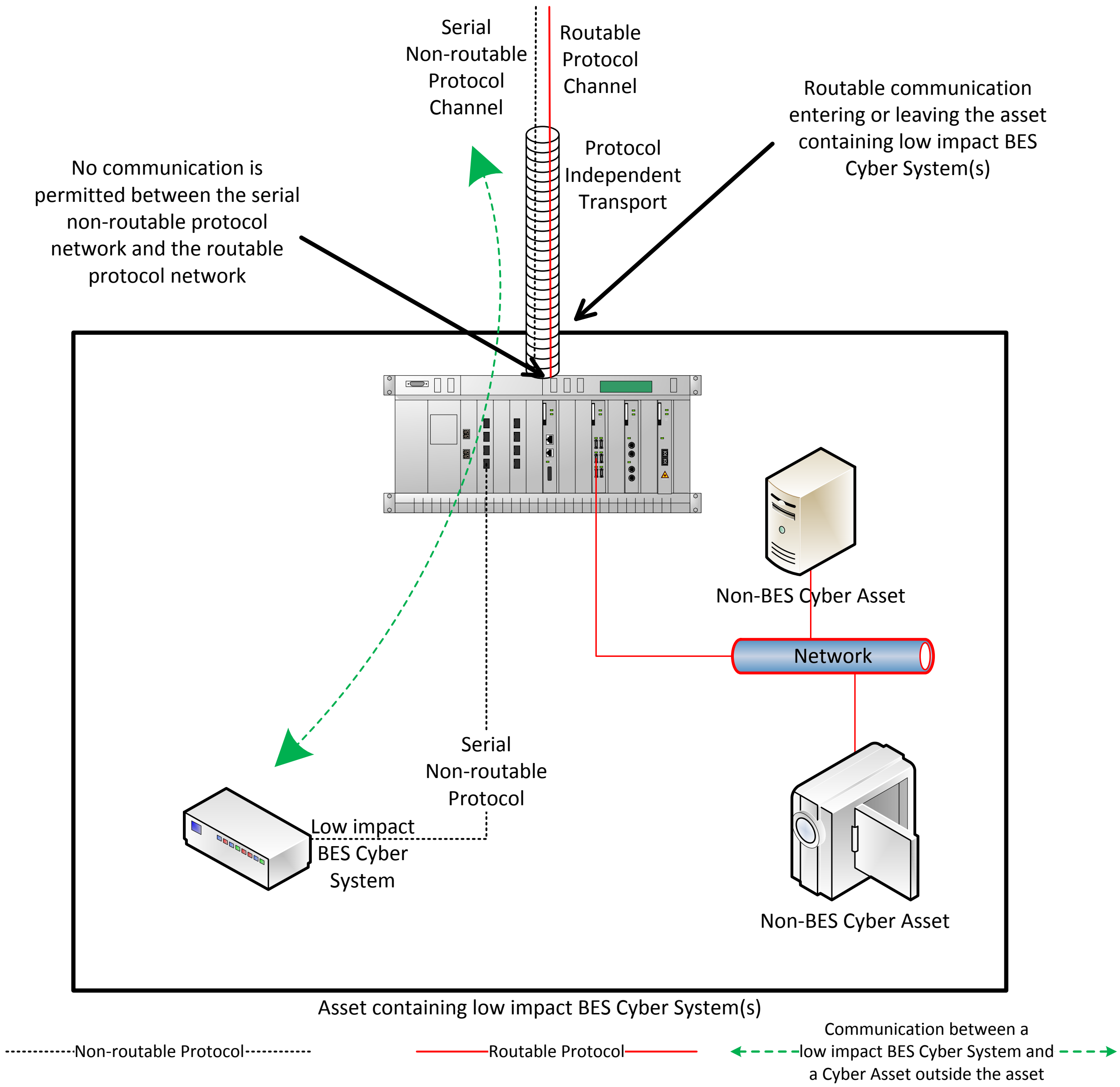
In this reference model, the criteria from Attachment 1, Section 3.1 requiring the implementation of electronic access controls are not met. The Responsible Entity has logically isolated the low impact BES Cyber System(s) from the routable protocol communication entering or leaving the asset containing low impact BES Cyber System(s). The logical network segmentation in this reference model permits no communication between a low impact BES Cyber System and a Cyber Asset outside the asset. Additionally, no indirect access exists because those non-BES Cyber Assets that are able to communicate outside the asset are strictly prohibited from communicating to the low impact BES Cyber System(s). The low impact BES Cyber System(s) is on an isolated network segment with logical controls preventing routable protocol communication into or out of the network containing the low impact BES Cyber System(s) and these communications never leave the asset using a routable protocol.



Reference Model 9

Reference Model 10 - Serial Non-routable Communications Traversing an Isolated Channel on a Non-routable Transport Network – No Electronic Access Controls Required

In this reference model, the criteria from Attachment 1, Section 3.1 requiring the implementation of electronic access controls are not met. This reference model depicts communication between a low impact BES Cyber System and a Cyber Asset outside the asset containing the low impact BES Cyber System over a serial non-routable protocol which is transported across a wide-area network using a protocol independent transport that may carry routable and non-routable communication such as a Time-Division Multiplexing (TDM) network, a Synchronous Optical Network (SONET), or a Multiprotocol Label Switching (MPLS) network. While there is routable protocol communication entering or leaving the asset containing low impact BES Cyber Systems(s) and there is communication between a low impact BES Cyber System and a Cyber Asset outside the asset, the communication between the low impact BES Cyber System and the Cyber Asset outside the asset is not using the routable protocol communication. This model is related to Reference Model 9 in that it relies on logical isolation to prohibit the communication between a low impact BES Cyber System and a Cyber Asset outside the asset from using a routable protocol.



Reference Model 10

Dial-up Connectivity

Dial-up Connectivity to a low impact BES Cyber System is set to dial out only (no auto-answer) to a preprogrammed number to deliver data. Incoming Dial-up Connectivity is to a dialback modem, a modem that must be remotely controlled by the control center or control room, has some form of access control, or the low impact BES Cyber System has access control.

Insufficient Access Controls

Some examples of situations that would lack sufficient access controls to meet the intent of this requirement include:

- An asset has Dial-up Connectivity and a low impact BES Cyber System is reachable via an auto-answer modem that connects any caller to the Cyber Asset that has a default password. There is no practical access control in this instance.
- A low impact BES Cyber System has a wireless card on a public carrier that allows the BES Cyber System to be reachable via a public IP address. In essence, low impact BES Cyber Systems should not be accessible from the Internet and search engines such as Shodan.
- Dual-homing or multiple-network interface cards without disabling IP forwarding in the non-BES Cyber Asset within the DMZ to provide separation between the low impact BES Cyber System(s) and the external network would not meet the intent of "controlling" inbound and outbound electronic access assuming there was no other host-based firewall or other security devices on the non-BES Cyber Asset.

Requirement R2, Attachment 1, Section 4 – Cyber Security Incident Response

The entity should have one or more documented Cyber Security Incident response plan(s) that include each of the topics listed in Section 4. If, in the normal course of business, suspicious activities are noted at an asset containing low impact BES Cyber System(s), the intent is for the entity to implement a Cyber Security Incident response plan that will guide the entity in responding to the incident and reporting the incident if it rises to the level of a Reportable Cyber Security Incident.

Entities are provided the flexibility to develop their Attachment 1, Section 4 Cyber Security Incident response plan(s) by asset or group of assets. The plans do not need to be on a per asset site or per low impact BES Cyber System basis. Entities can choose to use a single enterprise-wide plan to fulfill the obligations for low impact BES Cyber Systems.

The plan(s) must be tested once every 36 months. This is not an exercise per low impact BES Cyber Asset or per type of BES Cyber Asset but rather is an exercise of each incident response plan the entity created to meet this requirement. An actual Reportable Cyber Security Incident counts as an exercise as do other forms of tabletop exercises or drills. NERC-led exercises such as GridEx participation would also count as an exercise provided the entity's response plan is followed. The intent of the requirement is for entities to keep the Cyber Security Incident response plan(s) current, which includes updating the plan(s), if needed, within 180 days following a test or an actual incident.

For low impact BES Cyber Systems, the only portion of the definition of Cyber Security Incident that would apply is, "A malicious act or suspicious event that disrupts, or was an attempt to disrupt, the operation of a BES Cyber System." The other portion of that definition is not to be used to require ESPs and PSPs for low impact BES Cyber Systems.

Requirement R2, Attachment 1, Section 5 – Transient Cyber Assets and Removable Media Malicious Code Risk Mitigation

Most BES Cyber Assets and BES Cyber Systems are isolated from external public or untrusted networks, and therefore Transient Cyber Assets and Removable Media are needed to transport files to and from secure areas to maintain, monitor, or troubleshoot critical systems. Transient Cyber Assets and Removable Media are a potential means for cyber-attack. To protect the BES Cyber Assets and BES Cyber Systems, CIP-003 Requirement R2, Attachment 1, Section 5 requires Responsible Entities to document and implement a plan for how they will mitigate the risk of malicious code introduction to low impact BES Cyber Systems from Transient Cyber Assets and Removable Media. The approach of defining a plan allows the Responsible Entity to document processes that are supportable within its organization and in alignment with its change management processes.

Transient Cyber Assets can be one of many types of devices from a specially-designed device for maintaining equipment in support of the BES to a platform such as a laptop, desktop, or tablet that may interface with or run applications that support BES Cyber Systems and is capable of transmitting executable code to the BES Cyber Asset(s) or BES Cyber System(s). Note: Cyber Assets connected to a BES Cyber System for less than 30 days due to an unplanned removal, such as premature failure, are not intended to be identified as Transient Cyber Assets. Removable Media subject to this requirement include, among others, floppy disks, compact disks, USB flash drives, external hard drives, and other flash memory cards/drives that contain nonvolatile memory.

Examples of these temporarily connected devices include, but are not limited to:

- Diagnostic test equipment;
- Equipment used for BES Cyber System maintenance; or
- Equipment used for BES Cyber System configuration.

To meet the objective of mitigating risks associated with the introduction of malicious code at low impact BES Cyber Systems, Section 5 specifies the capabilities and possible security methods available to Responsible Entities based upon asset type and ownership.

With the list of options provided in Attachment 1, the entity has the discretion to use the option(s) that is most appropriate. This includes documenting its approach for how and when the entity reviews the Transient Cyber Asset under its control or under the control of parties other than the Responsible Entity. The entity should avoid implementing a security function that jeopardizes reliability by taking actions that would negatively impact the performance or support of the Transient Cyber Asset or BES Cyber Asset.

Malicious Code Risk Mitigation

The terms “mitigate”, “mitigating”, and “mitigation” are used in Section 5 in Attachment 1 to address the risks posed by malicious code when connecting Transient Cyber Assets and Removable Media to BES Cyber Systems. Mitigation is intended to mean that entities reduce security risks presented by connecting the Transient Cyber Asset or Removable Media. When determining the method(s) to mitigate the introduction of malicious code, it is not intended for entities to perform and document a formal risk assessment associated with the introduction of malicious code.

Per Transient Cyber Asset Capability

As with other CIP standards, the requirements are intended for an entity to use the method(s) that the system is capable of performing. The use of “per Transient Cyber Asset capability” is to eliminate the need for a Technical Feasibility Exception when it is understood that the device cannot use a method(s). For example, for malicious code, many types of appliances are not capable of implementing antivirus software; therefore, because it is not a capability of those types of devices, implementation of the antivirus software would not be required for those devices.

Requirement R2, Attachment 1, Section 5.1 - Transient Cyber Asset(s) Managed by the Responsible Entity

For Transient Cyber Assets and Removable Media that are connected to both low impact and medium/high impact BES Cyber Systems, entities must be aware of the differing levels of requirements and manage these assets under the program that matches the highest impact level to which they will connect.

Section 5.1: Entities are to document and implement their plan(s) to mitigate malicious code through the use of one or more of the protective measures listed, based on the capability of the Transient Cyber Asset.

The Responsible Entity has the flexibility to apply the selected method(s) to meet the objective of mitigating the introductions of malicious code either in an on-going or in an on-demand manner. An example of managing a device in an on-going manner is having the antivirus solution for the device managed as part of an end-point security solution with current signature or pattern updates, regularly scheduled systems scans, etc. In contrast, for devices that are used infrequently and the signatures or patterns are not kept current, the entity may manage those devices in an on-demand manner by requiring an update to the signatures or patterns and a scan of the device before the device is connected to ensure that it is free of malicious code.

Selecting management in an on-going or on-demand manner is not intended to imply that the control has to be verified at every single connection. For example, if the device is managed in an on-demand manner, but will be used to perform maintenance on several BES Cyber Asset(s), the Responsible Entity may choose to document that the Transient Cyber Asset has been updated before being connected as a Transient Cyber Asset for the first use of that maintenance work. The intent is not to require a log documenting each connection of a Transient Cyber Asset to a BES Cyber Asset.

The following is additional discussion of the methods to mitigate the introduction of malicious code.

- Antivirus software, including manual or managed updates of signatures or patterns, provides flexibility to manage Transient Cyber Asset(s) by deploying antivirus or endpoint security tools that maintain a scheduled update of the signatures or patterns. Also, for devices that do not regularly connect to receive scheduled updates, entities may choose to update the signatures or patterns and scan the Transient Cyber Asset prior to connection to ensure no malicious software is present.
- Application whitelisting is a method of authorizing only the applications and processes that are necessary on the Transient Cyber Asset. This reduces the risk that malicious software could execute on the Transient Cyber Asset and impact the BES Cyber Asset or BES Cyber System.
- When using methods other than those listed, entities need to document how the other method(s) meet the objective of mitigating the risk of the introduction of malicious code.

If malicious code is discovered on the Transient Cyber Asset, it must be mitigated prior to connection to a BES Cyber System to prevent the malicious code from being introduced into the BES Cyber System. An entity may choose to not connect the Transient Cyber Asset to a BES Cyber System to prevent the malicious code from being introduced into the BES Cyber System. Entities should also consider whether the detected malicious code is a Cyber Security Incident.

Requirement R2, Attachment 1, Section 5.2 - Transient Cyber Asset(s) Managed by a Party Other than the Responsible Entity

Section 5 also recognizes the lack of direct control over Transient Cyber Assets that are managed by parties other than the Responsible Entity. This lack of control, however, does not obviate the Responsible Entity's responsibility to ensure that methods have been deployed to mitigate the introduction of malicious code to low impact BES Cyber System(s) from Transient Cyber Assets it does not manage. Section 5 requires entities to review the other party's security practices with respect to Transient Cyber Assets to help meet the objective of the requirement. The use of "prior to connecting the Transient Cyber Assets" is intended to ensure that the Responsible Entity conducts the review before the first connection of the Transient Cyber Asset to help meet the objective to mitigate the introduction of malicious code. The SDT does not intend for the Responsible Entity to conduct a review for every single connection of that Transient Cyber Asset once the Responsible Entity has established the Transient Cyber Asset is meeting the security objective. The intent is to not require a log documenting each connection of a Transient Cyber Asset to a BES Cyber Asset.

To facilitate these controls, Responsible Entities may execute agreements with other parties to provide support services to BES Cyber Systems and BES Cyber Assets that may involve the use of Transient Cyber Assets. Entities may consider using the Department of Energy Cybersecurity Procurement Language for Energy Delivery dated April 2014.[1] Procurement language may unify

[1] http://www.energy.gov/oe/downloads/cybersecurity-procurement-language-energy-delivery-april-2014

the other party and entity actions supporting the BES Cyber Systems and BES Cyber Assets. CIP program attributes may be considered including roles and responsibilities, access controls, monitoring, logging, vulnerability, and patch management along with incident response and back up recovery may be part of the other party's support. Entities may consider the "General Cybersecurity Procurement Language" and "The Supplier's Life Cycle Security Program" when drafting Master Service Agreements, Contracts, and the CIP program processes and controls.

Section 5.2: Entities are to document and implement their process(es) to mitigate the introduction of malicious code through the use of one or more of the protective measures listed.

- Review the use of antivirus software and signature or pattern levels to ensure that the level is adequate to the Responsible Entity to mitigate the risk of malicious software being introduced to an applicable system.
- Review the antivirus or endpoint security processes of the other party to ensure that their processes are adequate to the Responsible Entity to mitigate the risk of introducing malicious software to an applicable system.
- Review the use of application whitelisting used by the other party to mitigate the risk of introducing malicious software to an applicable system.
- Review the use of live operating systems or software executable only from read-only media to ensure that the media is free from malicious software itself. Entities should review the processes to build the read-only media as well as the media itself.
- Review system hardening practices used by the other party to ensure that unnecessary ports, services, applications, etc. have been disabled or removed. This method intends to reduce the attack surface on the Transient Cyber Asset and reduce the avenues by which malicious software could be introduced.

Requirement R2, Attachment 1, Section 5.3 - Removable Media

Entities have a high level of control for Removable Media that are going to be connected to their BES Cyber Assets.

Section 5.3: Entities are to document and implement their process(es) to mitigate the introduction of malicious code through the use of one or more method(s) to detect malicious code on the Removable Media before it is connected to a BES Cyber Asset. When using the method(s) to detect malicious code, it is expected to occur from a system that is not part of the BES Cyber System to reduce the risk of propagating malicious code into the BES Cyber System network or onto one of the BES Cyber Assets. If malicious code is discovered, it must be removed or mitigated to prevent it from being introduced into the BES Cyber Asset or BES Cyber System. Entities should also consider whether the detected malicious code is a Cyber Security Incident. Frequency and timing of the methods used to detect malicious code were intentionally excluded from the requirement because there are multiple timing scenarios that can be incorporated into a plan to mitigate the risk of malicious code. The SDT does not intend to obligate a Responsible Entity to conduct a review for every single connection of Removable Media, but rather to implement its plan(s) in a manner that protects all BES Cyber Systems where Removable Media may be used. The intent is to not require a log documenting each connection of Removable Media to a BES Cyber Asset.

As a method to detect malicious code, entities may choose to use Removable Media with on-board malicious code detection tools. For these tools, the Removable Media are still used in conjunction with a Cyber Asset to perform the detection. For Section 5.3.1, the Cyber Asset used to perform the malicious code detection must be outside of the BES Cyber System.

Requirement R3:

The intent of CIP-003-7, Requirement R3 is effectively unchanged since prior versions of the standard. The specific description of the CIP Senior Manager has now been included as a defined term rather than clarified in the Reliability Standard itself to prevent any unnecessary cross-reference to this standard. It is expected that the CIP Senior Manager will play a key role in ensuring proper strategic planning, executive/board-level awareness, and overall program governance.

Requirement R4:

As indicated in the rationale for CIP-003-7, Requirement R4, this requirement is intended to demonstrate a clear line of authority and ownership for security matters. The intent of the SDT was not to impose any particular organizational structure, but, rather, the intent is to afford the Responsible Entity significant flexibility to adapt this requirement to its existing organizational structure. A Responsible Entity may satisfy this requirement through a single delegation document or through multiple delegation documents. The Responsible Entity can make use of the delegation of the delegation authority itself to increase the flexibility in how this applies to its organization. In such a case, delegations may exist in numerous documentation records as long as the collection of these documentation records shows a clear line of authority back to the CIP Senior Manager. In addition, the CIP Senior Manager could also choose not to delegate any authority and meet this requirement without such delegation documentation.

The Responsible Entity must keep its documentation of the CIP Senior Manager and any delegations up-to-date. This is to ensure that individuals do not assume any undocumented authority. However, delegations do not have to be re-instated if the individual who delegated the task changes roles or the individual is replaced. For instance, assume that John Doe is named the CIP Senior Manager and he delegates a specific task to the Substation Maintenance Manager. If John Doe is replaced as the CIP Senior Manager, the CIP Senior Manager documentation must be updated within the specified timeframe, but the existing delegation to the Substation Maintenance Manager remains in effect as approved by the previous CIP Senior Manager, John Doe.

Rationale:

During development of this standard, text boxes were embedded within the standard to explain the rationale for various parts of the standard. Upon BOT approval, the text from the rationale text boxes was moved to this section.

Rationale for Requirement R1:

One or more security policies enable effective implementation of the requirements of the cyber security Reliability Standards. The purpose of policies is to provide a management and governance foundation for all requirements that apply to a Responsible Entity's BES Cyber Systems. The Responsible Entity can demonstrate through its policies that its management supports the accountability and responsibility necessary for effective implementation of the requirements.

Annual review and approval of the cyber security policies ensures that the policies are kept-up-to-date and periodically reaffirms management's commitment to the protection of its BES Cyber Systems.

Rationale for Requirement R2:

In response to FERC Order No. 791, Requirement R2 requires entities to develop and implement cyber security plans to meet specific security control objectives for assets containing low impact BES Cyber System(s). The cyber security plan(s) covers five subject matter areas: (1) cyber security awareness; (2) physical security controls; (3) electronic access controls; (4) Cyber Security Incident response; and (5) Transient Cyber Asset and Removable Media Malicious Code Risk Mitigation. This plan(s), along with the cyber security policies required under Requirement R1, Part 1.2, provides a framework for operational, procedural, and technical safeguards for low impact BES Cyber Systems.

Considering the varied types of low impact BES Cyber Systems across the BES, Attachment 1 provides Responsible Entities flexibility on how to apply the security controls to meet the security objectives. Additionally, because many Responsible Entities have multiple-impact rated BES Cyber Systems, nothing in the requirement prohibits entities from using their high and medium impact BES Cyber System policies, procedures, and processes to implement security controls required for low impact BES Cyber Systems, as detailed in Requirement R2, Attachment 1.

Responsible Entities will use their identified assets containing low impact BES Cyber System(s) (developed pursuant to CIP-002) to substantiate the sites or locations associated with low impact BES Cyber System(s). However, there is no requirement or compliance expectation for Responsible Entities to maintain a list(s) of individual low impact BES Cyber System(s) and their associated cyber assets or to maintain a list of authorized users.

Rationale for Modifications to Sections 2 and 3 of Attachment 1 (Requirement R2):

Requirement R2 mandates that entities develop and implement one or more cyber security plan(s) to meet specific security objectives for assets containing low impact BES Cyber System(s). In Paragraph 73 of FERC Order No. 822, the Commission directed NERC to modify "…the Low Impact External Routable Connectivity definition to reflect the commentary in the Guidelines and Technical Basis section of CIP-003-6…to provide needed clarity to the definition and eliminate ambiguity surrounding the term 'direct' as it is used in the proposed definition…within one year of the effective date of this Final Rule."

The revisions to Section 3 incorporate select language from the LERC definition into Attachment 1 and focus the requirement on implementing electronic access controls for asset(s) containing low impact BES Cyber System(s). This change requires the Responsible Entity to permit only necessary inbound and outbound electronic access when using a routable protocol entering or leaving the asset between low impact BES Cyber System(s) and a Cyber Asset(s) outside the asset containing low impact BES Cyber system(s). When this communication is present, Responsible Entities are required to implement electronic access controls unless that communication meets the following exclusion language (previously in the definition of LERC) contained in romanette (iii): "not used for time-sensitive protection or control functions between intelligent electronic devices (e.g. communications using protocol IEC TR-61850-90-5 R-GOOSE)".

The revisions to Section 2 of Attachment 1 complement the revisions to Section 3; consequently, the requirement now mandates the Responsible Entity control physical access to "the Cyber Asset(s), as specified by the Responsible Entity, that provide electronic access control(s) implemented for Section 3.1, if any." The focus on electronic access controls rather than on the Low Impact BES Cyber System Electronic Access Points (LEAPs) eliminates the need for LEAPs.

Given these revisions to Sections 2 and 3, the NERC Glossary terms: Low Impact External Routable Connectivity (LERC) and Low Impact BES Cyber System Electronic Access Point (LEAP) will be retired.

Rationale for Section 5 of Attachment 1 (Requirement R2):

Requirement R2 mandates that entities develop and implement one or more cyber security plan(s) to meet specific security objectives for assets containing low impact BES Cyber System(s). In Paragraph 32 of FERC Order No. 822, the Commission directed NERC to "…provide mandatory protection for transient devices used at Low Impact BES Cyber Systems based on the risk posed to bulk electric system reliability." Transient devices are potential vehicles for introducing malicious code into low impact BES Cyber Systems. Section 5 of Attachment 1 is intended to mitigate the risk of malware propagation to the BES through low impact BES Cyber Systems by requiring entities to develop and implement one or more plan(s) to address the risk. The cyber security plan(s) along with the cyber security policies required under Requirement R1, Part 1.2, provide a framework for operational, procedural, and technical safeguards for low impact BES Cyber Systems.

Rationale for Requirement R3:

The identification and documentation of the single CIP Senior Manager ensures that there is clear authority and ownership for the CIP program within an organization, as called for in Blackout Report Recommendation 43. The language that identifies CIP Senior Manager responsibilities is included in the Glossary of Terms used in NERC Reliability Standards so that it may be used across the body of CIP standards without an explicit cross-reference.

FERC Order No. 706, Paragraph 296, requests consideration of whether the single senior manager should be a corporate officer or equivalent. As implicated through the defined term, the senior manager has “the overall authority and responsibility for leading and managing implementation of the requirements within this set of standards” which ensures that the senior manager is of sufficient position in the Responsible Entity to ensure that cyber security receives the prominence that is necessary. In addition, given the range of business models for responsible entities, from municipal, cooperative, federal agencies, investor owned utilities, privately owned utilities, and everything in between, the SDT believes that requiring the CIP Senior Manager to be a “corporate officer or equivalent” would be extremely difficult to interpret and enforce on a consistent basis.

Rationale for Requirement R4:

The intent of the requirement is to ensure clear accountability within an organization for certain security matters. It also ensures that delegations are kept up-to-date and that individuals do not assume undocumented authority.

In FERC Order No. 706, Paragraphs 379 and 381, the Commission notes that Recommendation 43 of the 2003 Blackout Report calls for “clear lines of authority and ownership for security matters.” With this in mind, the Standard Drafting Team has sought to provide clarity in the requirement for delegations so that this line of authority is clear and apparent from the documented delegations.

*** FOR INFORMATIONAL PURPOSES ONLY ***

Effective Date of Standard: CIP-003-7 — Cyber Security — Security Management Controls

United States

Standard	Requirement	Effective Date of Standard	Phased In Implementation Date (if applicable)	Inactive Date
CIP-003-7	All	01/01/2020		

Reliability Standard PER-006-1

A. Introduction

1. **Title:** **Specific Training for Personnel**

2. **Number:** **PER-006-1**

3. **Purpose:** To ensure that personnel are trained on specific topics essential to reliability to perform or support Real-time operations of the Bulk Electric System.

4. **Applicability:**

   4.1. Functional Entities:

   4.1.1. Generator Operator that has:

   4.1.1.1. Plant personnel who are responsible for the Real-time control of a generator and receive Operating Instruction(s) from the Generator Operator's Reliability Coordinator, Balancing Authority, Transmission Operator, or centrally located dispatch center.

5. **Effective Date:** See Implementation Plan for Project 2007-06.2.

B. Requirements and Measures

R1. Each Generator Operator shall provide training to personnel identified in Applicability section 4.1.1.1. on the operational functionality of Protection Systems and Remedial Action Schemes (RAS) that affect the output of the generating Facility(ies) it operates. *[Violation Risk Factor: Medium] [Time Horizon: Long-term Planning]*

M1. Each Generator Operator shall have available for inspection, evidence that the applicable personnel completed training. This evidence may be documents such as training records showing successful completion of training that includes training materials, the name of the person, and date of training.

C. Compliance

1. **Compliance Monitoring Process**

   1.1. Compliance Enforcement Authority:

   "Compliance Enforcement Authority" means NERC or the Regional Entity, or any entity as otherwise designated by an Applicable Governmental Authority, in their respective roles of monitoring and/or enforcing compliance with mandatory and enforceable Reliability Standards in their respective jurisdictions.

   1.2. Evidence Retention:

   The following evidence retention period(s) identify the period of time an entity is required to retain specific evidence to demonstrate compliance. For instances where the evidence retention period specified below is shorter than the time since the last audit, the Compliance Enforcement Authority may ask an entity to provide other evidence to show that it was compliant for the full-time period since the last audit.

The applicable entity shall keep data or evidence to show compliance as identified below unless directed by its Compliance Enforcement Authority to retain specific evidence for a longer period of time as part of an investigation.

- The Generator Operator shall keep data or evidence of Requirement R1 for the current year and three previous calendar years.

1.3. Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program

As defined in the NERC Rules of Procedure, "Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program" refers to the identification of the processes that will be used to evaluate data or information for the purpose of assessing performance or outcomes with the associated Reliability Standard.

Violation Severity Levels

R #	Violation Severity Levels			
	Lower VSL	**Moderate VSL**	**High VSL**	**Severe VSL**
R1.	The Generator Operator failed to provide training as described in Requirement R1 to the greater of: • one applicable personnel at a single Facility, or • 5% or less of the total applicable personnel of the Generator Operator.	The Generator Operator failed to provide training as described in Requirement R1 to the greater of: • two applicable personnel at a single Facility, or • more than 5% and less than or equal to 10% of the total applicable personnel of the Generator Operator.	The Generator Operator failed to provide training as described in Requirement R1 to the greater of: • three applicable personnel at a single Facility, or • more than 10% and less than or equal to 15% of the total applicable personnel of the Generator Operator.	The Generator Operator failed to provide training as described in Requirement R1 to the greater of: • five or more applicable personnel at a single Facility, or • more than 15% of the total applicable personnel of the Generator Operator. **OR** The Generator Operator failed to provide training as described in Requirement R1 to its applicable personnel.

D. Regional Variances

None.

E. Associated Documents

Project 2007-06.2 Implementation Plan[1]

[1] http://www.nerc.com/pa/Stand/Project200706_2SystemProtectionCoordinationDL/Project_2007_06_2_Imp_Plan_Draft_1_2016_03_10_Clean.pdf

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
1	August 11, 2016	Adopted by the NERC Board of Trustees	New standard developed under Project 2007-06.2

Guidelines and Technical Basis

Requirement R1

The Generator Operator (GOP) monitors and controls its generating Facilities in Real-time to maintain reliability. To accomplish this, applicable plant personnel responsible for Real-time control of a generating Facility must be trained on how the operational functionality of Protection Systems and Remedial Action Schemes (RAS) are applied and the affects they may have on a generating Facility. Although, training does not have to be Facility-specific, the standard applies to plant operating personnel associated with the specific Facility to which they have Real-time control. This does not include plant personnel not responsible for Real-time control (e.g., fuel or coal handlers, electricians, machinists, or maintenance staff).

A periodicity for training is not specified in Requirement R1 because the GOP must ensure its plant personnel who have Real-time control of a generator are trained. The Generator Operator must also ensure it provides applicable training that results from changes to the operational functionality of the Protection Systems and Remedial Action Schemes that affect the output of the generation Facility(ies).

The phrase "operational functionality" focuses the training on how Protection Systems operate and prevent possible damage to Elements. It also addresses how RAS detects pre-determined BES conditions and automatically takes corrective actions.

Considerations for operational functionality may include, but are not limited to the following:

- Purpose of protective relays and RAS
- Zones of protection
- Protection communication systems (e.g., line current differential, direct transfer trip, etc.)
- Voltage and current inputs
- Station dc supply associated with protective functions
- Resulting actions – tripping/closing of breakers; tripping of a generator step-up (GSU) transformer; or generator ramping/tripping control functions

Requirement R1 focuses on the operational functionality of Protection Systems and Remedial Action Schemes specific to the generating plant and not the Bulk Electric System.

This requirement focuses on those systems that are related to the electrical output of the generator. Protective systems which trip breakers serving station auxiliary loads (e.g., such as pumps, fans, or fuel handling equipment) are not included in the scope of this training. Furthermore, protection of secondary unit substation (SUS) or low voltage switchgear transformers and relays protecting other downstream plant electrical distribution system components are not in the scope of this training, even if a trip of these devices might eventually result in a trip of the generating unit.

Rationale

Rationale for Requirement R1: Protection Systems and Remedial Action Schemes (RAS) are an integral part of reliable Bulk Electric System (BES) operation. This requirement addresses the reliability objective of ensuring that Generator Operator (GOP) plant operating personnel understand the operational functionality of Protection Systems and RAS and their effects on generating Facilities.

*** FOR INFORMATIONAL PURPOSES ONLY ***

Effective Date of Standard: PER-006-1 — Specific Training for Personnel

United States

Standard	Requirement	Effective Date of Standard	Phased In Implementation Date (if applicable)	Inactive Date
PER-006-1	All	10/01/2020		

Reliability Standard PRC-025-2

A. Introduction

1. **Title:** **Generator Relay Loadability**

2. **Number:** **PRC-025-2**

3. **Purpose:** To set load-responsive protective relays associated with generation Facilities at a level to prevent unnecessary tripping of generators during a system disturbance for conditions that do not pose a risk of damage to the associated equipment.

4. **Applicability:**

   4.1. Functional Entities:

   4.1.1. Generator Owner that applies load-responsive protective relays[1] at the terminals of the Elements listed in 4.2, Facilities.

   4.1.2. Transmission Owner that applies load-responsive protective relays[1] at the terminals of the Elements listed in 4.2, Facilities.

   4.1.3. Distribution Provider that applies load-responsive protective relays[1] at the terminals of the Elements listed in 4.2, Facilities.

   4.2. Facilities: The following Elements associated with Bulk Electric System (BES) generating units and generating plants, including those generating units and generating plants identified as Blackstart Resources in the Transmission Operator's system restoration plan:

   4.2.1. Generating unit(s).

   4.2.2. Generator step-up (i.e., GSU) transformer(s).

   4.2.3. Unit auxiliary transformer(s) (UAT) that supply overall auxiliary power necessary to keep generating unit(s) online.[2]

   4.2.4. Elements that connect the GSU transformer(s) to the Transmission system that are used exclusively to export energy directly from a BES generating unit or generating plant, except that Elements may also supply generating plant loads.

   4.2.5. Elements utilized in the aggregation of dispersed power producing resources.

5. **Effective Date:** See Implementation Plan

[1] Relays include low voltage protection devices that have adjustable settings.

[2] These transformers are variably referred to as station power, unit auxiliary transformer(s) (UAT), or station service transformer(s) used to provide overall auxiliary power to the generator station when the generator is running. Loss of these transformers will result in removing the generator from service. Refer to the PRC-025-2 Guidelines and Technical Basis for more detailed information concerning unit auxiliary transformers.

6. **Background:** After analysis of many of the major disturbances in the last 25 years on the North American interconnected power system, generators have been found to have tripped for conditions that did not apparently pose a direct risk to those generators and associated equipment within the time period where the tripping occurred. This tripping has often been determined to have expanded the scope and/or extended the duration of that disturbance. This was noted to be a serious issue in the August 2003 "blackout" in the northeastern North American continent.[3]

   During the recoverable phase of a disturbance, the disturbance may exhibit a "voltage disturbance" behavior pattern, where system voltage may be widely depressed and may fluctuate. In order to support the system during this transient phase of a disturbance, this standard establishes criteria for setting load-responsive protective relays such that individual generators may provide Reactive Power within their dynamic capability during transient time periods to help the system recover from the voltage disturbance. The premature or unnecessary tripping of generators resulting in the removal of dynamic Reactive Power exacerbates the severity of the voltage disturbance, and as a result changes the character of the system disturbance. In addition, the loss of Real Power could initiate or exacerbate a frequency disturbance.

7. **Standard Only Definition:** None.

B. Requirements and Measures

R1. Each Generator Owner, Transmission Owner, and Distribution Provider shall apply settings that are in accordance with PRC-025-2 – Attachment 1: Relay Settings, on each load-responsive protective relay while maintaining reliable fault protection. *[Violation Risk Factor: High] [Time Horizon: Long-Term Planning]*

M1. For each load-responsive protective relay, each Generator Owner, Transmission Owner, and Distribution Provider shall have evidence (e.g., summaries of calculations, spreadsheets, simulation reports, or setting sheets) that settings were applied in accordance with PRC-025-2 – Attachment 1: Relay Settings.

C. Compliance

1. **Compliance Monitoring Process**

   1.1. **Compliance Enforcement Authority:** "Compliance Enforcement Authority" means NERC or the Regional Entity, or any entity as otherwise designated by an Applicable Governmental Authority, in their respective roles of monitoring

[3] Interim Report: Causes of the August 14th Blackout in the United States and Canada, U.S.-Canada Power System Outage Task Force, November 2003 (http://www.nerc.com/docs/docs/blackout/814BlackoutReport.pdf).

and/or enforcing compliance with mandatory and enforceable Reliability Standards in their respective jurisdictions.

1.2. **Evidence Retention:** The following evidence retention period(s) identify the period of time an entity is required to retain specific evidence to demonstrate compliance. For instances where the evidence retention period specified below is shorter than the time since the last audit, the Compliance Enforcement Authority may ask an entity to provide other evidence to show that it was compliant for the full time period since the last audit.

The applicable entity shall keep data or evidence to show compliance as identified below unless directed by its Compliance Enforcement Authority to retain specific evidence for a longer period of time as part of an investigation:

- The Generator Owner, Transmission Owner, and Distribution Provider shall retain evidence of Requirement R1 and Measure M1 for the most recent three calendar years.
- If a Generator Owner, Transmission Owner, or Distribution Provider is found non-compliant, it shall keep information related to the non-compliance until mitigation is complete and approved or for the time specified above, whichever is longer.

Violation Severity Levels

R #	Violation Severity Levels			
	Lower VSL	**Moderate VSL**	**High VSL**	**Severe VSL**
R1	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Generator Owner, Transmission Owner, and Distribution Provider did not apply settings in accordance with *PRC-025-2 – Attachment 1: Relay Settings*, on an applied load-responsive protective relay.

D. Regional Variances

None.

E. Associated Documents

NERC System Protection and Control Subcommittee, "Considerations for Power Plant and Transmission System Protection Coordination," technical reference document, Revision 2. (Date of Publication: July 2015)

NERC System Protection and Control Subcommittee, "Unit Auxiliary Transformer Overcurrent Relay Loadability During a Transmission Depressed Voltage Condition." (Date of Publication: March 2016)

IEEE C37.102-2006, "IEEE Guide for AC Generator Protection." (Date of Publication: 2006)

IEEE C37.17-2012, "IEEE Standard for Trip Systems for Low-Voltage (1000 V and below) AC and General Purpose (1500 V and below) DC Power Circuit Breakers." (Date of Publication: September 18, 2012)

IEEE C37.2-2008, "IEEE Standard for Electrical Power System Device Function Numbers, Acronyms, and Contact Designations." (Date of Publication: October 3, 2008)

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
1	August 15, 2013	Adopted by NERC Board of Trustees	New
1	July 17, 2014	FERC order issued approving PRC-025-1	
2	April 19, 2017	SAR accepted by Standards Committee	Project 2016-04
2	February 8, 2018	Adopted by NERC Board of Trustees	Revision
2	May 2, 2018	FERC Order issued approving PRC-025-2. Docket No. RD18-4-000	

PRC-025-2 – Attachment 1: Relay Settings

Introduction

This standard does not require the Generator Owner, Transmission Owner, or Distribution Provider to use any of the protective functions listed in Table 1. Each Generator Owner, Transmission Owner, and Distribution Provider that applies load-responsive protective relays on their respective Elements listed in 4.2, Facilities, shall use one of the following Options in Table 1, Relay Loadability Evaluation Criteria ("Table 1"), to set each load-responsive protective relay element according to its application and relay type. The bus voltage is based on the criteria for the various applications listed in Table 1.

Generators

Synchronous generator relay setting criteria values are derived from the unit's maximum gross Real Power capability, in megawatts (MW), as reported to the Transmission Planner, and the unit's Reactive Power capability, in megavoltampere-reactive (Mvar), is determined by calculating the MW value based on the unit's nameplate megavoltampere (MVA) rating at rated power factor. If different seasonal capabilities are reported, the maximum capability shall be used for the purposes of this standard as a minimum requirement. The Generator Owner may base settings on a capability that is higher than what is reported to the Transmission Planner.

Asynchronous generator relay setting criteria values (including inverter-based installations) are derived from the site's aggregate maximum complex power capability, in MVA, as reported to the Transmission Planner, including the Mvar output of any static or dynamic reactive power devices. If different seasonal capabilities are reported, the maximum capability shall be used for the purposes of this standard as a minimum requirement. The Generator Owner may base settings on a capability that is higher than what is reported to the Transmission Planner.

For applications where synchronous and asynchronous generator types are combined on a generator step-up transformer or on Elements that connect the generator step-up (GSU) transformer(s) to the Transmission system that are used exclusively to export energy directly from a BES generating unit or generating plant (except that Elements may also supply generating plant loads), the setting criteria shall be determined by vector summing the setting criteria of each generator type, and using the bus voltage for the given synchronous generator application and relay type.

Transformers

Calculations using the GSU transformer turns ratio shall use the actual tap that is applied (i.e., in service) for GSU transformers with de-energized tap changers (DETC). If load tap changers (LTC) are used, the calculations shall reflect the tap that results in the lowest generator bus voltage. When the criterion specifies the use of the GSU transformer's impedance, the nameplate impedance at the nominal GSU transformer turns ratio shall be used.

Applications that use more complex topology, such as generators connected to a multiple winding transformer, are not directly addressed by the criteria in Table 1. These topologies can result in complex power flows, and may require simulation to avoid overly conservative assumptions to simplify the calculations. Entities with these topologies should set their relays in such a way that they do not operate for the conditions being addressed in this standard.

Multiple Lines

Applications that use more complex topology, such as multiple lines that connect the generator step-up (GSU) transformer(s) to the Transmission system that are used exclusively to export energy directly from a BES generating unit or generating plant (except that Elements may also supply generating plant loads) are not directly addressed by the criteria in Table 1. These topologies can result in complex power flows, and it may require simulation to avoid overly conservative assumptions to simplify the calculations. Entities with these topologies should set their relays in such a way that they do not operate for the conditions being addressed in this standard.

Exclusions

The following protection systems are excluded from the requirements of this standard:

1. Any relay elements that are in service only during start up.
2. Load-responsive protective relay elements that are armed only when the generator is disconnected from the system, (e.g., non-directional overcurrent elements used in conjunction with inadvertent energization schemes, and open breaker flashover schemes).
3. Phase fault detector relay elements employed to supervise other load-responsive phase distance elements (e.g., in order to prevent false operation in the event of a loss of potential) provided the distance element is set in accordance with the criteria outlined in the standard.
4. Protective relay elements that are only enabled when other protection elements fail (e.g., overcurrent elements that are only enabled during loss of potential conditions).
5. Protective relay elements used only for Remedial Action Schemes that are subject to one or more requirements in a NERC or Regional Reliability Standard.
6. Protection systems that detect generator overloads that are designed to coordinate with the generator short time capability by utilizing an extremely inverse characteristic set to operate no faster than 7 seconds at 218% of full load current (e.g., rated armature current), and prevent operation below 115% of full-load current.[4]
7. Protection systems that detect overloads and are designed only to respond in time periods which allow an operator 15 minutes or greater to respond to overload conditions.
8. Low voltage protection devices that do not have adjustable settings.

Table 1

Table 1 below is structured and formatted to aid the reader with identifying an option for a given load-responsive protective relay.

[4] IEEE C37.102-2006, “Guide for AC Generator Protection,” Section 4.1.1.2.

The first column identifies the application (e.g., synchronous or asynchronous generators, generator step-up transformers, unit auxiliary transformers, Elements that connect the GSU transformer(s) to the Transmission system that are used exclusively to export energy directly from a BES generating unit or generating plant). Dark blue horizontal bars, excluding the header which repeats at the top of each page, demarcate the various applications.

The second column identifies the load-responsive distance or overcurrent protective relay by IEEE device numbers (e.g., 21, 50, 51, 51V-C, 51V-R, or 67) according to the application in the first column. This also includes manufacture protective device trip unit designations for long-time delay, short-time delay, and instantaneous (e.g., L, S, and I). A light blue horizontal bar between the relay types is the demarcation between relay types for a given application. These light blue bars will contain no text, except when the same application continues on the next page of the table with a different relay type.

The third column uses numeric and alphabetic options (i.e., index numbering) to identify the available options for setting load-responsive protective relays according to the application and applied relay type. Another, shorter, light blue bar contains the word "OR," and reveals to the reader that the relay for that application has one or more options (i.e., "ways") to determine the bus voltage and setting criteria in the fourth and fifth column, respectively. The bus voltage column and setting criteria columns provide the criteria for determining an appropriate setting.
The table is further formatted by shading groups of relays associated with asynchronous generator applications. Synchronous generator applications and the unit auxiliary transformer applications are not shaded. Also, intentional buffers were added to the table such that similar options, as possible, would be paired together on a per page basis. Note that some applications may have an additional pairing that might occur on adjacent pages.

Table 1. Relay Loadability Evaluation Criteria				
Application	**Relay Type**	**Option**	**Bus Voltage[5]**	**Setting Criteria**
Synchronous generating unit(s), including Elements utilized in the aggregation of dispersed power producing resources	Phase distance relay (e.g., 21) – directional toward the Transmission system	1a	Generator bus voltage corresponding to 0.95 per unit of the high-side nominal voltage times the turns ratio of the generator step-up transformer	The impedance element shall be set less than the calculated impedance derived from 115% of: (1) Real Power output – 100% of the gross MW capability reported to the Transmission Planner, and (2) Reactive Power output – 150% of the MW value, derived from the generator nameplate MVA rating at rated power factor
		OR		
		1b	Calculated generator bus voltage corresponding to 0.85 per unit nominal voltage on the high-side terminals of the generator step-up transformer (including the transformer turns ratio and impedance)	The impedance element shall be set less than the calculated impedance derived from 115% of: (1) Real Power output – 100% of the gross MW capability reported to the Transmission Planner, and (2) Reactive Power output – 150% of the MW value, derived from the generator nameplate MVA rating at rated power factor
		OR		
		1c	Simulated generator bus voltage coincident with the highest Reactive Power output achieved during field-forcing in response to a 0.85 per unit nominal voltage on the high-side terminals of the generator step-up transformer prior to field-forcing	The impedance element shall be set less than the calculated impedance derived from 115% of: (1) Real Power output – 100% of the gross MW capability reported to the Transmission Planner, and (2) Reactive Power output –100% of the maximum gross Mvar output during field-forcing as determined by simulation
	The same application continues on the next page with a different relay type			

[5] Calculations using the generator step-up (GSU) transformer turns ratio shall use the actual tap that is applied (i.e., in service) for GSU transformers with de-energized tap changers (DETC). If load tap changers (LTC) are used, the calculations shall reflect the tap that results in the lowest generator bus voltage. When the criterion specifies the use of the GSU transformer's impedance, the nameplate impedance at the nominal GSU turns ratio shall be used.

Table 1. Relay Loadability Evaluation Criteria				
Application	**Relay Type**	**Option**	**Bus Voltage[5]**	**Setting Criteria**
Synchronous generating unit(s), including Elements utilized in the aggregation of dispersed power producing resources	Phase overcurrent relay (e.g., 50, 51, or 51V-R – voltage-restrained)	2a	Generator bus voltage corresponding to 0.95 per unit of the high-side nominal voltage times the turns ratio of the generator step-up transformer	The overcurrent element shall be set greater than 115% of the calculated current derived from: (1) Real Power output – 100% of the gross MW capability reported to the Transmission Planner, and (2) Reactive Power output – 150% of the MW value, derived from the generator nameplate MVA rating at rated power factor
		OR		
		2b	Calculated generator bus voltage corresponding to 0.85 per unit nominal voltage on the high-side terminals of the generator step-up transformer (including the transformer turns ratio and impedance)	The overcurrent element shall be set greater than 115% of the calculated current derived from: (1) Real Power output – 100% of the gross MW capability reported to the Transmission Planner, and (2) Reactive Power output – 150% of the MW value, derived from the generator nameplate MVA rating at rated power factor
		OR		
		2c	Simulated generator bus voltage coincident with the highest Reactive Power output achieved during field-forcing in response to a 0.85 per unit nominal voltage on the high-side terminals of the generator step-up transformer prior to field-forcing	The overcurrent element shall be set greater than 115% of the calculated current derived from: (1) Real Power output – 100% of the gross MW capability reported to the Transmission Planner or, and (2) Reactive Power output –100% of the maximum gross Mvar output during field-forcing as determined by simulation
	Phase time overcurrent relay (e.g., 51V-C) – voltage controlled (Enabled to operate as a function of voltage)	3	Generator bus voltage corresponding to 1.0 per unit of the high-side nominal voltage times the turns ratio of the generator step-up transformer	Voltage control setting shall be set less than 75% of the calculated generator bus voltage
A different application starts on the next page				

Table 1. Relay Loadability Evaluation Criteria				
Application	**Relay Type**	**Option**	**Bus Voltage[5]**	**Setting Criteria**
Asynchronous generating unit(s) (including inverter-based installations), including Elements utilized in the aggregation of dispersed power producing resources	Phase distance relay (e.g., 21) – directional toward the Transmission system	4	Generator bus voltage corresponding to 1.0 per unit of the high-side nominal voltage times the turns ratio of the generator step-up transformer	The impedance element shall be set less than the calculated impedance derived from 130% of the maximum aggregate nameplate MVA output at rated power factor (including the Mvar output of any static or dynamic reactive power devices)
	Phase overcurrent relay (e.g., 50, 51, or 51V-R – voltage-restrained)	5a	Generator bus voltage corresponding to 1.0 per unit of the high-side nominal voltage times the turns ratio of the generator step-up transformer	The overcurrent element shall be set greater than 130% of the calculated current derived from the maximum aggregate nameplate MVA output at rated power factor (including the Mvar output of any static or dynamic reactive power devices)
		OR		
		5b	Generator bus voltage corresponding to 1.0 per unit of the high-side nominal voltage times the turns ratio of the generator step-up transformer	The lower tolerance of the overcurrent element tripping characteristic shall not infringe upon the resource capability (including the Mvar output of the resource and any static or dynamic reactive power devices) See Figure A.
	Phase time overcurrent relay (e.g., 51V-C) – voltage controlled (Enabled to operate as a function of voltage)	6	Generator bus voltage corresponding to 1.0 per unit of the high-side nominal voltage times the turns ratio of the generator step-up transformer	Voltage control setting shall be set less than 75% of the calculated generator bus voltage
A different application starts on the next page				

Table 1. Relay Loadability Evaluation Criteria				
Application	**Relay Type**	**Option**	**Bus Voltage[5]**	**Setting Criteria**
Relays installed on generator-side[6] of the Generator step-up transformer(s) connected to synchronous generators	Phase distance relay (e.g., 21) – directional toward the Transmission system	7a	Generator bus voltage corresponding to 0.95 per unit of the high-side nominal voltage times the turns ratio of the generator step-up transformer	The impedance element shall be set less than the calculated impedance derived from 115% of: (1) Real Power output – 100% of the aggregate generation gross MW reported to the Transmission Planner, and (2) Reactive Power output – 150% of the aggregate generation MW value, derived from the generator nameplate MVA rating at rated power factor
		OR		
		7b	Calculated generator bus voltage corresponding to 0.85 per unit nominal voltage on the high-side terminals of the generator step-up transformer (including the transformer turns ratio and impedance)	The impedance element shall be set less than the calculated impedance derived from 115% of: (1) Real Power output – 100% of the aggregate generation gross MW reported to the Transmission Planner, and (2) Reactive Power output – 150% of the aggregate generation MW value, derived from the generator nameplate MVA rating at rated power factor
		OR		
		7c	Simulated generator bus voltage coincident with the highest Reactive Power output achieved during field-forcing in response to a 0.85 per unit nominal voltage on the high-side terminals of the generator step-up transformer prior to field-forcing	The impedance element shall be set less than the calculated impedance derived from 115% of: (1) Real Power output – 100% of the aggregate generation gross MW reported to the Transmission Planner, and (2) Reactive Power output –100% of the aggregate generation maximum gross Mvar output during field-forcing as determined by simulation
	The same application continues on the next page with a different relay type			

[6] If the relay is installed on the high-side of the GSU transformer, use Option 14.

Table 1. Relay Loadability Evaluation Criteria				
Application	**Relay Type**	**Option**	**Bus Voltage[5]**	**Setting Criteria**
Relays installed on generator-side[7] of the Generator step-up transformer(s) connected to synchronous generators	Phase overcurrent relay (e.g., 50 or 51)	8a	Generator bus voltage corresponding to 0.95 per unit of the high-side nominal voltage times the turns ratio of the generator step-up transformer	The overcurrent element shall be set greater than 115% of the calculated current derived from: (1) Real Power output – 100% of the aggregate generation gross MW reported to the Transmission Planner, and (2) Reactive Power output – 150% of the aggregate generation MW value, derived from the generator nameplate MVA rating at rated power factor
		OR		
		8b	Calculated generator bus voltage corresponding to 0.85 per unit nominal voltage on the high-side terminals of the generator step-up transformer (including the transformer turns ratio and impedance)	The overcurrent element shall be set greater than 115% of the calculated current derived from: (1) Real Power output – 100% of the aggregate generation gross MW reported to the Transmission Planner, and (2) Reactive Power output – 150% of the aggregate generation MW value, derived from the generator nameplate MVA rating at rated power factor
		OR		
		8c	Simulated generator bus voltage coincident with the highest Reactive Power output achieved during field-forcing in response to a 0.85 per unit nominal voltage on the high-side terminals of the generator step-up transformer prior to field-forcing	The overcurrent element shall be set greater than 115% of the calculated current derived from: (1) Real Power output – 100% of the aggregate generation gross MW reported to the Transmission Planner, and (2) Reactive Power output –100% of the aggregate generation maximum gross Mvar output during field-forcing as determined by simulation
	The same application continues on the next page with a different relay type			

[7] If the relay is installed on the high-side of the GSU transformer use, Option 15.

Table 1. Relay Loadability Evaluation Criteria				
Application	**Relay Type**	**Option**	**Bus Voltage[5]**	**Setting Criteria**
Relays installed on generator-side[8] of the Generator step-up transformer(s) connected to synchronous generators	Phase directional overcurrent relay (e.g., 67) – directional toward the Transmission system	9a	Generator bus voltage corresponding to 0.95 per unit of the high-side nominal voltage times the turns ratio of the generator step-up transformer	The overcurrent element shall be set greater than 115% of the calculated current derived from: (1) Real Power output – 100% of the aggregate generation gross MW reported to the Transmission Planner, and (2) Reactive Power output – 150% of the aggregate generation MW value, derived from the generator nameplate MVA rating at rated power factor
		OR		
		9b	Calculated generator bus voltage corresponding to 0.85 per unit nominal voltage on the high-side terminals of the generator step-up transformer (including the transformer turns ratio and impedance)	The overcurrent element shall be set greater than 115% of the calculated current derived from: (1) Real Power output – 100% of the aggregate generation gross MW reported to the Transmission Planner, and (2) Reactive Power output – 150% of the aggregate generation MW value, derived from the generator nameplate MVA rating at rated power factor
		OR		
		9c	Simulated generator bus voltage coincident with the highest Reactive Power output achieved during field-forcing in response to a 0.85 per unit nominal voltage on the high-side terminals of the generator step-up transformer prior to field-forcing	The overcurrent element shall be set greater than 115% of the calculated current derived from: (1) Real Power output – 100% of the aggregate generation gross MW reported to the Transmission Planner, and (2) Reactive Power output –100% of the aggregate generation maximum gross Mvar output during field-forcing as determined by simulation
A different application starts on the next page				

[8] If the relay is installed on the high-side of the GSU transformer use, Option 16.

Table 1. Relay Loadability Evaluation Criteria				
Application	**Relay Type**	**Option**	**Bus Voltage[5]**	**Setting Criteria**
Relays installed on generator-side of the Generator step-up transformer(s) connected to asynchronous generators only (including inverter-based installations)	Phase distance relay (e.g., 21) – directional toward the Transmission system[9]	10	Generator bus voltage corresponding to 1.0 per unit of the high-side nominal voltage times the turns ratio of the generator step-up transformer	The impedance element shall be set less than the calculated impedance derived from 130% of the maximum aggregate nameplate MVA output at rated power factor (including the Mvar output of any static or dynamic reactive power devices)
	Phase overcurrent relay (e.g., 50 or 51)[10]	11	Generator bus voltage corresponding to 1.0 per unit of the high-side nominal voltage times the turns ratio of the generator step-up transformer for overcurrent relays installed on the low-side	The overcurrent element shall be set greater than 130% of the calculated current derived from the maximum aggregate nameplate MVA output at rated power factor (including the Mvar output of any static or dynamic reactive power devices)
	Phase directional overcurrent relay (e.g., 67) – directional toward the Transmission system[11]	12	Generator bus voltage corresponding to 1.0 per unit of the high-side nominal voltage times the turns ratio of the generator step-up transformer	The overcurrent element shall be set greater than 130% of the calculated current derived from the maximum aggregate nameplate MVA output at rated power factor (including the Mvar output of any static or dynamic reactive power devices)
A different application starts on the next page				

A different application starts on the next page

[9] If the relay is installed on the high-side of the GSU transformer, use Option 17.
[10] If the relay is installed on the high-side of the GSU transformer, use Option 18.
[11] If the relay is installed on the high-side of the GSU transformer, use Option 19.

Table 1. Relay Loadability Evaluation Criteria				
Application	**Relay Type**	**Option**	**Bus Voltage[5]**	**Setting Criteria**
Unit auxiliary transformer(s) (UAT)	Phase overcurrent relay (e.g., 50 or 51) applied at the high-side terminals of the UAT, for which operation of the relay will cause the associated generator to trip	13a	1.0 per unit of the winding nominal voltage of the unit auxiliary transformer	The overcurrent element shall be set greater than 150% of the calculated current derived from the unit auxiliary transformer maximum nameplate MVA rating
		OR		
		13b	Unit auxiliary transformer bus voltage corresponding to the measured current	The overcurrent element shall be set greater than 150% of the unit auxiliary transformer measured current at the generator maximum gross MW capability reported to the Transmission Planner
Relays installed on the high-side of the GSU transformer,[12] including relays installed on the remote end of line, for Elements that connect the GSU transformer(s) to the Transmission system that are used exclusively to export energy directly from a BES generating unit or generating plant (except that Elements may also supply generating plant loads) – connected to synchronous generators	Phase distance relay (e.g., 21) – directional toward the Transmission system	14a	0.85 per unit of the line nominal voltage at the relay location	The impedance element shall be set less than the calculated impedance derived from 115% of: (1) Real Power output – 100% of the aggregate generation gross MW reported to the Transmission Planner, and (2) Reactive Power output – 120% of the aggregate generation MW value, derived from the generator nameplate MVA rating at rated power factor
		OR		
		14b	Simulated line voltage at the relay location coincident with the highest Reactive Power output achieved during field-forcing in response to a 0.85 per unit of the line nominal voltage at the remote end of the line prior to field-forcing	The impedance element shall be set less than the calculated impedance derived from 115% of: (1) Real Power output – 100% of the aggregate generation gross MW reported to the Transmission Planner, and (2) Reactive Power output –100% of the aggregate generation maximum gross Mvar output during field-forcing as determined by simulation
	The same application continues on the next page with a different relay type			

[12] If the relay is installed on the generator-side of the GSU transformer, use Option 7.

Table 1. Relay Loadability Evaluation Criteria

Application	Relay Type	Option	Bus Voltage[5]	Setting Criteria
Relays installed on the high-side of the GSU transformer,[13] including relays installed at the remote end of the line, for Elements that connect the GSU transformer(s) to the Transmission system that are used exclusively to export energy directly from a BES generating unit or generating plant (except that Elements may also supply generating plant loads) – connected to synchronous generators	Phase instantaneous overcurrent supervisory element (e.g., 50) – associated with current-based, communication-assisted schemes where the scheme is capable of tripping for loss of communications and/or phase time overcurrent relay (e.g., 51)	15a	0.85 per unit of the line nominal voltage at the relay location	The overcurrent element shall be set greater than 115% of the calculated current derived from: (1) Real Power output – 100% of the aggregate generation gross MW reported to the Transmission Planner, and (2) Reactive Power output – 120% of the aggregate generation MW value, derived from the generator nameplate MVA rating at rated power factor
		OR		
		15b	Simulated line voltage at the relay location coincident with the highest Reactive Power output achieved during field-forcing in response to a 0.85 per unit of the line nominal voltage at the remote end of the line prior to field-forcing	The overcurrent element shall be set greater than 115% of the calculated current derived from: (1) Real Power output – 100% of the aggregate generation gross MW reported to the Transmission Planner, and (2) Reactive Power output –100% of the aggregate generation maximum gross Mvar output during field-forcing as determined by simulation
	The same application continues on the next page with a different relay type			

[13] If the relay is installed on the generator-side of the GSU transformer, use Option 8.

Table 1. Relay Loadability Evaluation Criteria				
Application	**Relay Type**	**Option**	**Bus Voltage[5]**	**Setting Criteria**
Relays installed on the high-side of the GSU transformer,[14] including relays installed at the remote end of the line, for Elements that connect the GSU transformer(s) to the Transmission system that are used exclusively to export energy directly from a BES generating unit or generating plant (except that Elements may also supply generating plant load.) –connected to synchronous generators	Phase directional instantaneous overcurrent supervisory element (e.g., 67) – associated with current-based, communication-assisted schemes where the scheme is capable of tripping for loss of communications directional toward the Transmission system and/or phase directional time overcurrent relay (e.g., 67) – directional toward the Transmission system	16a	0.85 per unit of the line nominal voltage at the relay location	The overcurrent element shall be set greater than 115% of the calculated current derived from: (1) Real Power output – 100% of the aggregate generation gross MW reported to the Transmission Planner, and (2) Reactive Power output – 120% of the aggregate generation MW value, derived from the generator nameplate MVA rating at rated power factor
		OR		
		16b	Simulated line voltage at the relay location coincident with the highest Reactive Power output achieved during field-forcing in response to a 0.85 per unit of the line nominal voltage at the remote end of the line prior to field-forcing	The overcurrent element shall be set greater than 115% of the calculated current derived from: (1) Real Power output – 100% of the aggregate generation gross MW reported to the Transmission Planner, and (2) Reactive Power output –100% of the aggregate generation maximum gross Mvar output during field-forcing as determined by simulation

A different application starts on the next page

[14] If the relay is installed on the generator-side of the GSU transformer, use Option 9.

Table 1. Relay Loadability Evaluation Criteria

Application	Relay Type	Option	Bus Voltage[5]	Setting Criteria
Relays installed on the high-side of the GSU transformer,[15] including relays installed on the remote end of line, for Elements that connect the GSU transformer(s) to the Transmission system that are used exclusively to export energy directly from a BES generating unit or generating plant (except that Elements may also supply generating plant loads) –connected to asynchronous generators only (including inverter-based installations)	Phase distance relay (e.g., 21) – directional toward the Transmission system	17	1.0 per unit of the line nominal voltage at the relay location	The impedance element shall be set less than the calculated impedance derived from 130% of the maximum aggregate nameplate MVA output at rated power factor (including the Mvar output of any static or dynamic reactive power devices)
	The same application continues on the next page with a different relay type			

[15] If the relay is installed on the generator-side of the GSU transformer, use Option 10.

Table 1. Relay Loadability Evaluation Criteria				
Application	**Relay Type**	**Option**	**Bus Voltage**[5]	**Setting Criteria**
Relays installed on the high-side of the GSU transformer,[16] including, relays installed on the remote end of the line, for Elements that connect the GSU transformer(s) to the Transmission system that are used exclusively to export energy directly from a BES generating unit or generating plant (except that Elements may also supply generating plant loads) – connected to asynchronous generators only (including inverter-based installations)	Phase instantaneous overcurrent supervisory element (e.g., 50) – associated with current-based, communication-assisted schemes where the scheme is capable of tripping for loss of communications and/or Phase time overcurrent relay (e.g., 51)	18	1.0 per unit of the line nominal voltage at the relay location	The overcurrent element shall be set greater than 130% of the calculated current derived from the maximum aggregate nameplate MVA output at rated power factor (including the Mvar output of any static or dynamic reactive power devices)
	The same application continues on the next page with a different relay type			

[16] If the relay is installed on the generator-side of the GSU transformer, use Option 11.

Table 1. Relay Loadability Evaluation Criteria				
Application	**Relay Type**	**Option**	**Bus Voltage[5]**	**Setting Criteria**
Relays installed on the high-side of the GSU transformer,[17] including relays installed on the remote end of the line, for Elements that connect the GSU transformer(s) to the Transmission system that are used exclusively to export energy directly from a BES generating unit or generating plant (except that Elements may also supply generating plant loads) –connected to asynchronous generators only (including inverter-based installations)	Phase directional instantaneous overcurrent supervisory element (e.g., 67) – associated with current-based, communication-assisted schemes where the scheme is capable of tripping for loss of communications directional toward the Transmission system and/or Phase directional time overcurrent relay (e.g., 67)	19	1.0 per unit of the line nominal voltage at the relay location	The overcurrent element shall be set greater than 130% of the calculated current derived from the maximum aggregate nameplate MVA output at rated power factor (including the Mvar output of any static or dynamic reactive power devices)
End of Table 1				

[17] If the relay is installed on the generator-side of the GSU transformer, use Option 12.

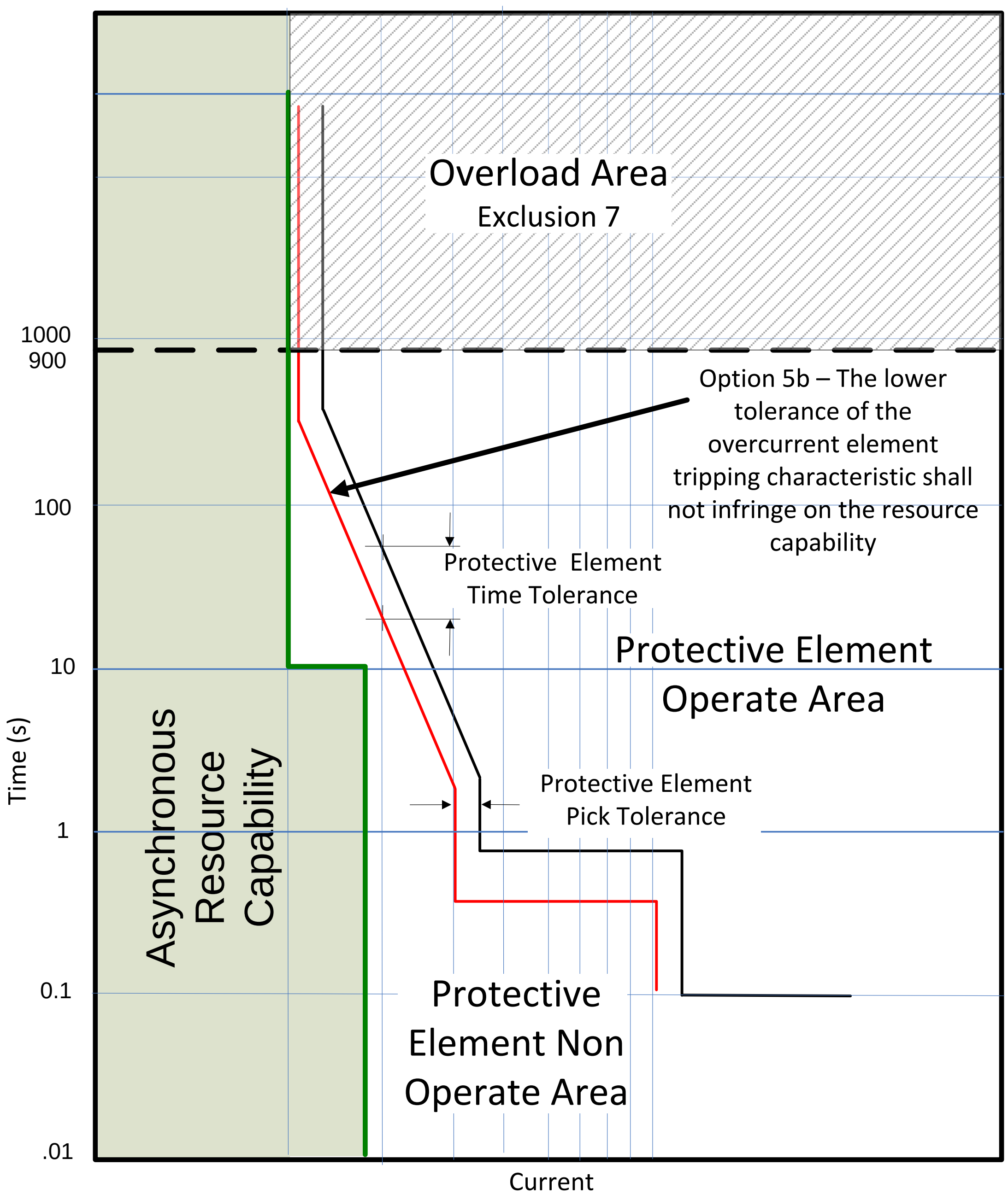


Figure A

This figure is for demonstration of Option 5b and does not mandate a specific type of protective curve or device manufacturer.

PRC-025-2 Guidelines and Technical Basis

Introduction

The document, "Considerations for Power Plant and Transmission System Protection Coordination," published by the NERC System Protection and Control Subcommittee (SPCS) provides extensive general discussion about the protective functions and generator performance addressed within this standard. This document was last revised in July 2015.[18]

The basis for the standard's loadability criteria for relays applied at the generator terminals or low-side of the generator step-up (GSU) transformer is the dynamic generating unit loading values observed during the August 14, 2003 blackout, other subsequent system events, and simulations of generating unit response to similar system conditions. The Reactive Power output observed during field-forcing in these events and simulations approaches a value equal to 150 percent of the Real Power (MW) capability of the generating unit when the generator is operating at its Real Power capability. In the SPCS technical reference document, two operating conditions were examined based on these events and simulations: (1) when the unit is operating at rated Real Power in MW with a level of Reactive Power output in Mvar which is equivalent to 150 percent times the rated MW value (representing some level of field-forcing) and (2) when the unit is operating at its declared low active Real Power operating limit (e.g., 40 percent of rated Real Power) with a level of Reactive Power output in Mvar which is equivalent to 175 percent times the rated MW value (representing some additional level of field-forcing).

Both conditions noted above are evaluated with the GSU transformer high-side voltage at 0.85 per unit. These load operating points are believed to be conservatively high levels of Reactive Power out of the generator with a 0.85 per unit high-side voltage which was based on these observations. However, for the purposes of this standard it was determined that the second load point (40 percent) offered no additional benefit and only increased the complexity for an entity to determine how to comply with the standard. Given the conservative nature of the criteria, which may not be achievable by all generating units, an alternate method is provided to determine the Reactive Power output by simulation. Also, to account for Reactive Power losses in the GSU transformer, a reduced level of output of 120 percent times the rated MW value is provided for relays applied at the high-side of the GSU transformer and on Elements that connect a GSU transformer to the Transmission system and are used exclusively to export energy directly from a BES generating unit or generating plant.

The phrase, "while maintaining reliable fault protection" in Requirement R1, describes that the Generator Owner, Transmission Owner, and Distribution Provider is to comply with this standard while achieving its desired protection goals. Load-responsive protective relays, as addressed within this standard, may be intended to provide a variety of backup protection functions, both within the generating unit or generating plant and on the Transmission system, and this standard is not intended to result in the loss of these protection functions. Instead, it is suggested that the

[18] http://www.nerc.com/comm/PC/System%20Protection%20and%20Control%20Subcommittee%20SPCS%2020/SPCS%20Gen%20Prot%20Coordination%20Technical%20Reference%20Document.pdf.

Generator Owner, Transmission Owner, and Distribution Provider consider both the requirement within this standard and its desired protection goals, and perform modifications to its protective relays or protection philosophies as necessary to achieve both.

For example, if the intended protection purpose is to provide backup protection for a failed Transmission breaker, it may not be possible to achieve this purpose while complying with this standard if a simple mho relay is being used. In this case, it may be possible to meet this purpose by replacing the legacy relay with a modern advanced-technology relay that can be set using functions such as load encroachment. It may otherwise be necessary to reconsider whether this is an appropriate method of achieving protection for the failed Transmission breaker, and whether this protection can be better provided by, for example, applying a breaker failure relay with a transfer trip system.

Requirement R1 establishes that the Generator Owner, Transmission Owner, and Distribution Provider must understand the applications of Attachment 1: Relay Settings, Table 1: Relay Loadability Evaluation Criteria ("Table 1") in determining the settings that it must apply to each of its load-responsive protective relays to prevent an unnecessary trip of its generator during the system conditions anticipated by this standard.

Applicability

To achieve the reliability objective of this standard it is necessary to include all load-responsive protective relays that are affected by increased generator output in response to system disturbances. This standard is therefore applicable to relays applied by the Generator Owner, Transmission Owner, and Distribution Provider at the terminals of the generator, GSU transformer, unit auxiliary transformer (UAT), Elements that connect a GSU transformer to the Transmission system that are used exclusively to export energy directly from a BES generating unit or generating plant, and Elements utilized in the aggregation of dispersed power producing resources.

The Generator Owner's interconnection facility (in some cases labeled a "transmission Facility" or "generator leads") consists of Elements between the GSU transformer and the interface with the portion of the Bulk Electric System (BES) where Transmission Owners take over the ownership. This standard does not use the industry recognized term "generator interconnection Facility" consistent with the work of Project 2010-07 (Generator Requirements at the Transmission Interface), because the term generator interconnection Facility implies ownership by the Generator Owner. Instead, this standard refers to these Facilities as "Elements that connect a GSU transformer to the Transmission system that are used exclusively to export energy directly from a BES generating unit or generating plant" to include these Facilities when they are also owned by the Transmission Owner or Distribution Provider. The load-responsive protective relays in this standard for which an entity shall be in compliance are dependent on the location and the application of the protective functions. Figures 1, 2, and 3 illustrate various generator interface connections with the Transmission system, and Figure 4 illustrates examples of Elements utilized in the aggregation of dispersed power resources that are in scope of the standard.

Figure 1

Figure 1 is a single (or set) of generators connected to the Transmission system through a radial line that is used exclusively to export energy directly from a BES generating unit or generating plant to the network. The protective relay R1 located on the high-side of the GSU transformer breaker CB100 is generally applied to provide backup protection to the relaying located at Bus A and in some cases Bus B. Under this application, relay R1 would apply the loadability requirement in PRC-025-2 using an appropriate option for the application from Table 1 (e.g., Options 14 through 19) for Elements that connect a GSU transformer to the Transmission system that are used exclusively to export energy directly from a BES generating unit or generating plant.

The protective relay R2 located on the incoming source breaker CB102 to the generating plant applies relaying that primarily protects the line by using line differential relaying from Bus A to B and also provides backup protection to the transmission relaying at Bus B. In this case, the relay function that provides line protection would apply the loadability requirement in PRC-025-2 and an appropriate option for the application from Table 1 (e.g., 15a, 15b, 16a, 16b, 18, and 19) for phase overcurrent supervisory elements (i.e., phase fault detectors) associated with current-based, communication-assisted schemes (i.e., pilot wire, phase comparison, and line current differential) where the scheme is capable of tripping for loss of communications. The backup protective function would apply the requirement in the PRC-025-2 standard using an appropriate option for the application from Table 1 (e.g., Options 14 through 19) for Elements that connect a GSU transformer to the Transmission system that are used exclusively to export energy directly from a BES generating unit or generating plant.

Since Elements that connect the GSU transformer(s) to the Transmission system that are used exclusively to export energy directly from a BES generating unit or generating plant are applicable to the standard, the loadability for relays applied on these Elements as shown in the shaded area of Figure 1 (i.e., CB102 and CB103) must be considered. If relay R2 or R3 is set with an element directional toward the transmission system (e.g., Buses B, C and D) or are non-directional, the relay would be affected by increased generator output in response to system disturbances and must meet the loadability setting criteria described in the standard. If relay R2 or R3 is set with an element directional toward the generator (e.g., Bus A), the relay would not be affected by increased generator output in response to system disturbances; therefore, the entity would not be required to apply the loadability setting criteria described in this standard.

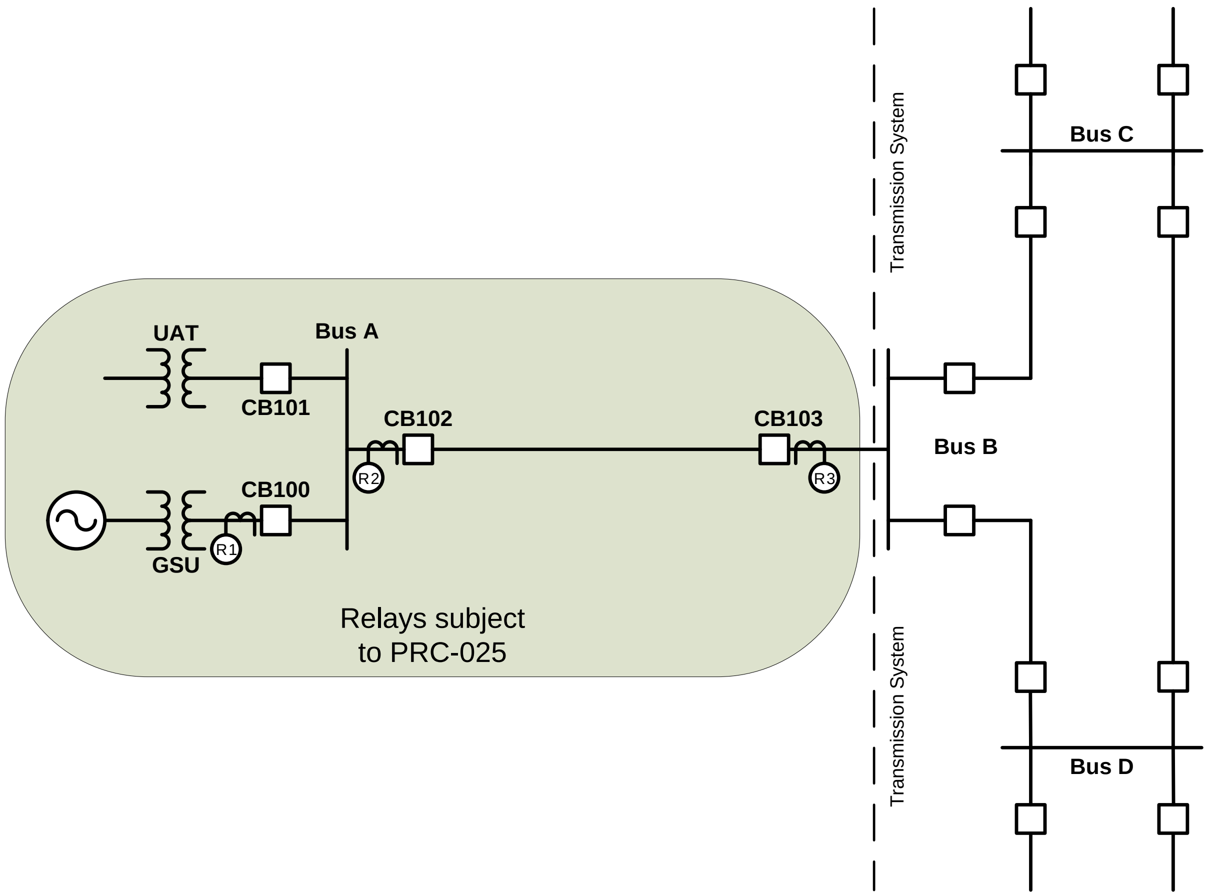


Figure 1: Generation exported through a single radial line

Figure 2

Figure 2 is an example of a single (or set) of generators connected to the Transmission system through multiple lines that are used exclusively to export energy directly from a BES generating unit or generating plant to the network. The protective relay R1 on the high-side of the GSU transformer breaker CB100 is generally applied to provide backup protection to the Transmission relaying located at Bus A and in some cases Bus B. Under this application, relay R1 would apply the loadability requirement in PRC-025-2 using an appropriate option for the application from Table 1 (e.g., Options 14 through 19) for Elements that connect a GSU transformer to the Transmission system that are used exclusively to export energy directly from a BES generating unit or generating plant.

The protective relays R2 and R3 located on the incoming source breakers CB102 and CB103 to the generating plant applies relaying that primarily protects the line from Bus A to B and also provides backup protection to the transmission relaying at Bus B. In this case, the relay function that provides line protection would apply the loadability requirement in PRC-025-2 and an appropriate option for the application from Table 1 (e.g., Options 15a, 15b, 16a, 16b, 18, and 19) for phase overcurrent supervisory elements (i.e., phase fault detectors) associated with current-based, communication-assisted schemes (i.e., pilot wire, phase comparison, and line current differential) where the scheme is capable of tripping for loss of communications. The backup protective function would apply the requirement in the PRC-025-2 standard using an appropriate option for the application from Table 1 (e.g., Options 14 through 19) for Elements that connect a GSU transformer to the Transmission system that are used exclusively to export energy directly from a BES generating unit or generating plant.

Since Elements that connect the GSU transformer(s) to the Transmission system that are used exclusively to export energy directly from a BES generating unit or generating plant are applicable to the standard, the loadability for relays applied on these Elements as shown in the shaded area of Figure 2 (i.e., CB102, CB103, CB104, and CB105) must be considered. If relay R2, R3, R4, or R5 is set with an element directional toward the transmission system (e.g., Buses B, C and D) or are non-directional, the relay would be affected by increased generator output in response to system disturbances and must meet the loadability setting criteria described in the standard. If relay R2, R3, R4, or R5 is set with an element directional toward the generator (e.g., Bus A), the relay would not be affected by increased generator output in response to system disturbances; therefore, the entity would not be required to apply the loadability setting criteria described in this standard.

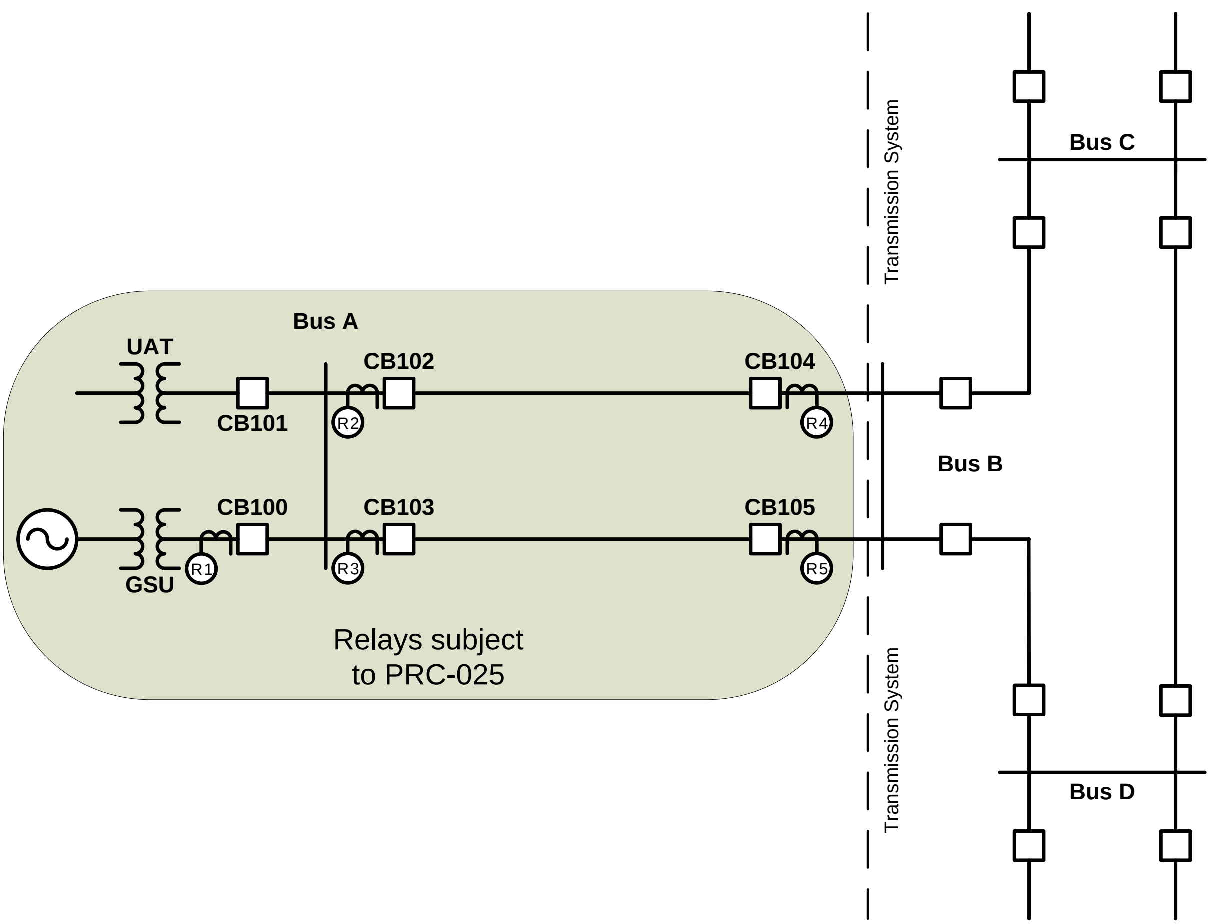


Figure 2: Generation exported through multiple radial lines

Figure 3

Figure 3 is example a single (or set) of generators exporting power dispersed through multiple lines to the Transmission system through a network. The protective relay R1 on the high-side of the GSU transformer breaker CB100 is generally applied to provide backup protection to the Transmission relaying located at Bus A and in some cases Bus C or Bus D. Under this application, relay R1 would apply the applicable loadability requirement in PRC-025-2 using an appropriate option for the application from Table 1 (e.g., Options 14 through 19) for Elements that connect a GSU transformer to the Transmission system that are used exclusively to export energy directly from a BES generating unit or generating plant.

Since the lines from Bus A to Bus C and from Bus A to Bus D are part of the transmission network, these lines would not be considered as Elements that connect a GSU transformer to the Transmission system that are used exclusively to export energy directly from a BES generating unit or generating plant. Therefore, the applicable responsible entity would be responsible for the load-responsive protective relays R2 and R3 under the PRC-023 standard. The applicable responsible entity's loadability relays R4 and R5 located on the breakers CB104 and CB105 at Bus C and D are also subject to the requirements of the PRC-023 standard.

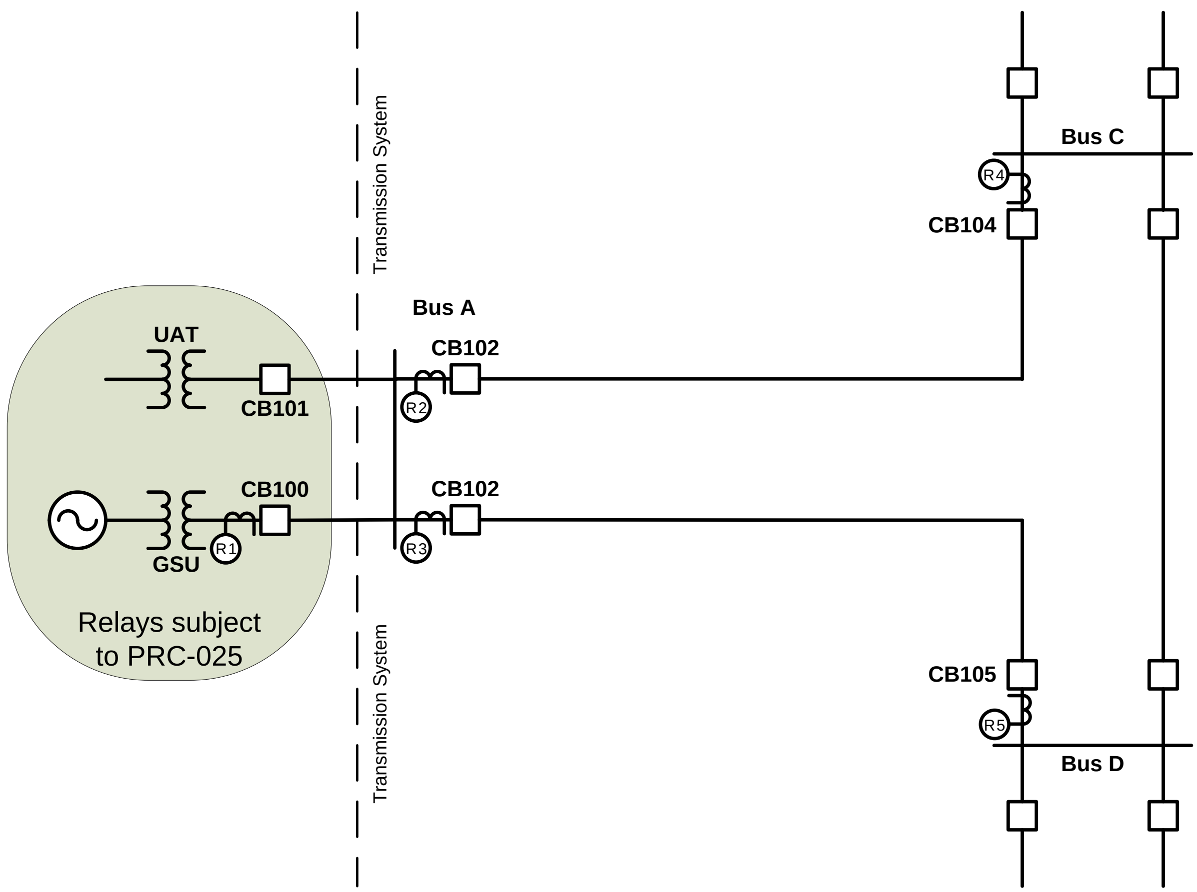


Figure 3: Generation exported through a network

This standard is also applicable to the UATs that supply station service power to support the on-line operation of generating units or generating plants. These transformers are variably referred to as station power, unit auxiliary transformer(s), or station service transformer(s) used to provide overall auxiliary power to the generator station when the generator is running. Inclusion of these transformers satisfies a directive in FERC Order No. 733, paragraph 104, which directs NERC to include in this standard a loadability requirement for relays used for overload protection of the UAT(s) that supply normal station service for a generating unit. The NERC System Protection and Control Subcommittee addressed low-side UAT protection in the document called *Unit Auxiliary Transformer Overcurrent Relay Loadability During a Transmission Depressed Voltage Condition*,[19] March 2016.

Figure 4

Elements utilized in the aggregation of dispersed power producing resources (in some cases referred to as a "collector system" or "feeders") consist of the Elements between individual generating units and the common point of interconnection to the Transmission system.

[19] http://www.nerc.com/comm/PC/System%20Protection%20and%20Control%20Subcommittee%20SPCS%2020 /NERC%20-%20SPCS%20UAT%20-%20FEB_2016_final.pdf.

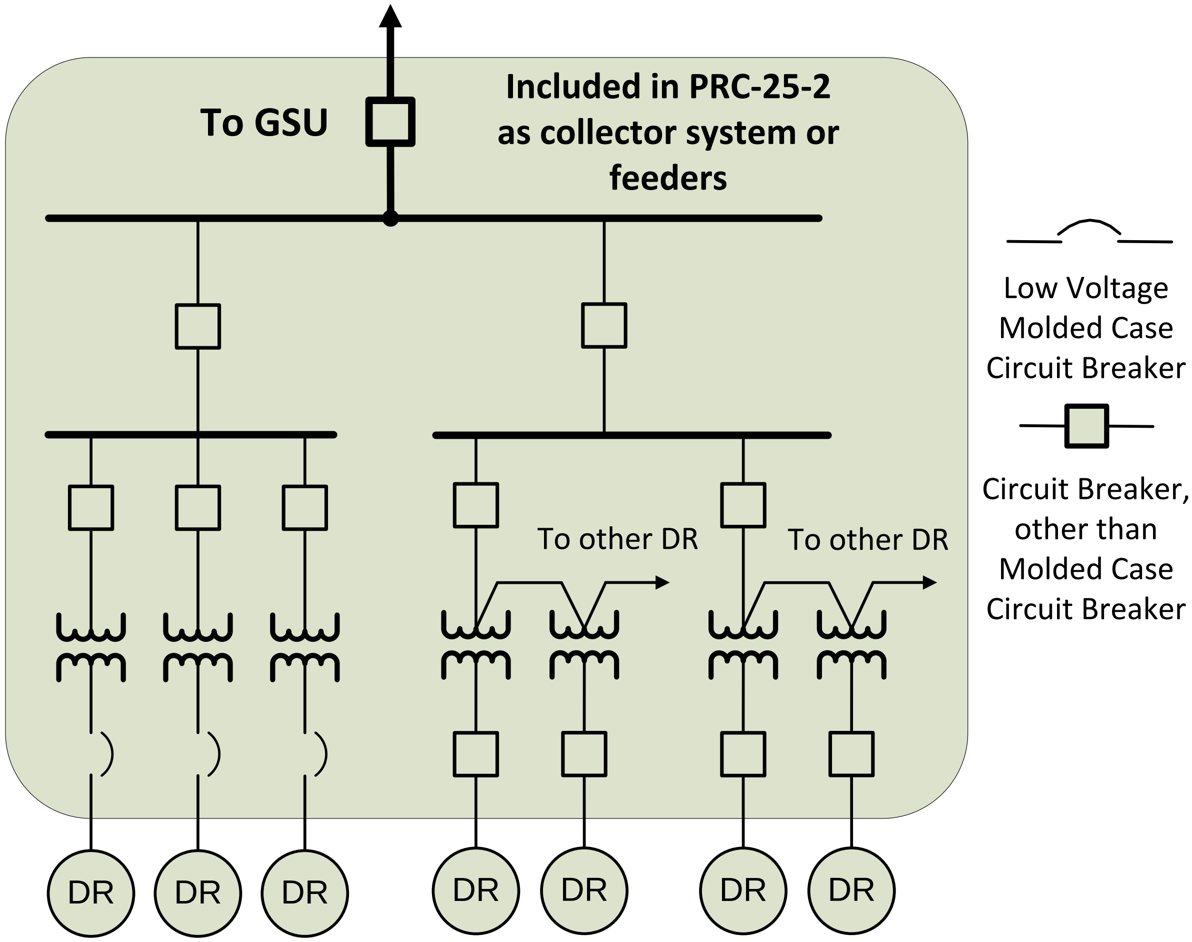


Figure-4: Elements utilized in the aggregation of dispersed power producing resources (DR)

Synchronous Generator Performance

When a synchronous generator experiences a depressed voltage, the generator will respond by increasing its Reactive Power output to support the generator terminal voltage. This operating condition, known as "field-forcing," results in the Reactive Power output exceeding the steady-state capability of the generator and may result in operation of generation system load-responsive protective relays if they are not set to consider this operating condition. The ability of the generating unit to withstand the increased Reactive Power output during field-forcing is limited by the field winding thermal withstand capability. The excitation limiter will respond to begin reducing the level of field-forcing in as little as one second, but may take much longer, depending on the level of field-forcing given the characteristics and application of the excitation system. Since this time may be longer than the time-delay of the generator load-responsive protective relay, it is important to evaluate the loadability to prevent its operation for this condition.

The generator bus voltage during field-forcing will be higher than the high-side voltage due to the voltage drop across the GSU transformer. When the relay voltage is supplied from the generator bus, it is necessary to assess loadability using the generator bus voltage. The criteria established within Table 1 are based on 0.85 per unit of the line nominal voltage. This voltage was widely observed during the events of August 14, 2003, and was determined during the analysis of the events to represent a condition from which the System may have recovered, had other undesired behavior not occurred.

The dynamic load levels specified in Table 1 under column “Setting Criteria” are representative of the maximum expected apparent power during field-forcing with the Transmission system voltage at 0.85 per unit, for example, at the high-side of the GSU transformer. These values are based on records from the events leading to the August 14, 2003 blackout, other subsequent System events, and simulations of generating unit responses to similar conditions. Based on these observations, the specified criteria represent conservative but achievable levels of Reactive Power output of the generator with a 0.85 per unit high-side voltage at the point of interconnection.

The dynamic load levels were validated by simulating the response of synchronous generating units to depressed Transmission system voltages for 67 different generating units. The generating units selected for the simulations represented a broad range of generating unit and excitation system characteristics as well as a range of Transmission system interconnection characteristics. The simulations confirmed, for units operating at or near the maximum Real Power output, that it is possible to achieve a Reactive Power output of 1.5 times the rated Real Power output when the Transmission system voltage is depressed to 0.85 per unit. While the simulations demonstrated that all generating units may not be capable of this level of Reactive Power output, the simulations confirmed that approximately 20 percent of the units modeled in the simulations could achieve these levels. On the basis of these levels, Table 1, Options 1a (i.e., 0.95 per unit) and 1b (i.e., 0.85 per unit), for example, are based on relatively simple, but conservative calculations of the high-side nominal voltage. In recognition that not all units are capable of achieving this level of output Option 1c (i.e., simulation) was developed to allow the Generator Owner, Transmission Owner, or Distribution Provider to simulate the output of a generating unit when the simple calculation is not adequate to achieve the desired protective relay setting.

Dispersed Generation

This standard is applicable to dispersed generation such as wind farms and solar arrays. The intent of this standard is to ensure the aggregate facility as defined above will remain on-line during a system disturbance; therefore, all output load-responsive protective relays associated with the facility are included in PRC-025.

Dispersed power producing resources with aggregate capacity greater than 75 MVA (gross aggregate nameplate rating) utilizing a system designed primarily for aggregating capacity, connected at a common point at a voltage of 100 kV or above are included in PRC-025-2. Load-responsive protective relays that are applied on Elements that connect these individual generating units through the point of interconnection with the Transmission system are within the scope of PRC-025-2. For example, feeder overcurrent relays and feeder step-up transformer overcurrent relays (see Figure 6) are included because these relays are challenged by generator loadability.

In the case of solar arrays where there are multiple voltages utilized in converting the solar panel DC output to a 60Hz AC waveform, the “terminal” is defined at the 60Hz AC output of the inverter-solar panel combination.

Asynchronous Generator Performance

Asynchronous generators will not respond to a disturbance with the same magnitude of apparent power that a synchronous generator will respond. Asynchronous generators, though, will support the system during a disturbance. Inverter-based generators will provide Real Power and Reactive Power (depending on the installed capability and regional grid code requirements) and may even provide a faster Reactive Power response than a synchronous generator. The magnitude of this response may slightly exceed the steady-state capability of the inverter but only for a short duration before limiter functions will activate. Although induction generators will not inherently supply Reactive Power, induction generator installations may include static and/or dynamic reactive devices, depending on regional grid code requirements. These devices also may provide Real Power during a voltage disturbance. Thus, tripping asynchronous generators may exacerbate a disturbance.

Inverters, including wind turbines (i.e., Types 3 and 4) and photovoltaic solar, are commonly available with 0.90 power factor capability. This calculates to an apparent power magnitude of 1.11 per unit of rated MW.

Similarly, induction generator installations, including Type 1 and Type 2 wind turbines, often include static and/or dynamic reactive devices to meet grid code requirements and may have apparent power output similar to inverter-based installations; therefore, it is appropriate to use the criteria established in the Table 1 (i.e., Options 4, 5, 6, 10, 11, 12, 17, 18, and 19) for asynchronous generator installations.

Synchronous Generator Simulation Criteria

The Generator Owner, Transmission Owner, or Distribution Provider who elects a simulation option to determine the synchronous generator performance on which to base relay settings may simulate the response of a generator by lowering the Transmission system voltage at the remote end of the line or at the high-side of the GSU transformer (as prescribed by the Table 1 criteria). This can be simulated by means such as modeling the connection of a shunt reactor at the remote end of the line or at the GSU transformer high-side to lower the voltage to 0.85 per unit prior to field-forcing. The resulting step change in voltage is similar to the sudden voltage depression observed in parts of the Transmission system on August 14, 2003. The initial condition for the simulation should represent the generator at 100 percent of the maximum gross Real Power capability in MW as reported to the Transmission Planner. The simulation is used to determine the Reactive Power and voltage at the relay location to calculate relay setting limits. The Reactive Power value obtained by simulation is the highest simulated level of Reactive Power achieved during field-forcing. The voltage value obtained by simulation is the simulated voltage coincident with the highest Reactive Power achieved during field-forcing. These values of Reactive Power and voltage correspond to the minimum apparent impedance and maximum current observed during field-forcing.

Phase Distance Relay – Directional Toward Transmission System (e.g., 21)

Generator phase distance relays that are directional toward the Transmission system, whether applied for the purpose of primary or backup GSU transformer protection, external system backup protection, or both, were noted during analysis of the August 14, 2003 disturbance event to have unnecessarily or prematurely tripped a number of generating units or generating plants, which contributed to the scope of that disturbance. Specifically, eight generators are known to have been tripped by this protection function. These options establish criteria for phase distance relays that are directional toward the Transmission system to help assure that generators, to the degree possible, will provide System support during disturbances in an effort to minimize the scope of those disturbances.

The phase distance relay that is directional toward the Transmission system measures impedance derived from the quotient of generator terminal voltage divided by generator stator current.

Section 4.6.1.1 of IEEE C37.102-2006, "Guide for AC Generator Protection," describes the purpose of this protection as follows (emphasis added):

> *"The distance relay applied for this function is intended to isolate the generator from the power system for a fault* ***that is not cleared by the transmission line breakers.*** *In some cases this relay is set with a very long reach. A condition that causes the generator voltage regulator to boost generator excitation for a sustained period may result in the system apparent impedance, as monitored at the generator terminals, to fall within the operating characteristics of the distance relay. Generally, a distance relay setting of 150% to 200% of the generator MVA rating at its rated power factor has been shown to provide good coordination for stable swings, system faults involving in-feed, and* ***normal loading conditions.*** *However, this setting may also result in failure of the relay to operate for some line faults where the line relays fail to clear. It is recommended that the setting of these relays be evaluated between the generator protection engineers and the system protection engineers* ***to optimize coordination while still protecting the turbine generator****. Stability studies may be needed to help determine a set point to optimize protection and coordination. Modern excitation control systems include overexcitation limiting and protection devices to protect the generator field, but the time delay before they reduce excitation is several seconds. In distance relay applications for which the voltage*

> *regulator action could cause an incorrect trip, consideration should be given to reducing the reach of the relay and/or coordinating the tripping time delay with the time delays of the protective devices in the voltage regulator. Digital multifunction relays equipped with load encroachment binders [sic] can prevent misoperation for these conditions.* ***Within its operating zone, the tripping time for this relay must coordinate with the longest time delay for the phase distance relays on the transmission lines connected to the generating substation bus.*** *With the advent of multifunction generator protection relays, it is becoming more common to use two-phase distance zones. In this case, the second zone would be set as previously described. When two zones are applied for backup protection, the first zone is typically set to see the substation bus (120% of the GSU transformer). This setting should be checked for coordination with the zone-1 element on the shortest line off of the bus. The normal zone-2 time-delay criteria would be used to set the delay for this element. Alternatively, zone-1 can be used to provide high-speed protection for phase faults, in addition to the normal differential protection, in the generator and iso-phase bus with partial coverage of the GSU transformer. For this application, the element would typically be set to 50% of the transformer impedance with little or no intentional time delay. It should be noted that it is possible that this element can operate on an out-of-step power swing condition and provide misleading targeting."*

If a mho phase distance relay that is directional toward the Transmission system cannot be set to maintain reliable fault protection and also meet the criteria in accordance with Table 1, there may be other methods available to do both, such as application of blinders to the existing relays, implementation of lenticular characteristic relays, application of offset mho relays, or implementation of load encroachment characteristics. Some methods are better suited to improving loadability around a specific operating point, while others improve loadability for a wider area of potential operating points in the R-X plane. The operating point for a stressed System condition can vary due to the pre-event system conditions, severity of the initiating event, and generator characteristics such as Reactive Power capability.

For this reason, it is important to consider the potential implications of revising the shape of the relay characteristic to obtain a longer relay reach, as this practice may result in a relay characteristic that overlaps the capability of the generating unit when operating at a Real Power output level other than 100 percent of the maximum Real Power capability. Overlap of the relay characteristic and generator capability could result in tripping the generating unit for a loading condition within the generating unit capability. The examples in Appendix E of the Considerations for Power Plant and Transmission System Protection Coordination technical reference document illustrate the potential for, and need to avoid, encroaching on the generating unit capability.

Phase Instantaneous Overcurrent Relay (e.g., 50)

The 50 element is a non-directional overcurrent element that typically has no intentional time delay. The primary application is for close-in high current faults where high speed operation is required or preferred. The instantaneous overcurrent elements are subject to the same loadability issues as the time overcurrent elements referenced in this standard.

Phase Time Overcurrent Relay (e.g., 51)

See Chapter 2 of the Considerations for Power Plant and Transmission System Protection Coordination technical reference document for a detailed discussion of this protection function. Note that the setting criteria established within the Table 1 options differ from the Considerations for Power Plant and Transmission System Protection Coordination technical reference document. Rather than establishing a uniform setting threshold of 200 percent of the generator MVA rating at rated power factor for all applications, the Table 1 setting criteria are based on the maximum expected generator Real Power output based on whether the generator is a synchronous or asynchronous unit.

Phase Time Overcurrent Relay – Voltage-Restrained (e.g., 51V-R)

Phase time overcurrent voltage-restrained relays (e.g., 51V-R), which change their sensitivity as a function of voltage, whether applied for the purpose of primary or backup GSU transformer protection, for external system phase backup protection, or both, were noted, during analysis of the August 14, 2003 disturbance event to have unnecessarily or prematurely tripped a number of generating units or generating plants, contributing to the scope of that disturbance. Specifically, 20 generators are known to have been tripped by voltage-restrained and voltage-controlled protection functions together. These protective functions are variably referred to by IEEE function numbers 51V, 51R, 51VR, 51V/R, 51V-R, or other terms. See Chapter 2 of the Considerations for Power Plant and Transmission System Protection Coordination technical reference document for a detailed discussion of this protection function.

Phase Time Overcurrent Relay – Voltage Controlled (e.g., 51V-C)

Phase time overcurrent voltage-controlled relays (e.g., 51V-C), enabled as a function of voltage, are variably referred to by IEEE function numbers 51V, 51C, 51VC, 51V/C, 51V-C, or other terms. See Chapter 2 of the Considerations for Power Plant and Transmission System Protection Coordination technical reference document for a detailed discussion of this protection function.

Phase Directional Overcurrent Relay – Directional Toward Transmission System (e.g., 67)

See Chapter 2 of the Considerations for Power Plant and Transmission System Protection Coordination technical reference document for a detailed discussion of the phase time overcurrent protection function. The basis for setting directional and non-directional overcurrent relays is similar. Note that the setting criteria established within the Table 1 options differ from of the Considerations for Power Plant and Transmission System Protection Coordination technical reference document. Rather than establishing a uniform setting threshold of 200 percent of the generator MVA rating at rated power factor for all applications, the Table 1 setting criteria are based on the maximum expected generator Real Power output based on whether the generator is a synchronous or asynchronous unit.

Table 1, Options

Introduction

The margins in the Table 1 options are based on guidance found in the Considerations for Power Plant and Transmission System Protection Coordination technical reference document. The generator bus voltage during field-forcing will be higher than the high-side voltage due to the voltage drop across the GSU transformer. When the relay voltage is supplied from the generator bus, it is necessary to assess loadability using the generator bus voltage.

Relay Connections

Figures 5 and 6 below illustrate the connections for each of the Table 1 options provided in PRC-025-2, Attachment 1: Relay Settings, Table 1: Relay Loadability Evaluation Criteria.

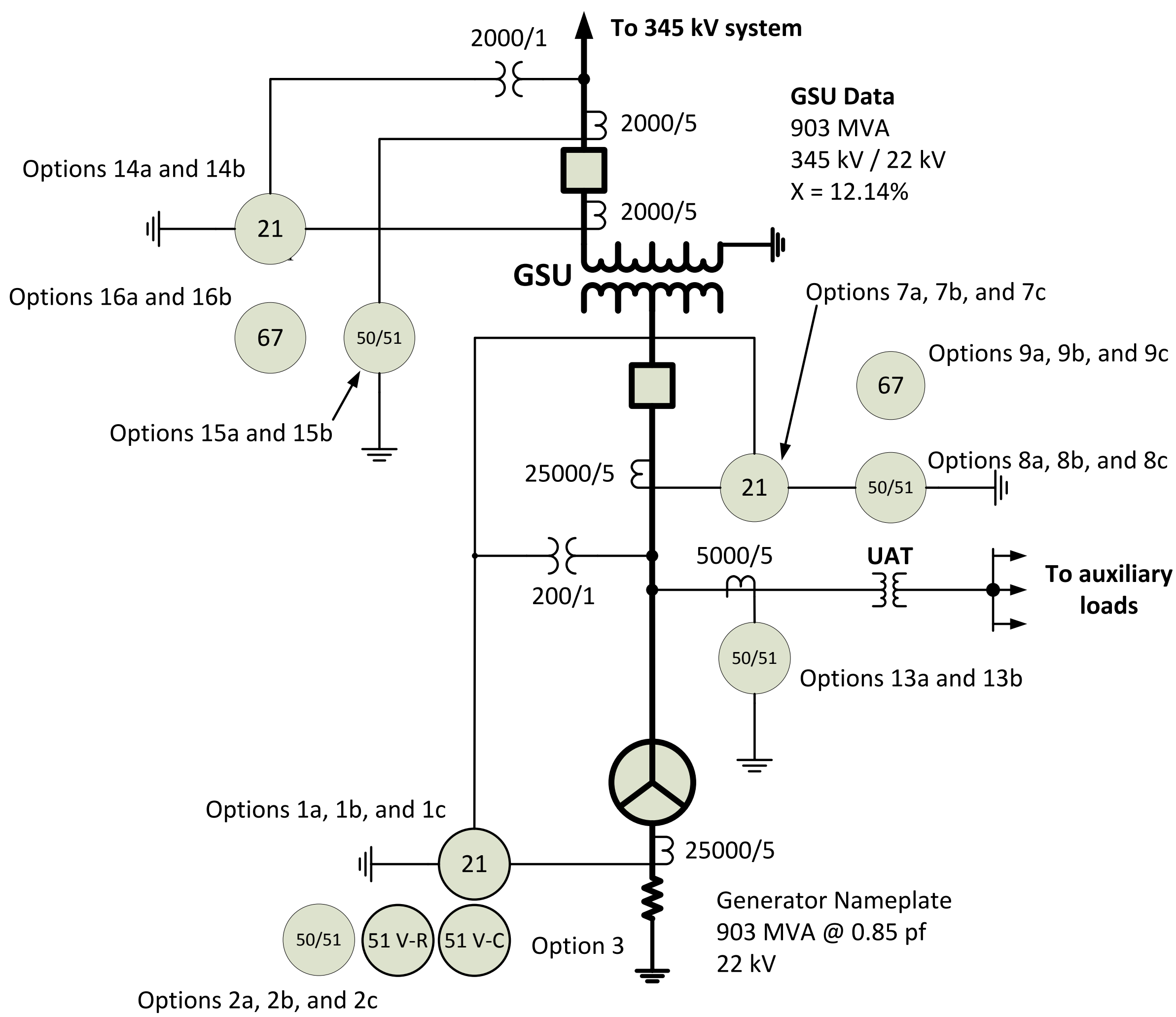


Figure 5: Relay Connection for corresponding synchronous options

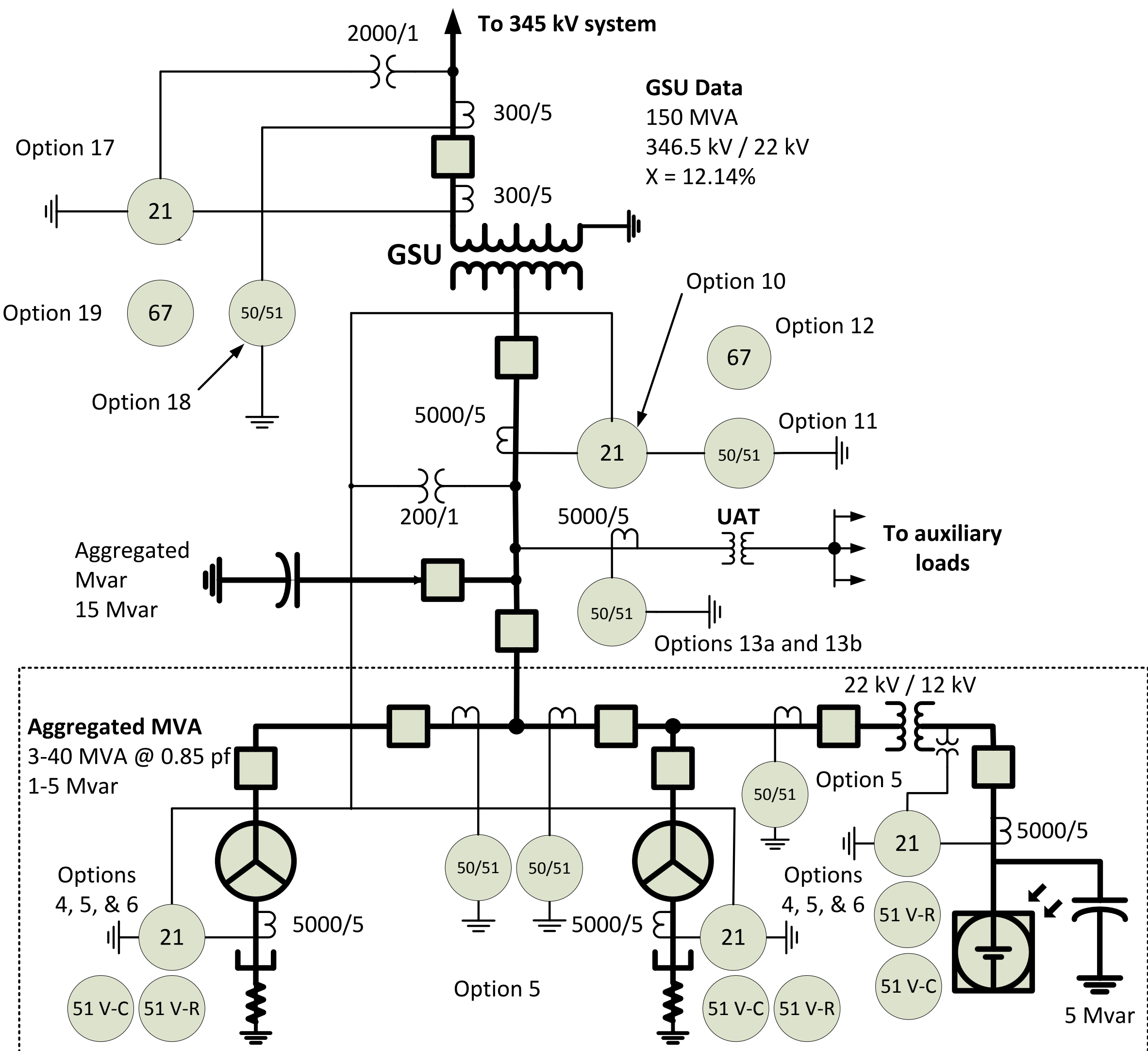


Figure 6: Relay Connection for corresponding asynchronous options including inverter-based installations

Synchronous Generators Phase Distance Relay – Directional Toward Transmission System (e.g., 21) (Options 1a, 1b, and 1c)

Table 1, Options 1a, 1b, and 1c, are provided for assessing loadability for synchronous generators applying phase distance relays that are directional toward the Transmission system. These margins are based on guidance found in Chapter 2 of the Considerations for Power Plant and Transmission System Protection Coordination technical reference document.

Option 1a calculates a generator bus voltage corresponding to 0.95 per unit nominal voltage on the high-side terminals of the GSU transformer. The generator bus voltage is calculated by multiplying the 0.95 per unit nominal voltage, at the high-side terminals of the GSU transformer, by the GSU transformer turns ratio (excluding the impedance). This calculation is a straightforward way to approximate the stressed system conditions.

Option 1b calculates the generator bus voltage corresponding to 0.85 per unit nominal voltage on the high-side terminals of the GSU transformer. The voltage drop across the GSU transformer is calculated based on a 0.85 per unit nominal voltage at the high-side terminals of the GSU transformer as well as the turns ratio and impedance. The actual generator bus voltage may be higher depending on the GSU transformer impedance and the actual Reactive Power achieved. This calculation is a more in-depth and precise method for setting of the impedance element than Option 1a.

Option 1c simulates the generator bus voltage coincident with the highest Reactive Power output achieved during field-forcing. This output is in response to a 0.85 per unit nominal voltage on the high-side terminals of the GSU transformer prior to field-forcing. Using simulation is a more involved, more precise setting of the impedance element overall.

For Options 1a and 1b, the impedance element shall be set less than the calculated impedance derived from 115 percent of both: the Real Power output of 100 percent of the maximum gross MW capability reported to the Transmission Planner, and the Reactive Power output that equates to 150 percent of the MW value, derived from the generator nameplate MVA rating at rated power factor.

For Option 1c, the impedance element shall be set less than the calculated impedance derived from 115 percent of both: the Real Power output of 100 percent of the maximum gross MW capability reported to the Transmission Planner, and the Reactive Power output that equates to 100 percent of the maximum gross Mvar output during field-forcing as determined by simulation.

Synchronous Generators Phase Overcurrent Relay – (e.g., 50, 51, or 51V-R – Voltage Restrained) (Options 2a, 2b, and 2c)

Table 1, Options 2a, 2b, and 2c, are provided for assessing loadability for synchronous generators applying phase overcurrent relays (e.g., 50, 51, or 51V-R – voltage-restrained). These margins are based on guidance found in Chapter 2 of the Considerations for Power Plant and Transmission System Protection Coordination technical reference document.

Option 2a calculates a generator bus voltage corresponding to 0.95 per unit nominal voltage on the high-side terminals of the GSU transformer. The generator bus voltage is calculated by multiplying the 0.95 per unit nominal voltage, at the high-side terminals of the GSU transformer, by the GSU transformer turns ratio (excluding the impedance). This calculation is a straightforward way to approximate the stressed system conditions.

Option 2b calculates the generator bus voltage corresponding to 0.85 per unit nominal voltage on the high-side terminals of the GSU transformer. The voltage drop across the GSU transformer is calculated based on a 0.85 per unit nominal voltage at the high-side terminals of the GSU transformer as well as for the turns ratio and impedance. The actual generator bus voltage may be higher depending on the GSU transformer impedance and the actual Reactive Power achieved. This calculation is a more in-depth and precise method for setting of the overcurrent element than Option 2a.

Option 2c simulates the generator bus voltage coincident with the highest Reactive Power output achieved during field-forcing. This output is in response to a 0.85 per unit nominal voltage on the high-side terminals of the GSU transformer prior to field-forcing. Using simulation is a more involved, more precise setting of the overcurrent element overall.

For Options 2a and 2b, the overcurrent element shall be set greater than 115 percent of the calculated current derived from both: the Real Power output of 100 percent of the maximum gross MW capability reported to the Transmission Planner, and the Reactive Power output that equates to 150 percent of the MW value, derived from the generator nameplate MVA rating at rated power factor.

For Option 2c, the overcurrent element shall be set greater than the calculated current derived from 115 percent of both: the Real Power output of 100 percent of the maximum gross MW capability reported to the Transmission Planner, and the Reactive Power output that equates to 100 percent of the maximum gross Mvar output during field-forcing as determined by simulation.

Synchronous Generators Phase Time Overcurrent Relay – Voltage Controlled (e.g., 51V-C) (Option 3)

Table 1, Option 3, is provided for assessing loadability for synchronous generators applying phase time overcurrent relays which are enabled as a function of voltage ("voltage-controlled"). These margins are based on guidance found in Chapter 2 of the Considerations for Power Plant and Transmission System Protection Coordination technical reference document.

Option 3 calculates the generator bus voltage corresponding to 1.0 per unit nominal voltage on the high-side terminals of the GSU transformer. The generator bus voltage is calculated by multiplying the 1.0 per unit nominal voltage, at the high-side terminals of the GSU transformer, by the GSU transformer turns ratio (excluding the impedance). This is a simple calculation that approximates the stressed system conditions.

For Option 3, the voltage control setting shall be set less than 75 percent of the calculated generator bus voltage. The voltage setting must be set such that the function (e.g., 51V-C) will not trip under extreme emergency conditions as the time overcurrent function will be set less than generator full load current. Relays enabled as a function of voltage are indifferent as to the current setting, and this option simply requires that the relays not respond for the depressed voltage.

Asynchronous Generators Phase Distance Relay – Directional Toward Transmission System (e.g., 21) (Option 4)

Table 1, Option 4 is provided for assessing loadability for asynchronous generators applying phase distance relays that are directional toward the Transmission system. These margins are based on guidance found in Chapter 2 of the Considerations for Power Plant and Transmission System Protection Coordination technical reference document.

Option 4 calculates the generator bus voltage corresponding to 1.0 per unit nominal voltage on the high-side terminals of the GSU transformer. The generator bus voltage is calculated by multiplying the 1.0 per unit nominal voltage, at the high-side terminals of the GSU transformer, by the GSU transformer turns ratio (excluding the impedance). This is a simple calculation that approximates the stressed system conditions.

Since the relay voltage is supplied from the generator bus, it is necessary to assess loadability using the generator-side voltage. Asynchronous generators do not produce as much Reactive Power as synchronous generators; the voltage drop due to Reactive Power flow through the GSU transformer is not as significant. Therefore, the generator bus voltage can be conservatively estimated by reflecting the high-side nominal voltage to the generator-side based on the GSU transformer's turns ratio.

For Option 4, the impedance element shall be set less than the calculated impedance derived from 130 percent of the maximum aggregate nameplate MVA output at rated power factor including the Mvar output of any static or dynamic Reactive Power devices. This is determined by summing the total MW and Mvar capability of the generation equipment behind the relay and any static or dynamic Reactive Power devices that contribute to the power flow through the relay.

Asynchronous Generators Phase Overcurrent Relay – (e.g., 50, 51, or 51V-R – Voltage Restrained) (Options 5a and 5b)

Table 1, Option 5a is provided for assessing loadability for asynchronous generators applying phase overcurrent relays (e.g., 50, 51, or 51V-R – voltage-restrained). These margins are based on guidance found in Chapter 2 of the Considerations for Power Plant and Transmission System Protection Coordination technical reference document.

Option 5a calculates the generator bus voltage corresponding to 1.0 per unit nominal voltage on the high-side terminals of the GSU transformer. The generator bus voltage is calculated by multiplying the 1.0 per unit nominal voltage, at the high-side terminals of the GSU transformer, by the GSU transformer turns ratio (excluding the impedance). This is a simple calculation that approximates the stressed system conditions.

Since the relay voltage is supplied from the generator bus, it is necessary to assess loadability using the generator-side voltage. Asynchronous generators do not produce as much Reactive Power as synchronous generators; the voltage drop due to Reactive Power flow through the GSU transformer is not as significant. Therefore, the generator bus voltage can be conservatively estimated by reflecting the high-side nominal voltage to the generator-side based on the GSU transformer's turns ratio.

For Option 5a, the overcurrent element shall be set greater than 130 percent of the calculated current derived from the maximum aggregate nameplate MVA output at rated power factor including the Mvar output of any static or dynamic Reactive Power devices. This is determined by summing the total MW and Mvar capability of the generation equipment behind the relay and any static or dynamic Reactive Power devices that contribute to the power flow through the relay.

For Option 5b, the overcurrent element shall be set to exceed the maximum capability of the asynchronous resource and applicable equipment (e.g., windings, power electronics, cables, or bus). This is determined by summing the total current capability of the generation equipment behind the overcurrent element and any static or dynamic Reactive Power devices that contribute to the power flow through the overcurrent element. The lower tolerance of the overcurrent element tripping characteristic shall be set to not infringe upon the resource capability (including the Mvar output of the resource and any static or dynamic reactive power devices). Figure A of PRC-025-2 illustrates that the overcurrent element does not infringe upon the asynchronous resource capability. The upper hashed area of Figure A represents Exclusion 7.

Asynchronous Generator Phase Time Overcurrent Relays – Voltage Controlled (e.g., 51V-C) (Option 6)

Table 1, Option 6, is provided for assessing loadability for asynchronous generators applying phase time overcurrent relays which are enabled as a function of voltage (“voltage-controlled”). These margins are based on guidance found in Chapter 2 of the Considerations for Power Plant and Transmission System Protection Coordination technical reference document.

Option 6 calculates the generator bus voltage corresponding to 1.0 per unit nominal voltage on the high-side terminals of the GSU transformer. The generator bus voltage is calculated by multiplying the 1.0 per unit nominal voltage, at the high-side terminals of the GSU transformer, by the GSU transformer turns ratio (excluding the impedance). This is a simple calculation that approximates the stressed system conditions.

For Option 6, the voltage control setting shall be set less than 75 percent of the calculated generator bus voltage. The voltage setting must be set such that the function (e.g., 51V-C) will not trip under extreme emergency conditions as the time overcurrent function will be set less than generator full load current. Relays enabled as a function of voltage are indifferent as to the current setting, and this option simply requires that the relays not respond for the depressed voltage.

Generator Step-up Transformer (Synchronous Generators) Phase Distance Relays – Directional Toward Transmission System (e.g., 21) (Options 7a, 7b, and 7c)

The Federal Energy Regulatory Commission, in FERC Order No. 733, paragraph 104, directs that NERC address relay loadability for protective relays applied on GSU transformers. These margins are based on guidance found in Chapter 2 of the Considerations for Power Plant and Transmission System Protection Coordination technical reference document.

Table 1, Options 7a, 7b, and 7c, are provided for assessing loadability of phase distance relays that are directional toward the Transmission system and connected to the generator-side of the GSU transformer of a synchronous generator. For applications where the relay is connected on the high-side of the GSU transformer, use Option 14.

Option 7a calculates a generator bus voltage corresponding to 0.95 per unit nominal voltage on the high-side terminals of the GSU transformer. The generator bus voltage is calculated by multiplying the 0.95 per unit nominal voltage, at the high-side terminals of the GSU transformer, by the GSU transformer turns ratio (excluding the impedance). This calculation is a straightforward way to approximate the stressed system conditions.

Option 7b calculates the generator bus voltage corresponding to 0.85 per unit nominal voltage on the high-side terminals of the GSU transformer. The voltage drop across the GSU transformer is calculated based on the 0.85 per unit nominal voltage, at the high-side terminals of the GSU transformer, as well as the turns ratio and impedance. The actual generator bus voltage may be higher depending on the GSU transformer impedance and the actual Reactive Power achieved. This calculation is a more in-depth and precise method for setting the impedance element than Option 7a.

Option 7c simulates the generator bus voltage coincident with the highest Reactive Power output achieved during field-forcing. This output is in response to a 0.85 per unit nominal voltage on the high-side terminals of the GSU transformer prior to field-forcing. Using simulation is a more in-depth and precise method for setting the impedance element than Options 7a or 7b.

For Options 7a and 7b, the impedance element shall be set less than the calculated impedance derived from 115 percent of both: the Real Power output of 100 percent of the aggregate generation MW capability reported to the Transmission Planner, and the Reactive Power output that equates to 150 percent of the aggregate generation MW value (derived from the generator nameplate MVA rating at rated power factor).

For Option 7c, the impedance element shall be set less than the calculated impedance derived from 115 percent of both: the Real Power output of 100 percent of the aggregate generation MW capability reported to the Transmission Planner, and the Reactive Power output that equates to 100 percent of the maximum gross Mvar output during field-forcing as determined by simulation.

Generator Step-up Transformer (Synchronous Generators) Phase Overcurrent Relay (e.g., 50 or 51) (Options 8a, 8b and 8c)

The Federal Energy Regulatory Commission, in FERC Order No. 733, paragraph 104, directs that NERC address relay loadability for protective relays applied on GSU transformers. Note that the setting criteria established within the Table 1 options differ from Chapter 2 of the Considerations for Power Plant and Transmission System Protection Coordination technical reference document. Rather than establishing a uniform loadability threshold of 200 percent of the generator nameplate MVA rating at rated power factor for all applications, the setting criteria are based on the maximum expected generator output.

Table 1, Options 8a, 8b, and 8c, are provided for assessing loadability of phase overcurrent relays that are connected to the generator-side of the GSU transformer of a synchronous generator.

For applications where the relay is connected on the high-side of the GSU transformer, use Option 15.

Option 8a calculates a generator bus voltage corresponding to 0.95 per unit nominal voltage on the high-side terminals of the GSU transformer. The generator bus voltage is calculated by multiplying the 0.95 per unit nominal voltage, at the high-side terminals of the GSU transformer, by the GSU transformer turns ratio (excluding the impedance). This calculation is a straightforward way to approximate the stressed system conditions.

Option 8b calculates the generator bus voltage corresponding to 0.85 per unit nominal voltage on the high-side terminals of the GSU transformer. The voltage drop across the GSU transformer is calculated based on the 0.85 per unit nominal voltage, at the high-side terminals of the GSU transformer, as well as the turns ratio and impedance. The actual generator bus voltage may be higher depending on the GSU transformer impedance and the actual Reactive Power achieved. This calculation is a more in-depth and precise method for setting the overcurrent element than Option 8a.

Option 8c simulates the generator bus voltage coincident with the highest Reactive Power output achieved during field-forcing. This output is in response to a 0.85 per unit nominal voltage on the high-side terminals of the GSU transformer prior to field-forcing. Using simulation is a more in-depth and precise method for setting the overcurrent element than Options 8a or 8b.

For Options 8a and 8b, the overcurrent element shall be set greater than 115 percent of the calculated current derived from both: the Real Power output of 100 percent of the aggregate generation MW capability reported to the Transmission Planner, and the Reactive Power output that equates to 150 percent of the aggregate generation MW value (derived from the generator nameplate MVA rating at rated power factor).

For Option 8c, the overcurrent element shall be set greater than 115 percent of the calculated current derived from both: the Real Power output of 100 percent of the aggregate generation MW capability reported to the Transmission Planner, and the Reactive Power output that equates to 100 percent of the maximum gross Mvar output during field-forcing as determined by simulation.

Generator Step-up Transformer (Synchronous Generators) Phase Directional Overcurrent Relay – Directional Toward Transmission System (e.g., 67) (Options 9a, 9b and 9c)

The Federal Energy Regulatory Commission, in FERC Order No. 733, paragraph 104, directs that NERC address relay loadability for protective relays applied on GSU transformers. Note that the setting criteria established within the Table 1 options differ from Chapter 2 of the Considerations for Power Plant and Transmission System Protection Coordination technical reference document. Rather than establishing a uniform loadability threshold of 200 percent of the generator nameplate MVA rating at rated power factor for all applications, the setting criteria are based on the maximum expected generator output.

Table 1, Options 9a, 9b, and 9c, are provided for assessing loadability of phase directional overcurrent relays directional toward the Transmission System that are connected to the generator-side of the GSU transformer of a synchronous generator. For applications where the relay is connected on the high-side of the GSU transformer, use Option 16.

Option 9a calculates a generator bus voltage corresponding to 0.95 per unit nominal voltage on the high-side terminals of the GSU transformer. The generator bus voltage is calculated by multiplying the 0.95 per unit nominal voltage, at the high-side terminals of the GSU transformer, by the GSU transformer turns ratio (excluding the impedance). This calculation is a straightforward way to approximate the stressed system conditions.

Option 9b calculates the generator bus voltage corresponding to 0.85 per unit nominal voltage on the high-side terminals of the GSU transformer. The voltage drop across the GSU transformer is calculated based on the 0.85 per unit nominal voltage, at the high-side terminals of the GSU transformer, as well as the turns ratio and impedance. The actual generator bus voltage may be higher depending on the GSU transformer impedance and the actual Reactive Power achieved. This calculation is a more in-depth and precise method for setting the overcurrent element than Option 9a.

Option 9c simulates the generator bus voltage coincident with the highest Reactive Power output achieved during field-forcing. This output is in response to a 0.85 per unit nominal voltage on the high-side terminals of the GSU transformer prior to field-forcing. Using simulation is a more in-depth and precise method for setting the overcurrent element than Options 9a or 9b.

For Options 9a and 9b, the overcurrent element shall be set greater than 115 percent of the calculated current derived from both: the Real Power output of 100 percent of the aggregate generation MW capability reported to the Transmission Planner, and the Reactive Power output that equates to 150 percent of the aggregate generation MW value (derived from the generator nameplate MVA rating at rated power factor).

For Option 9c, the overcurrent element shall be set greater than 115 percent of the calculated current derived from both: the Real Power output of 100 percent of the aggregate generation MW capability reported to the Transmission Planner, and the Reactive Power output that equates to 100 percent of the maximum gross Mvar output during field-forcing as determined by simulation.

Generator Step-up Transformer (Asynchronous Generators) Phase Distance Relay – Directional Toward Transmission System (e.g., 21) (Option 10)

The Federal Energy Regulatory Commission, in FERC Order No. 733, paragraph 104, directs that NERC address relay loadability for protective relays applied on GSU transformers. Table 1, Option 10 is provided for assessing loadability for GSU transformers applying phase distance relays that are directional toward the Transmission System that are connected to the generator-side of the GSU transformer of an asynchronous generator. These margins are based on guidance found in Chapter 2 of the Considerations for Power Plant and Transmission System Protection

Coordination technical reference document. For applications where the relay is connected on the high-side of the GSU transformer, use Option 17.

Option 10 calculates the generator bus voltage corresponding to 1.0 per unit nominal voltage on the high-side terminals of the GSU transformer. The generator bus voltage is calculated by multiplying the 1.0 per unit nominal voltage, at the high-side terminals of the GSU transformer, by the GSU transformer turns ratio (excluding the impedance). This calculation is a straightforward way to approximate the stressed system conditions.

Since the relay voltage is supplied from the generator bus, it is necessary to assess loadability using the generator-side voltage. Asynchronous generators do not produce as much Reactive Power as synchronous generators; hence the voltage drop due to Reactive Power flow through the GSU transformer is not as significant. Therefore, the generator bus voltage can be conservatively estimated by reflecting the high-side nominal voltage to the generator-side based on the GSU transformer's turns ratio.

For Option 10, the impedance element shall be set less than the calculated impedance, derived from 130 percent of the maximum aggregate nameplate MVA output at rated power factor, including the Mvar output of any static or dynamic Reactive Power devices. This is determined by summing the total MW and Mvar capability of the generation equipment behind the relay and any static or dynamic Reactive Power devices that contribute to the power flow through the relay.

Generator Step-up Transformer (Asynchronous Generators) Phase Overcurrent Relay (e.g., 50 or 51) (Option 11)

The Federal Energy Regulatory Commission, in FERC Order No. 733, paragraph 104, directs that NERC address relay loadability for protective relays applied on GSU transformers. Note that the setting criteria established within the Table 1 options differ from Chapter 2 of the Considerations for Power Plant and Transmission System Protection Coordination technical reference document. Rather than establishing a uniform loadability threshold of 200 percent of the generator nameplate MVA rating at rated power factor for all applications, the setting criteria are based on the maximum expected generator output.

Table 1, Option 11 is provided for assessing loadability of phase overcurrent relays that are connected to the generator-side of the GSU transformer of an asynchronous generator. For applications where the relay is connected on the high-side of the GSU transformer, use Option 18.

Option 11 calculates the generator bus voltage corresponding to 1.0 per unit nominal voltage on the high-side terminals of the GSU transformer. The generator bus voltage is calculated by multiplying the 1.0 per unit nominal voltage, at the high-side terminals of the GSU transformer, by the GSU transformer turns ratio (excluding the impedance). This calculation is a straightforward way to approximate the stressed system conditions.

Since the relay current is supplied from the generator bus, it is necessary to assess loadability using the generator-side voltage. Asynchronous generators do not produce as much Reactive Power as synchronous generators; hence the voltage drop due to Reactive Power flow through the GSU transformer is not as significant. Therefore, the generator bus voltage can be conservatively estimated by reflecting the high-side nominal voltage to the generator-side based on the GSU transformer's turns ratio.

For Option 11, the overcurrent element shall be set greater than 130 percent of the calculated current derived from the maximum aggregate nameplate MVA output at rated power factor, including the Mvar output of any static or dynamic Reactive Power devices. This is determined by summing the total MW and Mvar capability of the generation equipment behind the relay and any static or dynamic Reactive Power devices that contribute to the power flow through the relay.

Generator Step-up Transformer (Asynchronous Generators) Phase Directional Overcurrent Relay – Directional Toward Transmission System (e.g., 67) (Option 12)

The Federal Energy Regulatory Commission, in FERC Order No. 733, paragraph 104, directs that NERC address relay loadability for protective relays applied on GSU transformers. Note that the setting criteria established within the Table 1 options differ from Chapter 2 of the Considerations for Power Plant and Transmission System Protection Coordination technical reference document. Rather than establishing a uniform loadability threshold of 200 percent of the generator nameplate MVA rating at rated power factor for all applications, the setting criteria are based on the maximum expected generator output.

Table 1, Option 12 is provided for assessing loadability of phase directional overcurrent relays directional toward the Transmission System that are connected to the generator-side of the GSU transformer of an asynchronous generator. For applications where the relay is connected on the high-side of the GSU transformer, use Option 19.

Option 12 calculates the generator bus voltage corresponding to 1.0 per unit nominal voltage on the high-side terminals of the GSU transformer. The generator bus voltage is calculated by multiplying the 1.0 per unit nominal voltage, at the high-side terminals of the GSU transformer, by the GSU transformer turns ratio (excluding the impedance). This calculation is a straightforward way to approximate the stressed system conditions.

Since the relay current is supplied from the generator bus, it is necessary to assess loadability using the generator-side voltage. Asynchronous generators do not produce as much Reactive Power as synchronous generators; hence the voltage drop due to Reactive Power flow through the GSU transformer is not as significant. Therefore, the generator bus voltage can be conservatively estimated by reflecting the high-side nominal voltage to the generator-side based on the GSU transformer's turns ratio.

For Option 12, the overcurrent element shall be set greater than 130 percent of the calculated current derived from the maximum aggregate nameplate MVA output at rated power factor, including the Mvar output of any static or dynamic Reactive Power devices. This is determined by summing the total MW and Mvar capability of the generation equipment behind the relay and any static or dynamic Reactive Power devices that contribute to the power flow through the relay.

Unit Auxiliary Transformers Phase Overcurrent Relay (e.g., 50 or 51) (Options 13a and 13b)

In FERC Order No. 733, paragraph 104, directs NERC to include in this standard a loadability requirement for relays used for overload protection of the UAT that supply normal station service for a generating unit. For the purposes of this standard, UATs provide the overall station power to support the unit at its maximum gross operation.

Table 1, Options 13a and 13b provide two options for addressing phase overcurrent relaying applied at the high-side of UATs. The transformer high-side winding may be directly connected to the transmission grid or at the generator isolated phase bus (IPB) or iso-phase bus. Phase overcurrent relays applied at the high-side of the UAT that remove the transformer from service resulting in an immediate (e.g., via lockout or auxiliary tripping relay operation) or consequential trip of the associated generator are to be compliant with the relay setting criteria in this standard. Due to the complexity of the application of low-side overload relays for single or multi-winding transformers, phase overcurrent relaying applied at the low-side of the UAT are not addressed in this standard. The NERC System Protection and Control Subcommittee addressed low-side UAT protection in the document called “Unit Auxiliary Transformer Overcurrent Relay Loadability During a Transmission Depressed Voltage Condition, March 2016.” These relays include, but are not limited to, a relay used for arc flash protection, feeder protection relays, breaker failure, and relays whose operation may result in a generator runback.

Refer to the Figures 7 and 8 below for example configurations:

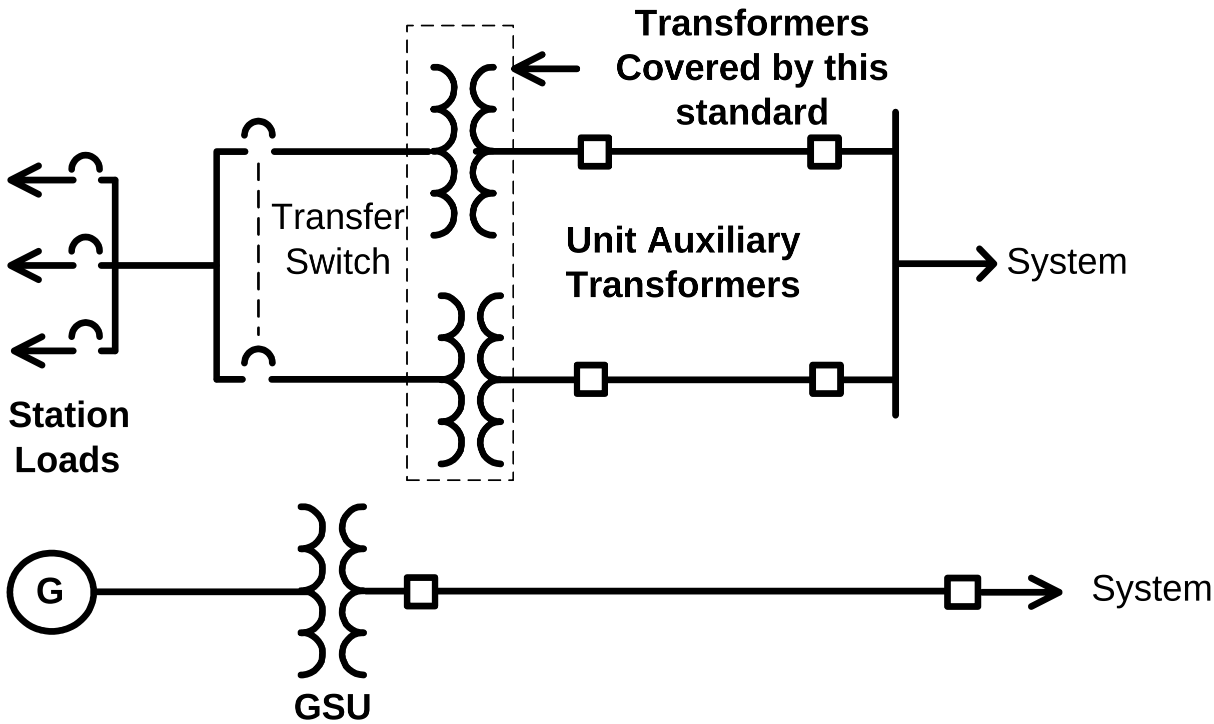


Figure 7: Auxiliary Power System (independent from generator)

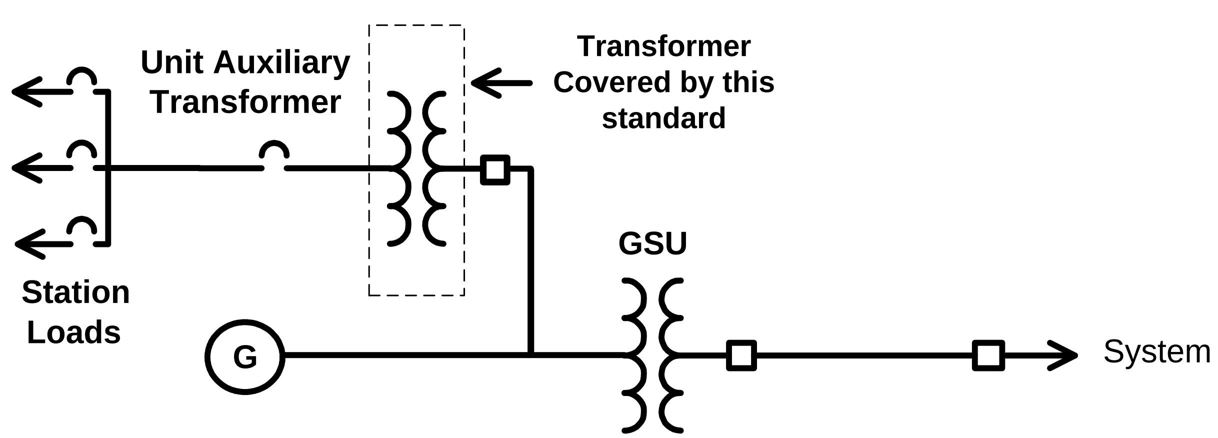


Figure 8: Typical auxiliary power system for generation units or plants

The UATs supplying power to the unit or plant electrical auxiliaries are sized to accommodate the maximum expected overall UAT load demand at the highest generator output. Although the transformer nameplate MVA size normally includes capacity for future loads as well as capacity for starting of large induction motors on the original unit or plant design, the nameplate MVA capacity of the transformer may be near full load.

Because of the various design and loading characteristics of UATs, two options (i.e., 13a and 13b) are provided to accommodate an entity's protection philosophy while preventing the UAT transformer phase overcurrent relays from operating during the dynamic conditions anticipated by this standard.

Options 13a and 13b are based on the transformer bus voltage corresponding to 1.0 per unit nominal voltage on the high-side winding of the UAT.

For Option 13a, the overcurrent element shall be set greater than 150 percent of the calculated current derived from the UAT maximum nameplate MVA rating. This is a simple calculation that approximates the stressed system conditions.

For Option 13b, the overcurrent element shall be set greater than 150 percent of the UAT measured current at the generator maximum gross MW capability reported to the Transmission Planner. This allows for a reduced setting compared to Option 13a and the relay setting philosophy of the applicable entity. This is a more involved calculation that approximates the stressed system conditions by allowing the entity to consider the actual load placed on the UAT based on the generator's maximum gross MW capability reported to the Transmission Planner.

The performance of the UAT loads during stressed system conditions (i.e., depressed voltages) is very difficult to determine. Rather than requiring responsible entities to determine the response of UAT loads to depressed voltage, the technical experts writing the standard elected to increase the margin to 150 percent from that used elsewhere in this standard (e.g., 115 percent) and use a generator bus voltage of 1.0 per unit. A minimum setting current based on 150 percent of maximum transformer nameplate MVA rating at 1.0 per unit generator bus voltage will provide adequate transformer protection based on IEEE C37.91 at full load conditions while providing sufficient relay loadability to prevent a trip of the UAT, and subsequent unit trip, due to increased UAT load current during stressed system voltage conditions. Even if the UAT is equipped with an automatic tap changer, the tap changer may not respond quickly enough for the conditions anticipated within this standard, and thus shall not be used to reduce this margin.

Elements that connect a GSU transformer to the Transmission system that are used exclusively to export energy directly from a BES generating unit or generating plant (Synchronous Generators) Phase Distance Relays – Directional Toward Transmission System (e.g., 21) (Options 14a and 14b)

Relays applied on Elements that connect a GSU transformer to the Transmission system that are used exclusively to export energy directly from a BES generating unit or generating plant are challenged by loading conditions similar to relays applied on generators and GSU transformers. These margins are based on guidance found in Chapter 2 of the Considerations for Power Plant and Transmission System Protection Coordination technical reference document. Relays applied on the high-side of the GSU transformer respond to the same quantities as the relays applied at the remote end of the line for Elements that connect a GSU transformer to the Transmission system that are used exclusively to export energy directly from a BES generating unit or generating plant, thus Option 14 is used for these relays as well.

Table 1, Options 14a and 14b, establish criteria for phase distance relays directional toward the Transmission system to prevent Elements that connect a GSU transformer to the Transmission system that are used exclusively to export energy directly from a BES generating unit or generating plant from tripping during the dynamic conditions anticipated by this standard. The stressed system conditions, anticipated by Option 14a reflects a 0.85 per unit of the line nominal voltage; therefore, establishing that the impedance value used for applying the Elements that connect a GSU transformer to the Transmission system that are used exclusively to export energy directly from a BES generating unit or generating plant phase distance relays that are directional toward the Transmission system be calculated from the apparent power addressed within the criteria, with application of a 0.85 per unit of the line nominal voltage at the relay location. Consideration of the voltage drop across the GSU transformer is not necessary. Option 14b simulates the line voltage coincident with the highest Reactive Power output achieved during field-forcing in response to a 0.85 per unit line nominal voltage at the remote end of the line prior to field-forcing. Using a 0.85 per unit line nominal voltage at the remote end of the line is representative of the lowest voltage expected during a depressed voltage condition on Elements that are used exclusively to export energy directly from a BES generating unit or generating plant to the Transmission system. Using simulation is a more involved, more precise setting of the overcurrent element overall.

For Option 14a, the impedance element shall be set less than the calculated impedance derived from 115 percent of both: the Real Power output of 100 percent of the aggregate generation MW capability reported to the Transmission Planner, and the Reactive Power output that equates to 120 percent of the aggregate generation MW value, derived from the generator nameplate MVA rating at rated power factor. This Reactive Power value differs from the 150 percent multiplier used in other applications to account for the Reactive Power losses in the GSU transformer. This is a simple calculation that approximates the stressed system conditions.

For Option 14b, the impedance element shall be set less than the calculated impedance derived from 115 percent of both: the Real Power output of 100 percent of the aggregate generation MW capability reported to the Transmission Planner, and the Reactive Power output that equates to 100 percent of the maximum gross Mvar output during field-forcing as determined by simulation. Option 14b uses the simulated line voltage at the relay location coincident with the highest Reactive Power output achieved during field-forcing in response to a 0.85 per unit of the line nominal voltage at the remote end of the line prior to field-forcing. Using simulation is a more involved, more precise setting of the impedance element overall.

Elements that connect a GSU transformer to the Transmission system that are used exclusively to export energy directly from a BES generating unit or generating plant (Synchronous Generators) Phase Time Overcurrent Relay (e.g., 50 or 51) (Options 15a and 15b)

Relays applied on Elements that connect a GSU transformer to the Transmission system that are used exclusively to export energy directly from a BES generating unit or generating plant are challenged by loading conditions similar to relays applied on generators and GSU transformers. Note that the setting criteria established within the Table 1 options differ from Chapter 2 of the Considerations for Power Plant and Transmission System Protection Coordination technical reference document. Rather than establishing a uniform setting threshold of 200 percent of the generator nameplate MVA rating at rated power factor for all applications, the setting criteria are based on the maximum expected generator output. Relays applied on the high-side of the GSU transformer respond to the same quantities as the relays applied at the remote end of the line for Elements that connect a GSU transformer to the Transmission system that are used exclusively to export energy directly from a BES generating unit or generating plant, thus Option 15 is used for these relays as well.

Table 1, Options 15a and 15b, establish criteria for phase instantaneous and/or time overcurrent relays to prevent Elements that connect a GSU transformer to the Transmission system that are used exclusively to export energy directly from a BES generating unit or generating plant from tripping during the dynamic conditions anticipated by this standard. The stressed system conditions, anticipated by Option 15a reflects a 0.85 per unit of the line nominal voltage at the relay location; therefore, establishing that the current value used for applying the Elements that connect a GSU transformer to the Transmission system that are used exclusively to export energy directly from a BES generating unit or generating plant phase instantaneous and/or time overcurrent relays be calculated from the apparent power addressed within the criteria, with application of a 0.85 per unit of the line nominal voltage at the relay location. Consideration of the voltage drop across the GSU transformer is not necessary. Option 15b simulates the line voltage coincident with the highest Reactive Power output achieved during field-forcing in response to a 0.85 per unit line nominal voltage at the remote end of the line prior to field-forcing. Using a 0.85 per unit line nominal voltage at the remote end of the line is representative of the lowest voltage expected during a depressed voltage condition on Elements that are used exclusively to export energy directly from a BES generating unit or generating plant to the Transmission system. Using simulation is a more involved, more precise setting of the overcurrent element overall.

For Option 15a, the overcurrent element shall be set greater than 115 percent of the calculated current derived from both: the Real Power output of 100 percent of the aggregate generation MW capability reported to the Transmission Planner, and the Reactive Power output that equates to 120 percent of the aggregate generation MW value, derived from the generator nameplate MVA rating at rated power factor. This Reactive Power value differs from the 150 percent multiplier used in other applications to account for the Reactive Power losses in the GSU transformer. This is a simple calculation that approximates the stressed system conditions.

For Option 15b, the overcurrent element shall be set greater than 115 percent of the calculated current derived from both: the Real Power output of 100 percent of the aggregate generation MW capability reported to the Transmission Planner, and the Reactive Power output that equates to 100 percent of the maximum gross Mvar output during field-forcing as determined by simulation. Option 15b uses the simulated line voltage at the relay location coincident with the highest Reactive Power output achieved during field-forcing in response to a 0.85 per unit of the line nominal voltage at the remote end of the line prior to field-forcing. Using simulation is a more involved, more precise setting of the overcurrent element overall.

Elements that connect a GSU transformer to the Transmission system that are used exclusively to export energy directly from a BES generating unit or generating plant (Synchronous Generators) Phase Directional Overcurrent Relay – Directional Toward Transmission System (e.g., 67) (Options 16a and 16b)

Relays applied on Elements that connect a GSU transformer to the Transmission system that are used exclusively to export energy directly from a BES generating unit or generating plant are challenged by loading conditions similar to relays applied on generators and GSU transformers. Note that the setting criteria established within the Table 1 options differ from Chapter 2 of the Considerations for Power Plant and Transmission System Protection Coordination technical reference document. Rather than establishing a uniform setting threshold of 200 percent of the generator nameplate MVA rating at rated power factor for all applications, the setting criteria are based on the maximum expected generator output. Relays applied on the high-side of the GSU transformer respond to the same quantities as the relays applied at the remote end of the line for Elements that connect a GSU transformer to the Transmission system that are used exclusively to export energy directly from a BES generating unit or generating plant, thus Option 16 is used for these relays as well.

Table 1, Options 16a and 16b, establish criteria for phase directional overcurrent relays that are directional toward the Transmission system to prevent Elements that connect a GSU transformer to the Transmission system that are used exclusively to export energy directly from a BES generating unit or generating plant from tripping during the dynamic conditions anticipated by this standard. The stressed system conditions, anticipated by Option 16a reflects a 0.85 per unit of the line nominal voltage at the relay location; therefore, establishing that the current value used for applying the interconnection Facilities phase directional overcurrent relays be calculated from the apparent power addressed within the criteria, with application of a 0.85 per unit of the line nominal voltage at the relay location. Consideration of the voltage drop across the GSU transformer is not necessary. Option 16b simulates the line voltage coincident with the highest Reactive Power output achieved during field-forcing in response to a 0.85 per unit line nominal voltage at the remote end of the line prior to field-forcing. Using a 0.85 per unit line nominal voltage at the remote end of the line is representative of the lowest voltage expected during a depressed voltage condition on Elements that are used exclusively to export energy directly from a BES generating unit or generating plant to the Transmission system. Using simulation is a more involved, more precise setting of the overcurrent element overall.

For Option 16a, the overcurrent element shall be set greater than 115 percent of the calculated current derived from both: the Real Power output of 100 percent of the aggregate generation MW capability reported to the Transmission Planner, and the Reactive Power output that equates to 120 percent of the aggregate generation MW value, derived from the generator nameplate MVA rating at rated power factor. This Reactive Power value differs from the 150 percent multiplier used in other applications to account for the Reactive Power losses in the GSU transformer. This is a simple calculation that approximates the stressed system conditions.

For Option 16b, the overcurrent element shall be set greater than 115 percent of the calculated current derived from both: the Real Power output of 100 percent of the aggregate generation MW capability reported to the Transmission Planner, and the Reactive Power output that equates to 100 percent of the maximum gross Mvar output during field-forcing as determined by simulation. Option 16b uses the simulated line voltage at the relay location coincident with the highest Reactive Power output achieved during field-forcing in response to a 0.85 per unit of the line nominal voltage at the remote end of the line prior to field-forcing. Using simulation is a more involved, more precise setting of the overcurrent element overall.

Elements that connect a GSU transformer to the Transmission system that are used exclusively to export energy directly from a BES generating unit or generating plant (Asynchronous Generators) Phase Distance Relay – Directional Toward Transmission System (e.g., 21) (Option 17)

Relays installed on the high-side of the GSU transformer, including relays installed on the remote end of the line, for Elements that connect a GSU transformer to the Transmission system that are used exclusively to export energy directly from a BES generating unit or generating plant are challenged by loading conditions similar to relays applied on generators and GSU transformers. These margins are based on guidance found in Chapter 2 of the Considerations for Power Plant and Transmission System Protection Coordination technical reference document.

Table 1, Option 17 establishes criteria for phase distance relays that are directional toward the Transmission system to prevent Elements that connect a GSU transformer to the Transmission system that are used exclusively to export energy directly from a BES generating unit or generating plant from tripping during the dynamic conditions anticipated by this standard. Option 17 applies a 1.0 per unit line nominal voltage at the relay location to calculate the impedance from the maximum aggregate nameplate MVA.

For Option 17, the impedance element shall be set less than the calculated impedance derived from 130 percent of the maximum aggregate nameplate MVA output at rated power factor including the Mvar output of any static or dynamic Reactive Power devices. This is determined by summing the total MW and Mvar capability of the generation equipment behind the relay and any static or dynamic Reactive Power devices that contribute to the power flow through the relay. This is a simple calculation that approximates the stressed system conditions.

Elements that connect a GSU transformer to the Transmission system that are used exclusively to export energy directly from a BES generating unit or generating plant (Asynchronous Generators) Phase Overcurrent Relay (e.g., 50 and 51) (Option 18)

Relays installed on the high-side of the GSU transformer, including relays installed on the remote end of the line, for Elements that connect a GSU transformer to the Transmission system that are used exclusively to export energy directly from a BES generating unit or generating plant are challenged by loading conditions similar to relays applied on generators and GSU transformers. Note that the setting criteria established within the Table 1 options differ from Chapter 2 of the Considerations for Power Plant and Transmission System Protection Coordination technical reference document. Rather than establishing a uniform setting threshold of 200 percent of the generator nameplate MVA rating at rated power factor for all applications, the setting criteria are based on the maximum expected generator output.

Table 1, Option 18 establishes criteria for phase overcurrent relays to prevent Elements that connect a GSU transformer to the Transmission system that are used exclusively to export energy directly from a BES generating unit or generating plant from tripping during the dynamic conditions anticipated by this standard. Option 18 applies a 1.0 per unit line nominal voltage at the location of the relay to calculate the current from the maximum aggregate nameplate MVA.

For Option 18, the overcurrent element shall be set greater than 130 percent of the calculated current derived from the maximum aggregate nameplate MVA output at rated power factor including the Mvar output of any static or dynamic Reactive Power devices. This is determined by summing the total MW and Mvar capability of the generation equipment behind the relay and any static or dynamic Reactive Power devices that contribute to the power flow through the relay. This is a simple calculation that approximates the stressed system conditions.

Elements that connect a GSU transformer to the Transmission system that are used exclusively to export energy directly from a BES generating unit or generating plant (Asynchronous Generators) Phase Directional Overcurrent Relay – Directional Toward Transmission System (e.g., 67) (Option 19)

Relays installed on the high-side of the GSU transformer, including relays installed on the remote end of the line, for Elements that connect a GSU transformer to the Transmission system that are used exclusively to export energy directly from a BES generating unit or generating plant are challenged by loading conditions similar to relays applied on generators and GSU transformers. Note that the setting criteria established within the Table 1 options differ from Chapter 2 of the Considerations for Power Plant and Transmission System Protection Coordination technical reference document. Rather than establishing a uniform setting threshold of 200 percent of the generator nameplate MVA rating at rated power factor for all applications, the setting criteria are based on the maximum expected generator output.

Table 1, Option 19 establishes criteria for phase directional overcurrent relays that are directional toward the Transmission system to prevent Elements that connect a GSU transformer to the Transmission system that are used exclusively to export energy directly from a BES generating unit or generating plant from tripping during the dynamic conditions anticipated by this standard.

Option 19 applies a 1.0 per unit line nominal voltage at the relay location to calculate the current from the maximum aggregate nameplate MVA.

For Option 19, the overcurrent element shall be set greater than 130 percent of the calculated current derived from the maximum aggregate nameplate MVA output at rated power factor including the Mvar output of any static or dynamic Reactive Power devices. This is determined by summing the total MW and Mvar capability of the generation equipment behind the relay and any static or dynamic Reactive Power devices that contribute to the power flow through the relay. This is a simple calculation that approximates the stressed system conditions.

Example Calculations

Introduction

Example Calculations	
Input Descriptions	**Input Values**
Synchronous Generator nameplate (MVA @ rated pf):	$GEN_{Synch\_nameplate} = 903\ MVA$
	$pf = 0.85$
Generator rated voltage (Line-to-Line):	$V_{gen\_nom} = 22\ kV$
Real Power output in MW as reported to the TP:	$P_{Synch\_reported} = 700.0\ MW$
Generator step-up (GSU) transformer rating:	$MVA_{GSU} = 903\ MVA$
GSU transformer reactance (903 MVA base):	$X_{GSU} = 12.14\%$
GSU transformer MVA base:	$MVA_{base} = 767.6\ MVA$
GSU transformer turns ratio:	$GSU_{ratio} = \frac{22\ kV}{346.5\ kV}$
High-side nominal system voltage (Line-to-Line):	$V_{nom} = 345\ kV$
Current transformer (CT) ratio:	$CT_{ratio} = \frac{25000}{5}$
Potential transformer (PT) ratio low-side:	$PT_{ratio} = \frac{200}{1}$
PT ratio high-side:	$PT_{ratio\_hv} = \frac{2000}{1}$
Unit auxiliary transformer (UAT) nameplate:	$UAT_{nameplate} = 60\ MVA$
UAT high-side voltage:	$V_{UAT} = 13.8\ kV$
UAT CT ratio:	$CT_{UAT} = \frac{5000}{5}$
CT high voltage ratio:	$CT_{ratio\_hv} = \frac{2000}{5}$
Reactive Power output of static reactive device:	$MVAR_{static} = 15\ Mvar$

Example Calculations	
Reactive Power output of static reactive device generation:	$MVAR_{gen\_static} = 5\ Mvar$
Asynchronous generator nameplate (MVA @ rated pf):	$GEN_{Asynch\_nameplate} = 40\ MVA$
	$pf = 0.85$
Asynchronous CT ratio:	$CT_{Asynch\_ratio} = \frac{5000}{5}$
Asynchronous high voltage CT ratio:	$CT_{Asynch\_ratio\_hv} = \frac{300}{5}$
CT remote substation bus	$CT_{ratio\_remote\_bus} = \frac{2000}{5}$

Example Calculations: Option 1a

Option 1a represents the simplest calculation for synchronous generators applying a phase distance relay (e.g., 21) directional toward the Transmission system.

Real Power output (P):

Eq. (1) $P = GEN_{Synch\_nameplate} \times pf$

$$P = 903\ MVA \times 0.85$$

$$P = 767.6\ MW$$

Reactive Power output (Q):

Eq. (2) $Q = 150\% \times P$

$$Q = 1.50 \times 767.6\ MW$$

$$Q = 1151.3\ Mvar$$

Option 1a, Table 1 – Bus Voltage, calls for a 0.95 per unit of the high-side nominal voltage for the generator bus voltage (V_{gen}):

Eq. (3) $V_{gen} = 0.95\ p.u. \times V_{nom} \times GSU_{ratio}$

$$V_{gen} = 0.95 \times 345\ kV \times \left(\frac{22\ kV}{346.5\ kV}\right)$$

$$V_{gen} = 20.81\ kV$$

Apparent power (S):

Eq. (4) $S = P_{Synch\_reported} + jQ$

$$S = 700.0\ MW + j1151.3\ Mvar$$

$$S = 1347.4\angle 58.7°\ MVA$$

Primary impedance (Z_{pri}):

Eq. (5) $Z_{pri} = \frac{V_{gen}^2}{S^*}$

$$Z_{pri} = \frac{(20.81\ kV)^2}{1347.4\angle -58.7°\ MVA}$$

Example Calculations: Option 1a

$$Z_{pri} = 0.321\angle 58.7°\ \Omega$$

Secondary impedance (Z_{sec}):

Eq. (6) $$Z_{sec} = Z_{pri} \times \frac{CT_{ratio}}{PT_{ratio}}$$

$$Z_{sec} = 0.321\angle 58.7°\ \Omega \times \frac{\frac{25000}{5}}{\frac{200}{1}}$$

$$Z_{sec} = 0.321\angle 58.7°\ \Omega \times 25$$

$$Z_{sec} = 8.035\angle 58.7°\ \Omega$$

To satisfy the 115% margin in Option 1a:

Eq. (7) $$Z_{\sec limit} = \frac{Z_{sec}}{115\%}$$

$$Z_{\sec limit} = \frac{8.035\angle 58.7°\ \Omega}{1.15}$$

$$Z_{\sec limit} = 6.9873\angle 58.7°\ \Omega$$

$$\theta_{transient\ load\ angle} = 58.7°$$

Assume a Mho distance impedance relay with a maximum torque angle (MTA) set at 85°, then the maximum allowable impedance reach is:

Eq. (8) $$Z_{max} < \frac{|Z_{\sec limit}|}{\cos(\theta_{MTA} - \theta_{transient\ load\ angle})}$$

$$Z_{max} < \frac{6.9873\ \Omega}{\cos(85.0° - 58.7°)}$$

$$Z_{max} < \frac{6.9873\ \Omega}{0.896}$$

$$Z_{max} < 7.793\angle 85.0°\ \Omega$$

Example Calculations: Options 1b and 7b

Option 1b represents a more complex, more precise calculation for synchronous generators applying a phase distance relay (e.g., 21) directional toward the Transmission system. This option requires calculating low-side voltage taking into account voltage drop across the GSU transformer. Similarly these calculations may be applied to Option 7b for GSU transformers applying a phase distance relay (e.g., 21) directional toward the Transmission system.

Real Power output (P):

Eq. (9) $$P = GEN_{Synch\_nameplate} \times pf$$

$$P = 903\ MVA \times 0.85$$

$$P = 767.6\ MW$$

Reactive Power output (Q):

Eq. (10) $$Q = 150\% \times P$$

$$Q = 1.50 \times 767.6\ MW$$

$$Q = 1151.3\ Mvar$$

Convert Real Power, Reactive Power, and transformer reactance to per unit values on a 767.6 MVA base (MVA_{base}):

Real Power output (P):

Eq. (11) $$P_{pu} = \frac{P_{Synch\_reported}}{MVA_{base}}$$

$$P_{pu} = \frac{700.0\ MW}{767.6\ MVA}$$

$$P_{pu} = 0.91\ p.u.$$

Reactive Power output (Q):

Eq. (12) $$Q_{pu} = \frac{Q}{MVA_{base}}$$

$$Q_{pu} = \frac{1151.3\ Mvar}{767.6\ MVA}$$

$$Q_{pu} = 1.5\ p.u.$$

Example Calculations: Options 1b and 7b

Transformer impedance (X_{pu}):

Eq. (13) $$X_{pu} = X_{GSU(old)} \times \left(\frac{MVA_{base}}{MVA_{GSU}}\right)$$

$$X_{pu} = 12.14\% \times \left(\frac{767.6\ MVA}{903\ MVA}\right)$$

$$X_{pu} = 0.1032\ p.u.$$

Using the formula below; calculate the low-side GSU transformer voltage ($V_{low\text{-}side}$) using 0.85 p.u. high-side voltage ($V_{high\text{-}side}$). Assume initial low-side voltage to be 0.95 p.u. and repeat the calculation as necessary until $V_{low\text{-}side}$ converges. A convergence of less than one percent (<1%) between iterations is considered sufficient:

Eq. (14) $$\theta_{low-side} = \sin^{-1}\left[\frac{\left(P_{pu} \times |X_{pu}|\right)}{\left(|V_{low-side}| \times [V_{high-side}]\right)}\right]$$

$$\theta_{low-side} = \sin^{-1}\left[\frac{(0.91 \times 0.1032)}{(0.95 \times 0.85)}\right]$$

$$\theta_{low-side} = 6.7°$$

Eq. (15)

$$|V_{low-side}| = \frac{|V_{high-side}| \times \cos(\theta_{low-side}) \pm \sqrt{|V_{high-side}|^2 \times \cos^2(\theta_{low-side}) + 4 \times Q_{pu} \times X_{pu}}}{2}$$

$$|V_{low-side}| = \frac{|0.85| \times \cos(6.7°) \pm \sqrt{|0.85|^2 \times \cos^2(6.7°) + 4 \times 1.5 \times 0.1032}}{2}$$

$$|V_{low-side}| = \frac{|0.85| \times 0.9931 \pm \sqrt{0.7225 \times 0.9864 + 0.6192}}{2}$$

$$|V_{low-side}| = \frac{0.8441 \pm 1.1541}{2}$$

$$|V_{low-side}| = 0.9991\ p.u.$$

Example Calculations: Options 1b and 7b

Use the new estimated $V_{low\text{-}side}$ value of 0.9991 per unit for the second iteration:

Eq. (16) $$\theta_{low-side} = \sin^{-1}\left[\frac{(P_{pu} \times |X_{pu}|)}{(|V_{low-side}| \times |V_{high-side}|)}\right]$$

$$\theta_{low-side} = \sin^{-1}\left[\frac{(0.91 \times 0.1032)}{(0.9991 \times 0.85)}\right]$$

$$\theta_{low-side} = 6.3°$$

Eq. (17)

$$|V_{low-side}| = \frac{|V_{high-side}| \times \cos(\theta_{low-side}) \pm \sqrt{|V_{high-side}|^2 \times \cos^2(\theta_{low-side}) + 4 \times Q_{pu} \times X_{pu}}}{2}$$

$$|V_{low-side}| = \frac{|0.85| \times \cos(6.3°) \pm \sqrt{|0.85|^2 \times \cos^2(6.3°) + 4 \times 1.5 \times 0.1032}}{2}$$

$$|V_{low-side}| = \frac{|0.85| \times 0.9940 \pm \sqrt{0.7225 \times 0.9880 + 0.6192}}{2}$$

$$|V_{low-side}| = \frac{0.8449 \pm 1.1546}{2}$$

$$|V_{low-side}| = 0.9998\ p.u.$$

To account for system high-side nominal voltage and the transformer tap ratio:

Eq. (18) $$V_{bus} = |V_{low-side}| \times V_{nom} \times GSU_{ratio}$$

$$V_{bus} = 0.9998\ p.u. \times 345\ kV \times \left(\frac{22\ kV}{346.5\ kV}\right)$$

$$V_{bus} = 21.90\ kV$$

Apparent power (S):

Eq. (19) $$S = P_{Synch\_reported} + jQ$$

$$S = 700.0\ MW + j1151.3\ Mvar$$

$$S = 1347.4\angle 58.7°\ MVA$$

Example Calculations: Options 1b and 7b

Primary impedance (Z_{pri}):

Eq. (20) $$Z_{pri} = \frac{V_{bus}^2}{S^*}$$

$$Z_{pri} = \frac{(21.90\ kV)^2}{1347.4\angle -58.7°\ MVA}$$

$$Z_{pri} = 0.356\angle 58.7°\ \Omega$$

Secondary impedance (Z_{sec}):

Eq. (21) $$Z_{sec} = Z_{pri} \times \frac{CT_{ratio}}{PT_{ratio}}$$

$$Z_{sec} = 0.356\angle 58.7°\ \Omega \times \frac{\frac{25000}{5}}{\frac{200}{1}}$$

$$Z_{sec} = 0.356\angle 58.7°\ \Omega \times 25$$

$$Z_{sec} = 8.900\angle 58.7°\ \Omega$$

To satisfy the 115% margin in Options 1b and 7b:

Eq. (22) $$Z_{\sec limit} = \frac{Z_{sec}}{115\%}$$

$$Z_{\sec limit} = \frac{8.900\angle 58.7°\ \Omega}{1.15}$$

$$Z_{\sec limit} = 7.74\angle 58.7°\ \Omega$$

$$\theta_{transient\ load\ angle} = 58.7°$$

Assume a Mho distance impedance relay with a maximum torque angle (MTA) set at 85°, then the maximum allowable impedance reach is:

Eq. (23) $$Z_{max} < \frac{|Z_{\sec limit}|}{\cos(\theta_{MTA} - \theta_{transient\ load\ angle})}$$

$$Z_{max} < \frac{7.74\ \Omega}{\cos(85.0° - 58.7°)}$$

Example Calculations: Options 1b and 7b

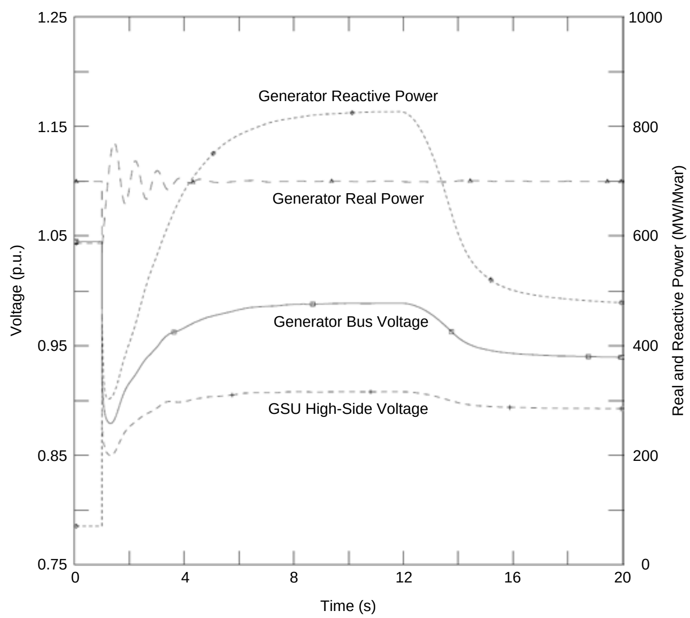
$$Z_{max} < \frac{7.74\ \Omega}{0.8965}$$

$$Z_{max} < 8.633\angle 85.0°\ \Omega$$

Example Calculations: Options 1c and 7c

Option 1c represents a more involved, more precise setting of the impedance element. This option requires determining maximum generator Reactive Power output during field-forcing and the corresponding generator bus voltage. Once these values are determined, the remainder of the calculation is the same as Options 1a and 1b.

The generator Reactive Power and generator bus voltage are determined by simulation. The maximum Reactive Power output on the low-side of the GSU transformer during field-forcing is used as this value will correspond to the lowest apparent impedance. The corresponding generator bus voltage is also used in the calculation. Note that although the excitation limiter reduces the field, the duration of the Reactive Power output achieved for this condition is sufficient to operate a phase distance relay.



In this simulation the following values are derived:

$$Q = 827.4\ Mvar$$

$$V_{bus\_simulated} = 0.989 \times V_{gen\_nom} = 21.76\ k\text{V}$$

Example Calculations: Options 1c and 7c

The other value required is the Real Power output which is modeled in the simulation at 100% of the gross MW capability reported to the Transmission Planner. In this case:

$$P_{Synch\_reported} = 700.0\ MW$$

Apparent power (S):

Eq. (24) $$S = P_{Synch\_reported} + jQ$$

$$S = 700.0\ MW + j827.4\ Mvar$$

$$S = 1083.8\angle 49.8°\ MVA$$

Primary impedance (Z_{pri}):

Eq. (25) $$Z_{pri} = \frac{V_{bus\_simulated}^2}{S^*}$$

$$Z_{pri} = \frac{(21.76\ kV)^2}{1083.8\angle -49.8°\ MVA}$$

$$Z_{pri} = 0.437\angle 49.8°\ \Omega$$

Secondary impedance (Z_{sec}):

Eq. (26) $$Z_{sec} = Z_{pri} \times \frac{CT_{ratio}}{PT_{ratio}}$$

$$Z_{sec} = 0.437\angle 49.8°\ \Omega \times \frac{\frac{25000}{5}}{\frac{200}{1}}$$

$$Z_{sec} = 0.437\angle 49.8°\ \Omega \times 25$$

$$Z_{sec} = 10.92\angle 49.8°\ \Omega$$

To satisfy the 115% margin in the requirement in Options 1c and 7c:

Eq. (27) $$Z_{\sec limit} = \frac{Z_{sec}}{115\%}$$

$$Z_{\sec limit} = \frac{10.92\angle 49.8°\ \Omega}{1.15}$$

$$Z_{\sec limit} = 9.50\angle 49.8°\ \Omega$$

Example Calculations: Options 1c and 7c

$$\theta_{transient\ load\ angle} = 49.8°$$

Assume a Mho distance impedance relay with a maximum torque angle (MTA) set at 85°, then the maximum allowable impedance reach is:

Eq. (28) $$Z_{max} < \frac{|Z_{\sec limit}|}{\cos(\theta_{MTA} - \theta_{transient\ load\ angle})}$$

$$Z_{max} < \frac{9.50\ \Omega}{\cos(85.0° - 49.8°)}$$

$$Z_{max} < \frac{9.50\ \Omega}{0.8171}$$

$$Z_{max} < 11.63\angle 85.0°\ \Omega$$

Example Calculations: Option 2a

Option 2a represents the simplest calculation for synchronous generators applying a phase overcurrent (e.g., 50, 51, or 51V-R) relay:

Real Power output (P):

Eq. (29) $$P = GEN_{Synch\_nameplate} \times pf$$

$$P = 903\ MVA \times 0.85$$

$$P = 767.6\ MW$$

Reactive Power output (Q):

Eq. (30) $$Q = 150\% \times P$$

$$Q = 1.50 \times 767.6\ MW$$

$$Q = 1151.3\ Mvar$$

Option 2a, Table 1 – Bus Voltage, calls for a 0.95 per unit of the high-side nominal voltage for the generator bus voltage (V_{gen}):

Eq. (31) $$V_{gen} = 0.95\ p.u. \times V_{nom} \times GSU_{ratio}$$

Example Calculations: Option 2a

$$V_{gen} = 0.95 \times 345\ kV \times \left(\frac{22\ kV}{346.5\ kV}\right)$$

$$V_{gen} = 20.81\ kV$$

Apparent power (S):

Eq. (32) $$S = P_{Synch\_reported} + jQ$$

$$S = 700.0\ MW + j1151.3\ Mvar$$

$$S = 1347.4\angle 58.7°\ MVA$$

Primary current (I_{pri}):

Eq. (33) $$I_{pri} = \frac{S}{\sqrt{3} \times V_{gen}}$$

$$I_{pri} = \frac{1347.4\ MVA}{1.73 \times 20.81\ kV}$$

$$I_{pri} = 37383\ A$$

Secondary current (I_{sec}):

Eq. (34) $$I_{sec} = \frac{I_{pri}}{CT_{ratio}}$$

$$I_{sec} = \frac{37383\ A}{\frac{25000}{5}}$$

$$I_{sec} = 7.477\ A$$

To satisfy the 115% margin in Option 2a:

Eq. (35) $$I_{\sec limit} > I_{sec} \times 115\%$$

$$I_{\sec limit} > 7.477\ A \times 1.15$$

$$I_{\sec limit} > 8.598\ A$$

Example Calculations: Option 2b

Option 2b represents a more complex calculation for synchronous generators applying a phase overcurrent (e.g., 50, 51, or 51V-R) relay:

Real Power output (P):

Eq. (36) $P = GEN_{Synch\_nameplate} \times pf$

$$P = 903\ MVA\ \times 0.85$$

$$P = 767.6\ MW$$

Reactive Power output (Q):

Eq. (37) $Q = 150\% \times P$

$$Q = 1.50 \times 767.6\ MW$$

$$Q = 1151.3\ Mvar$$

Convert Real Power, Reactive Power, and transformer reactance to per unit values on 767.6 MVA base (*MVA_{base}*).

Real Power output (P):

Eq. (38) $P_{pu} = \frac{P_{Synch\_reported}}{MVA_{base}}$

$$P_{pu} = \frac{700.0\ MW}{767.6\ MVA}$$

$$P_{pu} = 0.91\ p.u.$$

Reactive Power output (Q):

Eq. (39) $Q_{pu} = \frac{Q}{MVA_{base}}$

$$Q_{pu} = \frac{1151.3\ Mvar}{767.6\ MVA}$$

$$Q_{pu} = 1.5\ p.u.$$

Example Calculations: Option 2b

Transformer impedance:

Eq. (40) $$X_{pu} = X_{GSU(old)} \times \frac{MVA_{base}}{MVA_{GSU}}$$

$$X_{pu} = 12.14\% \times \left(\frac{767.6\ MVA}{903\ MVA}\right)$$

$$X_{pu} = 0.1032\ p.u.$$

Using the formula below; calculate the low-side GSU transformer voltage ($V_{low\text{-}side}$) using 0.85 p.u. high-side voltage ($V_{high\text{-}side}$). Assume initial low-side voltage to be 0.95 p.u. and repeat the calculation as necessary until $V_{low\text{-}side}$ converges. A convergence of less than one percent (<1%) between iterations is considered sufficient:

Eq. (41) $$\theta_{low-side} = \sin^{-1}\left[\frac{\left(P_{pu} \times |X_{pu}|\right)}{\left(|V_{low-side}| \times [V_{high-side}]\right)}\right]$$

$$\theta_{low-side} = \sin^{-1}\left[\frac{(0.91 \times 0.1032)}{(0.95 \times 0.85)}\right]$$

$$\theta_{low-side} = 6.7°$$

Eq. (42)

$$|V_{low-side}| = \frac{|V_{high-side}| \times \cos(\theta_{low-side}) \pm \sqrt{|V_{high-side}|^2 \times \cos^2(\theta_{low-side}) + 4 \times Q_{pu} \times X_{pu}}}{2}$$

$$|V_{low-side}| = \frac{|0.85| \times \cos(6.7°) \pm \sqrt{|0.85|^2 \times \cos^2(6.7°) + 4 \times 1.5 \times 0.1032}}{2}$$

$$|V_{low-side}| = \frac{|0.85| \times 0.9931 \pm \sqrt{0.7225 \times 0.9864 + 0.6192}}{2}$$

$$|V_{low-side}| = \frac{0.8441 \pm 1.1541}{2}$$

$$|V_{low-side}| = 0.9991\ p.u.$$

Example Calculations: Option 2b

Use the new estimated $V_{low-side}$ value of 0.9991 per unit for the second iteration:

Eq. (43) $$\theta_{low-side} = \sin^{-1}\left[\frac{(P_{pu} \times |X_{pu}|)}{(|V_{low-side}| \times |V_{high-side}|)}\right]$$

$$\theta_{low-side} = \sin^{-1}\left[\frac{(0.91 \times 0.1032)}{(0.9991 \times 0.85)}\right]$$

$$\theta_{low-side} = 6.3°$$

Eq. (44)

$$|V_{low-side}| = \frac{|V_{high-side}| \times \cos(\theta_{low-side}) \pm \sqrt{|V_{high-side}|^2 \times \cos^2(\theta_{low-side}) + 4 \times Q_{pu} \times X_{pu}}}{2}$$

$$|V_{low-side}| = \frac{|0.85| \times \cos(6.3°) \pm \sqrt{|0.85|^2 \times \cos^2(6.3°) + 4 \times 1.5 \times 0.1032}}{2}$$

$$|V_{low-side}| = \frac{|0.85| \times 0.9940 \pm \sqrt{0.7225 \times 0.9880 + 0.6192}}{2}$$

$$|V_{low-side}| = \frac{0.8449 \pm 1.1546}{2}$$

$$|V_{low-side}| = 0.9998\ p.u.$$

To account for system high-side nominal voltage and the transformer tap ratio:

Eq. (45) $$V_{bus} = |V_{low-side}| \times V_{nom} \times GSU_{ratio}$$

$$V_{bus} = 0.9998\ p.u. \times 345\ kV \times \left(\frac{22\ kV}{346.5\ kV}\right)$$

$$V_{bus} = 21.90\ kV$$

Apparent power (S):

Eq. (46) $$S = P_{Synch\_reported} + jQ$$

$$S = 700.0\ MW + j1151.3\ Mvar$$

$$S = 1347.4\angle 58.7°\ MVA$$

Example Calculations: Option 2b

Primary current (I_{pri}):

Eq. (47) $$I_{pri} = \frac{S}{\sqrt{3} \times V_{bus}}$$

$$I_{pri} = \frac{1347.4\ MVA}{1.73 \times 21.90\ kV}$$

$$I_{pri} = 35553\ A$$

Secondary current (I_{sec}):

Eq. (48) $$I_{sec} = \frac{I_{pri}}{CT_{ratio}}$$

$$I_{sec} = \frac{35553\ A}{\frac{25000}{5}}$$

$$I_{sec} = 7.111\ A$$

To satisfy the 115% margin in Option 2b:

Eq. (49) $$I_{\sec limit} > I_{sec} \times 115\%$$

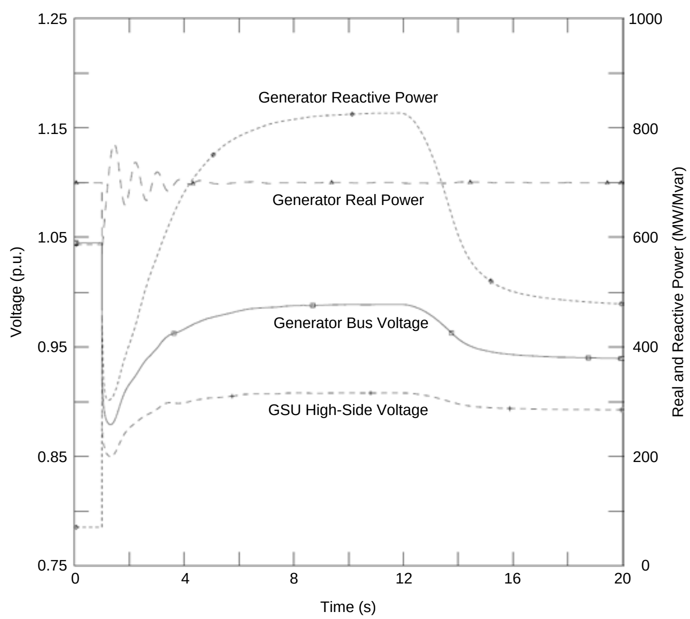
$$I_{\sec limit} > 7.111\ A \times 1.15$$

$$I_{\sec limit} > 8.178\ A$$

Example Calculations: Option 2c

Option 2c represents a more involved, more precise setting of the overcurrent element for the phase overcurrent (e.g., 50, 51, or 51V-R) relay. This option requires determining maximum generator Reactive Power output during field-forcing and the corresponding generator bus voltage. Once these values are determined, the remainder of the calculation is the same as Options 2a and 2b.

The generator Reactive Power and generator bus voltage are determined by simulation. The maximum Reactive Power output on the low-side of the GSU transformer during field-forcing is used as this value will correspond to the highest current. The corresponding generator bus voltage is also used in the calculation. Note that although the excitation limiter reduces the field, the duration of the Reactive Power output achieved for this condition is sufficient to operate a voltage-restrained phase overcurrent relay.



In this simulation the following values are derived:

$$Q = 827.4\ Mvar$$

$$V_{bus\_simulated} = 0.989 \times V_{gen\_nom} = 21.76\ kV$$

The other value required is the Real Power output which is modeled in the simulation at 100% of the gross MW capability reported to the Transmission Planner. In this case:

$$P_{Synch\_reported} = 700.0\ MW$$

Example Calculations: Option 2c

Apparent power (S):

Eq. (50) $S = P_{Synch\_reported} + jQ$

$$S = 700.0\ MW + j827.4\ Mvar$$

$$S = 1083.8\angle 49.8°\ MVA$$

Primary current (I_{pri}):

Eq. (51) $I_{pri} = \dfrac{S}{\sqrt{3} \times V_{bus\_simulated}}$

$$I_{pri} = \frac{1083.8\ MVA}{1.73 \times 21.76\ kV}$$

$$I_{pri} = 28790\ A$$

Secondary current (I_{sec}):

Eq. (52) $I_{sec} = \dfrac{I_{pri}}{CT_{ratio}}$

$$I_{sec} = \frac{28790\ A}{\frac{25000}{5}}$$

$$I_{sec} = 5.758\ A$$

To satisfy the 115% margin in Option 2c:

Eq. (53) $I_{\sec limit} > I_{sec} \times 115\%$

$$I_{\sec limit} > 5.758\ A \times 1.15$$

$$I_{\sec limit} > 6.622\ A$$

Example Calculations: Options 3 and 6

Option 3 represents the only calculation for synchronous generators applying a phase time overcurrent (e.g., 51V-C) relay (Enabled to operate as a function of voltage). Similarly, Option 6 uses the same calculation for asynchronous generators.

Example Calculations: Options 3 and 6

Options 3 and 6, Table 1 – Bus Voltage, calls for a 1.0 per unit of the high-side nominal voltage for the generator bus voltage (V_{gen}):

Eq. (54) $V_{gen} = 1.0\ p.u. \times V_{nom} \times GSU_{ratio}$

$$V_{gen} = 1.0 \times 345\ kV \times \left(\frac{22\ kV}{346.5\ kV}\right)$$

$$V_{gen} = 21.9\ kV$$

The voltage setting shall be set less than 75% of the generator bus voltage:

Eq. (55) $V_{setting} < V_{gen} \times 75\%$

$$V_{setting} < 21.9\ kV \ \times 0.75$$

$$V_{setting} < 16.429\ kV$$

Example Calculations: Option 4

This represents the calculation for an asynchronous generator (including inverter-based installations) applying a phase distance relay (e.g., 21) directional toward the Transmission system.

Real Power output (P):

Eq. (56) $P = \ GEN_{Asych\_nameplate} \times pf$

$$P = 40\ MVA \ \times 0.85$$

$$P = 34.0\ MW$$

Reactive Power output (Q):

Eq. (57) $Q = GEN_{Async\_nameplate} \times \sin(\cos^{-1}(pf))$

$$Q = 40\ MVA \times \sin(\cos^{-1}(0.85))$$

$$Q = 21.1\ Mvar$$

Example Calculations: Option 4

Option 4, Table 1 – Bus Voltage, calls for a 1.0 per unit of the high-side nominal voltage for the generator bus voltage (V_{gen}):

Eq. (58) $$V_{gen} = 1.0\ p.u. \times V_{nom} \times GSU_{ratio}$$

$$V_{gen} = 1.0 \times 345\ kV \times \left(\frac{22\ kV}{346.5\ kV}\right)$$

$$V_{gen} = 21.9\ kV$$

Apparent power (S):

Eq. (59) $$S = P + jQ$$

$$S = 34.0\ MW + j21.1\ Mvar$$

$$S = 40.0\angle 31.8°\ MVA$$

Primary impedance (Z_{pri}):

Eq. (60) $$Z_{pri} = \frac{V_{gen}^2}{S^*}$$

$$Z_{pri} = \frac{(21.9\ kV)^2}{40.0\angle -31.8°\ MVA}$$

$$Z_{pri} = 11.99\ \angle 31.8°\ \Omega$$

Secondary impedance (Z_{sec}):

Eq. (61) $$Z_{sec} = Z_{pri} \times \frac{CT_{Asynch\_ratio}}{PT_{ratio}}$$

$$Z_{sec} = 11.99\ \angle 31.8°\ \Omega \times \frac{\frac{5000}{5}}{\frac{200}{1}}$$

$$Z_{sec} = 11.99\ \angle 31.8°\ \Omega \times 5$$

$$Z_{sec} = 59.95\ \angle 31.8°\ \Omega$$

To satisfy the 130% margin in Option 4:

Eq. (62) $$Z_{\sec limit} = \frac{Z_{sec}}{130\%}$$

Example Calculations: Option 4

$$Z_{\sec limit} = \frac{59.95\angle 31.8°\ \Omega}{1.30}$$

$$Z_{\sec limit} = 46.12\angle 31.8°\ \Omega$$

$$\theta_{transient\ load\ angle} = 31.8°$$

Assume a Mho distance impedance relay with a maximum torque angle (MTA) set at 85°, then the maximum allowable impedance reach is:

Eq. (63) $$Z_{max} < \frac{|Z_{\sec limit}|}{\cos(\theta_{MTA} - \theta_{transient\ load\ angle})}$$

$$Z_{max} < \frac{46.12\ \Omega}{\cos(85.0° - 31.8°)}$$

$$Z_{max} < \frac{46.12\ \Omega}{0.599}$$

$$Z_{max} < 77.0\angle 85.0°\ \Omega$$

Example Calculations: Option 5a

This represents the calculation for three asynchronous generators applying a phase overcurrent (e.g., 50, 51, or 51V-R) relay. In this application it was assumed that 20 Mvar of total static compensation was added.

Real Power output (P):

Eq. (64) $$P = 3 \times GEN_{Asynch\_nameplate} \times pf$$

$$P = 3 \times 40\ MVA \times 0.85$$

$$P = 102.0\ MW$$

Reactive Power output (Q):

Eq. (65) $$Q = MVAR_{static} + MVAR_{gen\_static} + \left(3 \times GEN_{Asynch\_nameplate} \times \sin(\cos^{-1}(pf))\right)$$

$$Q = 15\ Mvar + 5\ Mvar + (3 \times 40\ MVA \times \sin(\cos^{-1}(0.85)))$$

$$Q = 83.2\ Mvar$$

Example Calculations: Option 5a

Option 5a, Table 1 – Bus Voltage, calls for a 1.0 per unit of the high-side nominal voltage for the generator bus voltage (V_{gen}):

Eq. (66) $$V_{gen} = 1.0\ p.u. \times V_{nom} \times GSU_{ratio}$$

$$V_{gen} = 1.0 \times 345\ kV \times \left(\frac{22\ kV}{346.5\ kV}\right)$$

$$V_{gen} = 21.9\ kV$$

Apparent power (S):

Eq. (67) $$S = P + jQ$$

$$S = 102.0\ MW + j83.2\ Mvar$$

$$S = 131.6\angle 39.2°\ MVA$$

Primary current (I_{pri}):

Eq. (68) $$I_{pri} = \frac{S^*}{\sqrt{3} \times V_{gen}}$$

$$I_{pri} = \frac{131.6\angle -39.2°\ MVA}{1.73 \times 21.9\ kV}$$

$$I_{pri} = 3473\angle -39.2°\ A$$

Secondary current (I_{sec}):

Eq. (69) $$I_{sec} = \frac{I_{pri}}{CT_{Asynch\_ratio}}$$

$$I_{sec} = \frac{3473\angle -39.2°\ A}{\frac{5000}{5}}$$

$$I_{sec} = 3.473\angle -39.2°\ A$$

To satisfy the 130% margin in Option 5a:

Eq. (70) $$I_{\sec limit} > I_{sec} \times 130\%$$

$$I_{\sec limit} > 3.473\angle -39.2°\ A \times 1.30$$

Example Calculations: Option 5a

$$I_{\sec limit} > 4.52\angle -39.2° \ A$$

Example Calculations: Option 5b

Similarly to Option 5a, this example represents the calculation for three asynchronous generators applying a phase overcurrent (e.g., 50, 51, or 51V-R) relay. In this application it was assumed that 20 Mvar of total static compensation was added.

Real Power output (P):

Eq. (71) $$P = \ 3 \times GEN_{Asynch\_nameplate} \times pf$$

$$P = 3 \times 40 \ MVA \ \times 0.85$$

$$P = 102.0 \ MW$$

Reactive Power output (Q):

Eq. (72) $$Q = MVAR_{static} + MVAR_{gen\_static} + \left(3 \times GEN_{Asynch\_nameplate} \times \sin(\cos^{-1}(pf))\right)$$

$$Q = 15 \ Mvar + 5 \ Mvar + (3 \times 40 \ MVA \times \sin(\cos^{-1}(0.85)))$$

$$Q = 83.2 \ Mvar$$

Option 5b, Table 1 – Bus Voltage, calls for a 1.0 per unit of the high-side nominal voltage for the generator bus voltage (V_{gen}):

Eq. (73) $$V_{gen} = 1.0 \ p.u. \times V_{nom} \times GSU_{ratio}$$

$$V_{gen} = 1.0 \times 345 \ kV \times \left(\frac{22 \ kV}{346.5 \ kV}\right)$$

$$V_{gen} = 21.9 \ kV$$

Apparent power (S):

Eq. (74) $$S = P + jQ$$

$$S = 102.0 \ MW + j83.2 \ Mvar$$

$$S = 131.6\angle 39.2° \ MVA$$

Example Calculations: Option 5b

Primary current (I_{pri}):

Eq. (75) $$I_{pri} = \frac{S^*}{\sqrt{3} \times V_{gen}}$$

$$I_{pri} = \frac{131.6\angle -39.2°\ MVA}{1.73 \times 21.9\ kV}$$

$$I_{pri} = 3473\angle -39.2°\ A$$

Secondary current (I_{sec}):

Eq. (76) $$I_{sec} = \frac{I_{pri}}{CT_{Asynch\_ratio}}$$

$$I_{sec} = \frac{3473\angle -39.2°\ A}{\frac{5000}{5}}$$

$$I_{sec} = 3.473\angle -39.2°\ A$$

To satisfy Option 5b, the lower tolerance of the overcurrent element tripping characteristic shall not infringe upon the resource capability (including the Mvar output of the resource and any static or dynamic reactive power devices) See Figure A for more details.

Example Calculations: Options 7a and 10

These examples represent the calculation for a mixture of asynchronous (i.e., Option 10) and synchronous (i.e., Option 7a) generation (including inverter-based installations) applying a phase distance relay (e.g., 21) directional toward the Transmission system. In this application it was assumed 20 Mvar of total static compensation was added.

Synchronous Generation (Option 7a)

Real Power output (P_{sync}):

Eq. (77) $$P_{Synch} = GEN_{Synch\_nameplate} \times pf$$

$$P_{Synch} = 903\ MVA \times 0.85$$

$$P_{Synch} = 767.6\ MW$$

Example Calculations: Options 7a and 10

Reactive Power output (Q_{synch}):

Eq. (78) $Q_{Synch} = 150\% \times P_{Synch}$

$$Q_{Synch} = 1.50 \times 767.6\ MW$$

$$Q_{Synch} = 1151.3\ MW$$

Apparent power (S_{Synch}):

Eq. (79) $S_{Synch} = P_{Synch\_reported} + jQ_{Synch}$

$$S_{Synch} = 700.0\ MW + j1151.3\ Mvar$$

Asynchronous Generation (Option 10)

Real Power output (P_{Asynch}):

Eq. (80) $P_{Asynch} = 3 \times GEN_{Asynch\_nameplate} \times pf$

$$P_{Asynch} = 3 \times 40\ MVA \times 0.85$$

$$P_{Asynch} = 102.0\ MW$$

Reactive Power output (Q_{Asynch}):

Eq. (81) $Q_{Asynch} = MVAR_{static} + MVAR_{gen\_static} + \left(3 \times GEN_{Asynch\_nameplate} \times \sin(\cos^{-1}(pf))\right)$

$$Q_{Asynch} = 15\ Mvar + 5\ Mvar + (3 \times 40\ MVA \times \sin(\cos^{-1}(0.85)))$$

$$Q_{Asynch} = 83.2\ Mvar$$

Apparent power (S_{Asynch}):

Eq. (82) $S_{Asynch} = P_{Asynch} + jQ_{Asynch}$

$$S_{Asynch} = 102.0\ MW + j83.2\ Mvar$$

Example Calculations: Options 7a and 10

Options 7a and 10, Table 1 – Bus Voltage, Option 7a specifies 0.95 per unit of the high-side nominal voltage for the generator bus voltage and Option 10 specifies 1.0 per unit of the high-side nominal voltage for generator bus voltage. Due to the presence of the synchronous generator, the 0.95 per unit bus voltage will be used as (V_{gen}) as it results in the most conservative voltage:

Eq. (83) $$V_{gen} = 0.95\ p.u. \times V_{nom} \times GSU_{ratio}$$

$$V_{gen} = 0.95 \times 345\ kV \times \left(\frac{22\ kV}{346.5\ kV}\right)$$

$$V_{gen} = 20.81\ kV$$

Apparent power (S) accounted for 115% margin requirement for a synchronous generator and 130% margin requirement for an asynchronous generator:

Eq. (84) $$S = 115\% \times \left(P_{Synch\_reported} + jQ_{Synch}\right) + 130\% \times (P_{Asynch} + jQ_{Asynch})$$

$$S = 1.15 \times (700.0\ MW + j1151.3\ Mvar) + 1.30 \times (102.0\ MW + j83.2\ Mvar)$$

$$S = 1711.8\ \angle 56.8°\ MVA$$

Primary impedance (Z_{pri}):

Eq. (85) $$Z_{pri} = \frac{V_{gen}^2}{S^*}$$

$$Z_{pri} = \frac{(20.81\ kV)^2}{1711.8\angle -56.8°\ MVA}$$

$$Z_{pri} = 0.2527\angle 56.8°\ \Omega$$

Secondary impedance (Z_{sec}):

Eq. (86) $$Z_{sec} = Z_{pri} \times \frac{CT_{ratio}}{PT_{ratio}}$$

$$Z_{sec} = 0.2527\angle 56.8°\ \Omega \times \frac{\frac{25000}{5}}{\frac{200}{1}}$$

$$Z_{sec} = 0.2527\angle 56.8°\ \Omega \times 25$$

$$Z_{sec} = 6.32\angle 56.8°\ \Omega$$

Example Calculations: Options 7a and 10

No additional margin is needed because the synchronous apparent power has been multiplied by 1.15 (115%) and the asynchronous apparent power has been multiplied by 1.30 (130%) in Equation 84 to satisfy the margin requirements in Options 7a and 10.

Eq. (87) $$Z_{\sec limit} = \frac{Z_{sec}}{100\%}$$

$$Z_{\sec limit} = \frac{6.32 \angle 56.8° \ \Omega}{1.00}$$

$$Z_{\sec limit} = 6.32 \angle 56.8° \ \Omega$$

$$\theta_{transient\ load\ angle} = 56.8°$$

Assume a Mho distance impedance relay with a maximum torque angle (MTA) set at 85°, then the maximum allowable impedance reach is:

Eq. (88) $$Z_{max} < \frac{|Z_{\sec limit}|}{\cos(\theta_{MTA} - \theta_{transient\ load\ angle})}$$

$$Z_{max} < \frac{6.32 \ \Omega}{\cos(85.0° - 56.8°)}$$

$$Z_{max} < \frac{6.32 \ \Omega}{0.881}$$

$$Z_{max} < 7.17 \angle 85.0° \ \Omega$$

Example Calculations: Options 8a and 9a

Options 8a and 9a represent the simplest calculation for synchronous generators applying a phase overcurrent (e.g., 50, 51, or 67) relay. The following uses the $GEN_{Synch\_nameplate}$ value to represent an "aggregate" value to illustrate the option:

Real Power output (P):

Eq. (89) $$P = GEN_{Synch\_nameplate} \times pf$$

$$P = 903\ MVA \times 0.85$$

$$P = 767.6\ MW$$

Example Calculations: Options 8a and 9a

Reactive Power output (Q):

Eq. (90) $$Q = 150\% \times P$$

$$Q = 1.50 \times 767.6\ MW$$

$$Q = 1151.3\ Mvar$$

Options 8a and 9a, Table 1 – Bus Voltage, calls for a generator bus voltage corresponding to 0.95 per unit of the high-side nominal voltage times the turns ratio of the generator step-up transformer generator bus voltage (V_{gen}):

Eq. (91) $$V_{gen} = 0.95\ p.u. \times V_{nom} \times GSU_{ratio}$$

$$V_{gen} = 0.95 \times 345\ kV \times \left(\frac{22\ kV}{346.5\ kV}\right)$$

$$V_{gen} = 20.81\ kV$$

Apparent power (S):

Eq. (92) $$S = P_{Synch\_reported} + jQ$$

$$S = 700.0\ MW + j1151.3\ Mvar$$

$$S = 1347.4\angle 58.7^\circ\ MVA$$

Primary current (I_{pri}):

Eq. (93) $$I_{pri} = \frac{S}{\sqrt{3} \times V_{gen}}$$

$$I_{pri} = \frac{1347.4\ MVA}{1.73 \times 20.81\ kV}$$

$$I_{pri} = 37383\ A$$

Secondary current (I_{sec}):

Eq. (94) $$I_{sec} = \frac{I_{pri}}{CT_{ratio}}$$

$$I_{sec} = \frac{37383\ A}{\frac{25000}{5}}$$

Example Calculations: Options 8a and 9a

$$I_{sec} = 7.477\ A$$

To satisfy the 115% margin in Options 8a and 9a:

Eq. (95) $$I_{\sec limit} > I_{sec} \times 115\%$$

$$I_{\sec limit} > 7.477\ A \times 1.15$$

$$I_{\sec limit} > 8.598\ A$$

Example Calculations: Options 8b and 9b

Options 8b and 9b represent a more precise calculation for synchronous generators applying a phase overcurrent (e.g., 50, 51, or 67) relay. The following uses the $GEN_{Synch\_nameplate}$ value to represent an "aggregate" value to illustrate the option:

Real Power output (P):

Eq. (96) $$P = GEN_{Synch\_nameplate} \times pf$$

$$P = 903\ MVA \times 0.85$$

$$P = 767.6\ MW$$

Reactive Power output (Q):

Eq. (97) $$Q = 150\% \times P$$

$$Q = 1.50 \times 767.6\ MW$$

$$Q = 1151.3\ Mvar$$

Convert Real Power, Reactive Power, and transformer reactance to per unit values on 767.6 MVA base (GSU transformer MVA_{base}).

Real Power output (P):

Eq. (98) $$P_{pu} = \frac{P_{Synch\_reported}}{MVA_{base}}$$

$$P_{pu} = \frac{700.0\ MW}{767.6\ MVA}$$

Example Calculations: Options 8b and 9b

$$P_{pu} = 0.91\ p.u.$$

Reactive Power output (Q):

Eq. (99) $$Q_{pu} = \frac{Q}{MVA_{base}}$$

$$Q_{pu} = \frac{1151.3\ Mvar}{767.6\ MVA}$$

$$Q_{pu} = 1.5\ p.u.$$

Transformer impedance:

Eq. (100) $$X_{pu} = X_{GSU(old)} \times \frac{MVA_{base}}{MVA_{GSU}}$$

$$X_{pu} = 12.14\% \times \left(\frac{767.6\ MVA}{903\ MVA}\right)$$

$$X_{pu} = 0.1032\ p.u.$$

Using the formula below; calculate the low-side GSU transformer voltage ($V_{low\text{-}side}$) using 0.85 p.u. high-side voltage ($V_{high\text{-}side}$). Assume initial low-side voltage to be 0.95 p.u. and repeat the calculation as necessary until $V_{low\text{-}side}$ converges. A convergence of less than one percent (<1%) between iterations is considered sufficient:

Eq. (101) $$\theta_{low-side} = \sin^{-1}\left[\frac{\left(P_{pu} \times |X_{pu}|\right)}{\left(|V_{low-side}| \times [V_{high-side}]\right)}\right]$$

$$\theta_{low-side} = \sin^{-1}\left[\frac{(0.91 \times 0.1032)}{(0.95 \times 0.85)}\right]$$

Eq. (102)

$$|V_{low-side}| = \frac{|V_{high-side}| \times \cos(\theta_{low-side}) \pm \sqrt{|V_{high-side}|^2 \times \cos^2(\theta_{low-side}) + 4 \times Q_{pu} \times X_{pu}}}{2}$$

$$|V_{low-side}| = \frac{|0.85| \times \cos(6.7°) \pm \sqrt{|0.85|^2 \times \cos^2(6.7°) + 4 \times 1.5 \times 0.1032}}{2}$$

$$|V_{low-side}| = \frac{|0.85| \times 0.9931 \pm \sqrt{0.7225 \times 0.9864 + 0.6192}}{2}$$

Example Calculations: Options 8b and 9b

$$|V_{low-side}| = \frac{0.8441 \pm 1.1541}{2}$$

$$|V_{low-side}| = 0.9991\ p.u.$$

Use the new estimated $V_{low\text{-}side}$ value of 0.9991 per unit for the second iteration:

Eq. (103) $$\theta_{low-side} = \sin^{-1}\left[\frac{\left(P_{pu} \times \left|X_{pu}\right|\right)}{\left(\left|V_{low-side}\right| \times \left|V_{high-side}\right|\right)}\right]$$

$$\theta_{low-side} = \sin^{-1}\left[\frac{(0.91 \times 0.1032)}{(0.9991 \times 0.85)}\right]$$

$$\theta_{low-side} = 6.3°$$

Eq. (104)

$$|V_{low-side}| = \frac{\left|V_{high-side}\right| \times \cos(\theta_{low-side}) \pm \sqrt{\left|V_{high-side}\right|^2 \times \cos^2(\theta_{low-side}) + 4 \times Q_{pu} \times X_{pu}}}{2}$$

$$|V_{low-side}| = \frac{|0.85| \times \cos(6.3°) \pm \sqrt{|0.85|^2 \times \cos^2(6.3°) + 4 \times 1.5 \times 0.1032}}{2}$$

$$|V_{low-side}| = \frac{|0.85| \times 0.9940 \pm \sqrt{0.7225 \times 0.9880 + 0.6192}}{2}$$

$$|V_{low-side}| = \frac{0.8449 \pm 1.1546}{2}$$

$$|V_{low-side}| = 0.9998\ p.u.$$

To account for system high-side nominal voltage and the transformer tap ratio:

Eq. (105) $$V_{bus} = |V_{low-side}| \times V_{nom} \times GSU_{ratio}$$

$$V_{bus} = 0.9998\ p.u. \times 345\ kV \times \left(\frac{22\ kV}{346.5\ kV}\right)$$

$$V_{bus} = 21.90\ kV$$

Apparent power (S):

Eq. (106) $$S = P_{Synch\_reported} + jQ$$

Example Calculations: Options 8b and 9b

$$S = 700.0\ MW + j1151.3\ Mvar$$

$$S = 1347.4\angle 58.7°\ MVA$$

Primary current (I_{pri}):

Eq. (107) $$I_{pri} = \frac{S}{\sqrt{3} \times V_{bus}}$$

$$I_{pri} = \frac{1347.4\ MVA}{1.73 \times 21.90\ kV}$$

$$I_{pri} = 35553\ A$$

Secondary current (I_{sec}):

Eq. (108) $$I_{sec} = \frac{I_{pri}}{CT_{ratio}}$$

$$I_{sec} = \frac{35553\ A}{\frac{25000}{5}}$$

$$I_{sec} = 7.111\ A$$

To satisfy the 115% margin in Options 8b and 9b:

Eq. (109) $$I_{\sec limit} > I_{sec} \times 115\%$$

$$I_{\sec limit} > 7.111\ A \times 1.15$$

$$I_{\sec limit} > 8.178\ A$$

Example Calculations: Options 8a, 9a, 11, and 12

This example represents the calculation for a mixture of asynchronous and synchronous generators applying a phase overcurrent (e.g., 50, 51, or 67) relays. In this application it was assumed 20 Mvar of total static compensation was added. The current transformers (CT) are located on the low-side of the GSU transformer.

Example Calculations: Options 8a, 9a, 11, and 12

Synchronous Generation (Options 8a and 9a)

Real Power output (P_{Synch}):

Eq. (110) $$P_{Synch} = GEN_{Synch\_nameplate} \times pf$$

$$P_{Synch} = 903\ MVA \times .85$$

$$P_{Synch} = 767.6\ MW$$

Reactive Power output (Q_{Synch}):

Eq. (111) $$Q_{Synch} = 150\% \times P_{Synch}$$

$$Q_{Synch} = 1.50 \times 767.6\ MW$$

$$Q_{Synch} = 1151.3\ Mvar$$

Apparent power (S_{Synch}):

Eq. (112) $$S_{Synch} = P_{Synch\_reported} + jQ_{Synch}$$

$$S_{Synch} = 700.0\ MW + j1151.3\ Mvar$$

$$S_{Synch} = 1347.4\ \angle 58.7°\ MVA$$

Option 8a, Table 1 – Bus Voltage calls for a 0.95 per unit of the high-side nominal voltage as a basis for generator bus voltage (V_{gen}):

Eq. (113) $$V_{gen} = 0.95\ p.u. \times V_{nom} \times GSU_{ratio}$$

$$V_{gen} = 0.95 \times 345\ kV \times \left(\frac{22\ kV}{346.5\ kV}\right)$$

$$V_{gen} = 20.81\ kV$$

Primary current ($I_{pri\text{-}sync}$):

Eq. (114) $$I_{pri-sync} = \frac{115\% \times S^{*}_{Synch}}{\sqrt{3} \times V_{gen}}$$

$$I_{pri-sync} = \frac{1.15 \times (1347.4\ \angle -58.7°\ MVA)}{1.73 \times 20.81\ kV}$$

Example Calculations: Options 8a, 9a, 11, and 12

$$I_{pri-sync} = 43061 \angle -58.7° \, A$$

Asynchronous Generation (Options 11 and 12)

Real Power output (P_{Asynch}):

Eq. (115) $$P_{Asynch} = 3 \times GEN_{Asynch\_nameplate} \times pf$$

$$P_{Asynch} = 3 \times 40 \, MVA \times 0.85$$

$$P_{Asynch} = 102.0 \, MW$$

Reactive Power output (Q_{Asynch}):

Eq. (116) $$Q_{Asynch} = MVAR_{static} + MVAR_{gen\_static} + GEN_{Asynch\_nameplate} \times \sin(\cos^{-1}(pf))$$

$$Q_{Asynch} = 15 \, Mvar + 5 \, Mvar + (3 \times 40 \, MVA \times \sin(\cos^{-1}(0.85)))$$

$$Q_{Asynch} = 83.2 \, Mvar$$

Option 11, Table 1 – Bus Voltage, calls for a 1.0 per unit of the high-side nominal voltage for the generator bus voltage (V_{gen}), however due to the presence of synchronous generator 0.95 per unit bus voltage will be used:

Eq. (117) $$V_{gen} = 0.95 \, p.u. \times V_{nom} \times GSU_{ratio}$$

$$V_{gen} = 0.95 \times 345 \, kV \times \left(\frac{22 \, kV}{346.5 \, kV}\right)$$

$$V_{gen} = 20.81 \, kV$$

Apparent power (S_{Asynch}):

Eq. (118) $$S_{Asynch} = 130\% \times (P_{Asynch} + jQ_{Asynch})$$

$$S_{Asynch} = 1.30 \times (102.0 \, MW + j83.2 \, Mvar)$$

$$S_{Asynch} = 171.1 \angle 39.2° \, MVA$$

Primary current ($I_{pri-async}$):

Eq. (119) $$I_{pri-async} = \frac{S_{Asych}}{\sqrt{3} \times V_{gen}}$$

Example Calculations: Options 8a, 9a, 11, and 12

$$I_{pri-async} = \frac{171.1 \angle -39.2° \; MVA}{1.73 \; \times 20.81 \; kV}$$

$$I_{pri-async} = 4755 \angle -39.2° \; A$$

Secondary current (I_{sec}):

Eq. (120) $$I_{sec} = \frac{I_{pri-sync}}{CT_{ratio}} + \frac{I_{pri-async}}{CT_{ratio}}$$

$$I_{sec} = \frac{43061 \angle -58.7° \; A}{\frac{25000}{5}} + \frac{4755 \angle -39.2° \; A}{\frac{25000}{5}}$$

$$I_{sec} = 9.514 \angle -56.8° \; A$$

No additional margin is needed because the synchronous apparent power has been multiplied by 1.15 (115%) in Equation 114 and the asynchronous apparent power has been multiplied by 1.30 (130%) in Equation 118.

Eq. (121) $$I_{\mathrm{sec}\,limit} > I_{sec} \times 100\%$$

$$I_{\mathrm{sec}\,limit} > 9.514 \angle -56.8° \; A \times 1.00$$

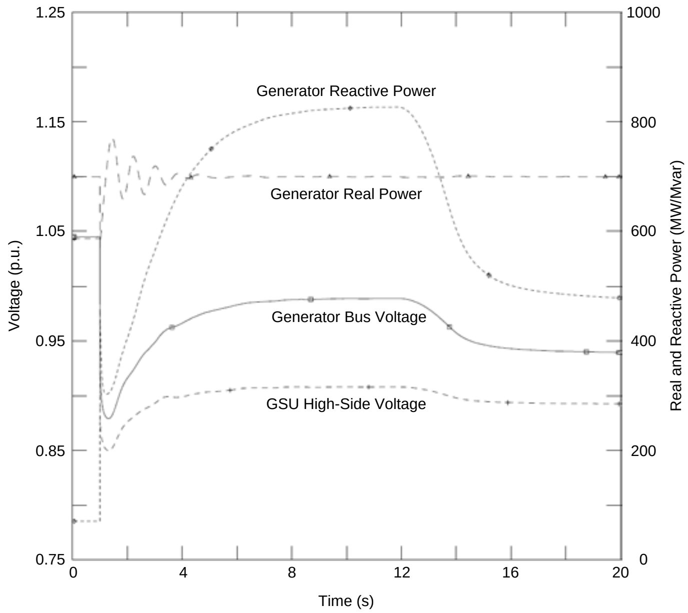
$$I_{\mathrm{sec}\,limit} > 9.514 \angle -56.8° \; A$$

Example Calculations: Options 8c and 9c

This example uses Option 15b as a simulation example for a synchronous generator applying a phase overcurrent relay (e.g., 50, 51, or 67). In this application the same synchronous generator is modeled as for Options 1c, 2c, and 7c. The CTs are located on the low-side of the GSU transformer.

The generator Reactive Power and generator bus voltage are determined by simulation. The maximum Reactive Power output on the low-side of the GSU transformer, during field-forcing, is used since this value will correspond to the highest current. The corresponding generator bus voltage is also used in the calculation. Note that although the excitation limiter reduces the field, the duration of the Reactive Power output achieved for this condition is sufficient to operate a phase overcurrent relay.

Example Calculations: Options 8c and 9c



In this simulation the following values are derived:

$$Q = 827.4\ Mvar$$

$$V_{bus\_simulated} = 0.989 \times V_{gen} = 21.76\ kV$$

The other value required is the Real Power output which is modeled in the simulation at 100% of the gross MW capability reported to the Transmission Planner. In this case:

$$P_{reported} = 700.0\ MW$$

Apparent power (S):

Eq. (122) $$S = P_{Synch\_reported} + jQ$$

$$S = 700.0\ MW + j827.4\ Mvar$$

$$S = 1083.8\angle 49.8°$$

Primary current (I_{pri}):

Eq. (123) $$I_{pri} = \frac{S}{\sqrt{3} \times V_{bus\_simulated}}$$

$$I_{pri} = \frac{1083.8\ MVA}{1.73 \times 21.76\ kV}$$

Example Calculations: Options 8c and 9c

$$I_{pri} = 28790\ A$$

Secondary current (I_{sec}):

Eq. (124) $$I_{sec} = \frac{I_{pri}}{CT_{ratio}}$$

$$I_{sec} = \frac{28790\ A}{\frac{25000}{5}}$$

$$I_{sec} = 5.758\ A$$

To satisfy the 115% margin in Options 8c and 9c:

Eq. (125) $$I_{\sec limit} > I_{sec} \times 115\%$$

$$I_{\sec limit} > 5.758\ A \times 1.15$$

$$I_{\sec limit} > 6.622\ A$$

Example Calculations: Option 10

This example represents the calculation for three asynchronous generators (including inverter-based installations) applying a phase distance relay (e.g., 21) directional toward the Transmission system. In this application it was assumed 20 Mvar of total static compensation was added.

Real Power output (P):

Eq. (126) $$P = \ 3 \times GEN_{Asych\_nameplate} \times pf$$

$$P = 3 \times 40\ MVA\ \times 0.85$$

$$P = 102.0\ MW$$

Reactive Power output (Q):

Eq. (127) $$Q = MVAR_{static} + MVAR_{gen\_static} + \left(3 \times GEN_{Asynch\_nameplate} \times \sin(\cos^{-1}(pf))\right)$$

$$Q = 15\ Mvar + 5\ Mvar + (3 \times 40\ MVA \times \sin(\cos^{-1}(0.85)))$$

$$Q = 83.2\ Mvar$$

Example Calculations: Option 10

Option 10, Table 1 – Bus Voltage, calls for a 1.0 per unit of the high-side nominal voltage for the generator bus voltage (V_{gen}):

Eq. (128) $$V_{gen} = 1.0\ p.u. \times V_{nom} \times GSU_{ratio}$$

$$V_{gen} = 1.0 \times 345\ kV \times \left(\frac{22\ kV}{346.5\ kV}\right)$$

$$V_{gen} = 21.9\ kV$$

Apparent power (S):

Eq. (129) $$S = P + jQ$$

$$S = 102.0\ MW + j83.2\ Mvar$$

$$S = 131.6\angle 39.2°\ MVA$$

Primary impedance (Z_{pri}):

Eq. (130) $$Z_{pri} = \frac{V_{gen}^2}{S^*}$$

$$Z_{pri} = \frac{(21.9\ kV)^2}{131.6\angle -39.2°\ MVA}$$

$$Z_{pri} = 3.644\ \angle 39.2°\ \Omega$$

Secondary impedance (Z_{sec}):

Eq. (131) $$Z_{sec} = Z_{pri} \times \frac{CT_{Asynch\_ratio}}{PT_{ratio}}$$

$$Z_{sec} = 3.644\ \angle 39.2°\ \Omega \times \frac{\frac{5000}{5}}{\frac{200}{1}}$$

$$Z_{sec} = 3.644\ \angle 39.2°\ \Omega \times 5$$

$$Z_{sec} = 18.22\ \angle 39.2°\ \Omega$$

To satisfy the 130% margin in Option 10:

Eq. (132) $$Z_{\sec limit} = \frac{Z_{sec}}{130\%}$$

Example Calculations: Option 10

$$Z_{\sec limit} = \frac{18.22\angle 39.2°\ \Omega}{1.30}$$

$$Z_{\sec limit} = 14.02\angle 39.2°\ \Omega$$

$$\theta_{transient\ load\ angle} = 39.2°$$

Assume a Mho distance impedance relay with a maximum torque angle (MTA) set at 85°, then the maximum allowable impedance reach is:

Eq. (133) $$Z_{max} < \frac{|Z_{\sec limit}|}{\cos(\theta_{MTA} - \theta_{transient\ load\ angle})}$$

$$Z_{max} < \frac{14.02\ \Omega}{\cos(85.0° - 39.2°)}$$

$$Z_{max} < \frac{14.02\ \Omega}{0.6972}$$

$$Z_{max} < 20.11\angle 85.0°\ \Omega$$

Example Calculations: Options 11 and 12

Option 11 represents the calculation for a GSU transformer applying a phase overcurrent (e.g., 50 or 51) relay connected to three asynchronous generators. Similarly, these calculations can be applied to Option 12 for a phase directional overcurrent relay (e.g., 67) directional toward the Transmission system. In this application it was assumed 20 Mvar of total static compensation was added.

Real Power output (P):

Eq. (134) $$P = 3 \times GEN_{Asynch\_nameplate} \times pf$$

$$P = 3 \times 40\ MVA \times 0.85$$

$$P = 102.0\ MW$$

Reactive Power output (Q):

Eq. (135) $$Q = MVAR_{static} + MVAR_{gen\_static} + \left(3 \times GEN_{Asynch\_nameplate} \times \sin(\cos^{-1}(pf))\right)$$

$$Q = 15\ Mvar + 5\ Mvar + (3 \times 40\ MVA \times \sin(\cos^{-1}(0.85)))$$

Example Calculations: Options 11 and 12

$$Q = 83.2\ Mvar$$

Options 11 and 12, Table 1 – Bus Voltage, calls for a 1.0 per unit of the high-side nominal voltage for the generator bus voltage (V_{gen}):

Eq. (136) $$V_{gen} = 1.0\ p.u. \times V_{nom} \times GSU_{ratio}$$

$$V_{gen} = 1.0 \times 345\ kV \times \left(\frac{22\ kV}{346.5\ kV}\right)$$

$$V_{gen} = 21.9\ kV$$

Apparent power (S):

Eq. (137) $$S = P + jQ$$

$$S = 102.0\ MW + j83.2\ Mvar$$

$$S = 131.6\ \angle 39.2°\ MVA$$

Primary current (I_{pri}):

Eq. (138) $$I_{pri} = \frac{S^*}{\sqrt{3} \times V_{gen}}$$

$$I_{pri} = \frac{131.6\ \angle -39.2°\ MVA}{1.73 \times 21.9\ kV}$$

$$I_{pri} = 3473\angle -39.2°\ A$$

Secondary current (I_{sec}):

Eq. (139) $$I_{sec} = \frac{I_{pri}}{CT_{Asynch\_ratio}}$$

$$I_{sec} = \frac{3473\angle -39.2°\ A}{\frac{5000}{5}}$$

$$I_{sec} = 3.473\angle -39.2°\ A$$

To satisfy the 130% margin in Options 11 and12:

Eq. (140) $$I_{\sec limit} > I_{sec} \times 130\%$$

Example Calculations: Options 11 and 12

$$I_{\sec limit} > 3.473\angle - 39.2° \, A \times 1.30$$

$$I_{\sec limit} > 4.515\angle - 39.2° \, A$$

Example Calculations: Options 13a and 13b

Option 13a for the UAT assumes the maximum nameplate rating of the winding is utilized for the purposes of the calculations and the appropriate voltage. Similarly, Option 13b uses the measured current while operating at the maximum gross MW capability reported to the Transmission Planner.

Primary current (I_{pri}):

Eq. (141) $$I_{pri} = \frac{UAT_{nameplate}}{\sqrt{3} \times V_{UAT}}$$

$$I_{pri} = \frac{60 \, MVA}{1.73 \times 13.8 \, kV}$$

$$I_{pri} = 2510.2 \, A$$

Secondary current (I_{sec}):

Eq. (142) $$I_{sec} = \frac{I_{pri}}{CT_{UAT}}$$

$$I_{sec} = \frac{2510.2 \, A}{\frac{5000}{5}}$$

$$I_{sec} = 2.51 \text{ A}$$

To satisfy the 150% margin in Options 13a:

Eq. (143) $$I_{\sec limit} > I_{sec} \times 150\%$$

$$I_{\sec limit} > 2.51 \, A \times 1.50$$

$$I_{\sec limit} > 3.77 \, A$$

Example Calculations: Option 14a

Option 14a represents the calculation for relays installed on the high-side of the GSU transformer, including relays installed on the remote end of line, for Elements that connect a GSU transformer to the Transmission system that are used exclusively to export energy directly from a BES generating unit or generating plant that connected to synchronous generation. In this example, the Element is protected by a phase distance (e.g., 21) relay directional toward the Transmission system. The CTs are located on the high-side of the GSU transformer.

Real Power output (P):

Eq. (144) $P = \ GEN_{Synch\_nameplate} \times pf$

$$P = 903\ MVA\ \times 0.85$$

$$P = 767.6\ MW$$

Reactive Power output (Q):

Eq. (145) $Q = 120\% \times P$

$$Q = 1.20 \times 767.6\ MW$$

$$Q = 921.1\ Mvar$$

Option 14a, Table 1 – Bus Voltage, calls for a 0.85 per unit of the line nominal voltage for the GSU transformer voltage (V_{nom}):

Eq. (146) $V_{bus} = 0.85\ p.u. \times V_{nom}$

$$V_{gen} = 0.85 \times 345\ kV$$

$$V_{gen} = 293.25\ kV$$

Apparent power (S):

Eq. (147) $S = P_{Synch\_reported} + jQ$

$$S = 700.0\ MW + j921.1\ Mvar$$

$$S = 1157.0\angle 52.77°\ MVA$$

$$\theta_{transient\ load\ angle} = 52.77°$$

Example Calculations: Option 14a

Primary impedance (Z_{pri}):

Eq. (148) $$Z_{pri} = \frac{V_{bus}^2}{S^*}$$

$$Z_{pri} = \frac{(293.25\ kV)^2}{1157.0\angle-52.77°\ MVA}$$

$$Z_{pri} = 74.335\angle 52.77°\ \Omega$$

Secondary impedance (Z_{sec}):

Eq. (149) $$Z_{sec} = Z_{pri} \times \frac{CT_{ratio\_hv}}{PT_{ratio\_hv}}$$

$$Z_{sec} = 74.335\angle 52.77°\ \Omega \times \frac{\frac{2000}{5}}{\frac{2000}{1}}$$

$$Z_{sec} = 74.335\angle 52.77°\ \Omega \times 0.2$$

$$Z_{sec} = 14.867\angle 52.77°\ \Omega$$

To satisfy the 115% margin in Option 14a:

Eq. (150) $$Z_{\text{sec}\,limit} = \frac{Z_{sec}}{115\%}$$

$$Z_{\text{sec}\,limit} = \frac{14.867\angle 52.77°\ \Omega}{1.15}$$

$$Z_{\text{sec}\,limit} = 12.928\angle 52.77°\ \Omega$$

$$\theta_{transient\ load\ angle} = 52.77°$$

Assume a Mho distance impedance relay with a maximum torque angle (MTA) set at 85°, then the maximum allowable impedance reach is:

Eq. (151) $$Z_{max} < \frac{|Z_{\text{sec}\,limit}|}{\cos(\theta_{MTA} - \theta_{transient\ load\ angle})}$$

$$Z_{max} < \frac{12.928\ \Omega}{\cos(85.0° - 52.77°)}$$

Example Calculations: Option 14a

$$Z_{max} < \frac{12.928\ \Omega}{0.846}$$

$$Z_{max} < 15.283\angle 85.0°\ \Omega$$

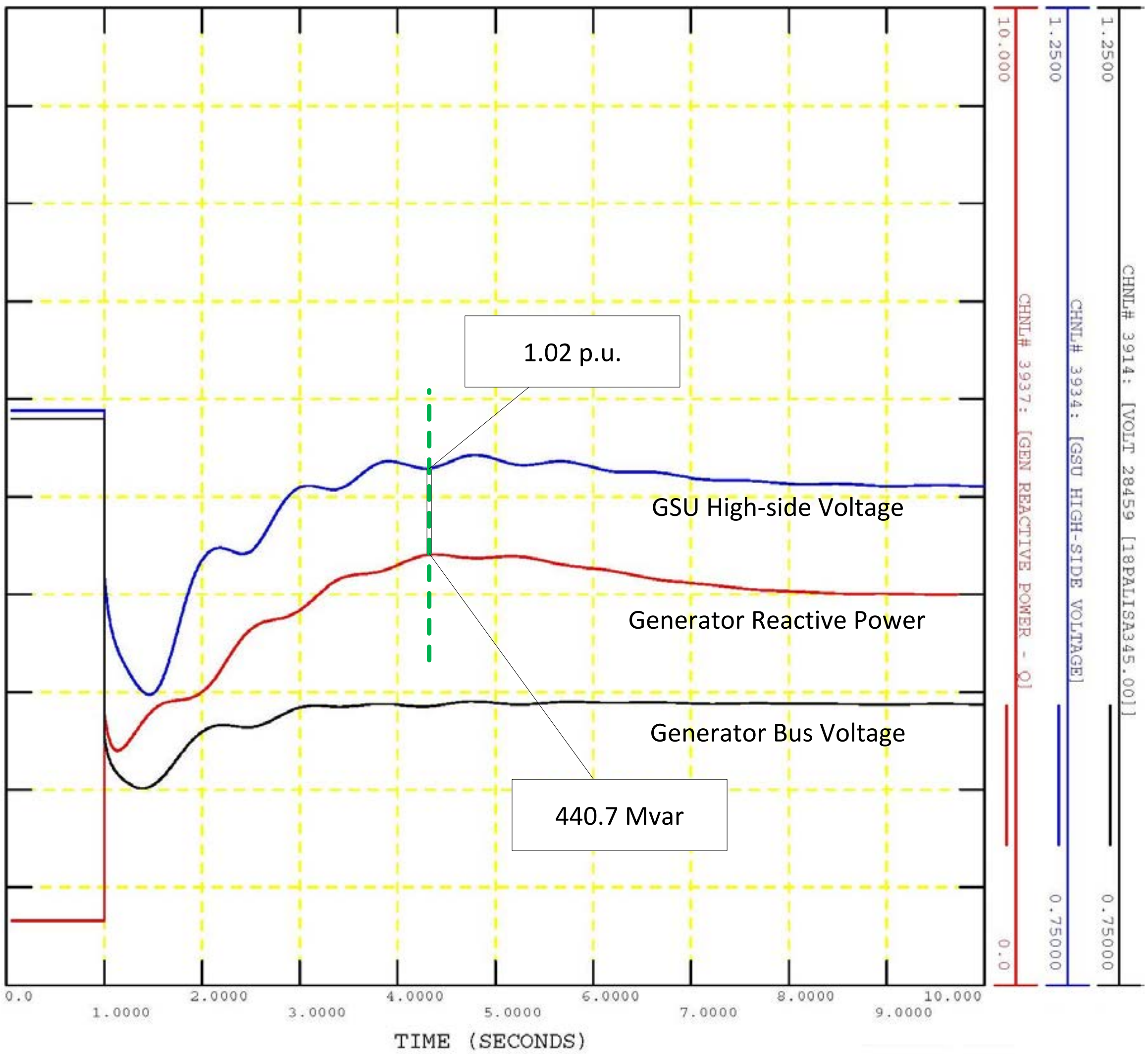
Example Calculations: Option 14b

Option 14b represents the simulation for relays installed on the high-side of the GSU transformer, including relays installed on the remote end of line, for Elements that connect a GSU transformer to the Transmission system that are used exclusively to export energy directly from a BES generating unit or generating plant connected to synchronous generation. In this example, the Element is protected by a phase distance (e.g., 21) relay directional toward the Transmission system. The CTs are located on the high-side of the GSU transformer.

Relays installed on the high-side of the GSU transformer, including relays installed on the remote end of line, simulation is used to determine the simulated line voltage at the relay location coincident with the highest Reactive Power output achieved during field-forcing in response to a 0.85 per unit of the line nominal voltage at the remote end of the line prior to field-forcing. This is achieved by modeling a shunt at the remote end (i.e., at the Transmission system) of the line during simulation.

The maximum Reactive Power flow and coincident voltage for both the high-side of the GSU transformer and remote end of the line are determined by simulation. The maximum Reactive Power output on the high-side of the GSU transformer and remote end of the line during field-forcing is used as these values will correspond to the lowest apparent impedance at the relay location. The corresponding simulated voltage is also used in the calculation. Note that although the excitation limiter reduces the field, the duration of the Reactive Power output achieved for this condition is sufficient to operate a phase distance relay.

Example Calculations: Option 14b



In this simulation the following values are derived:

$$Q = 440.7\ Mvar$$

$$V_{bus\_simulated} = 1.02 \times V_{nom} = 351.9\ kV$$

The other value required is the Real Power output which is modeled in the simulation at 100% of the gross MW capability reported to the Transmission Planner. In this case:

$$P_{reported} = 700.0\ MW$$

Apparent power (S):

Eq. (152) $S = P_{Synch\_reported} + jQ$

Example Calculations: Option 14b

$$S = 700.0\ MW + j440.7\ Mvar$$

$$S = 827.2\angle 32.2°\ MVA$$

$$\theta_{transient\ load\ angle} = 32.2°$$

Primary impedance (Z_{pri}):

Eq. (153) $$Z_{pri} = \frac{V_{bus\_simulated}^2}{S^*}$$

$$Z_{pri} = \frac{(351.9\ kV)^2}{827.2\angle -32.2°\ MVA}$$

$$Z_{pri} = 149.7\angle 32.2°\ \Omega$$

Secondary impedance (Z_{sec}):

Eq. (154) $$Z_{sec} = Z_{pri} \times \frac{CT_{ratio\_hv}}{PT_{ratio\_hv}}$$

$$Z_{sec} = 149.7\angle 32.2°\ \Omega \times \frac{\frac{2000}{5}}{\frac{2000}{1}}$$

$$Z_{sec} = 149.7\angle 32.2°\ \Omega \times 0.2$$

$$Z_{sec} = 29.9\angle 32.2°\ \Omega$$

To satisfy the 115% margin in Option 14b:

Eq. (155) $$Z_{\sec limit} = \frac{Z_{sec}}{115\%}$$

$$Z_{\sec limit} = \frac{29.9\angle 32.2°\ \Omega}{1.15}$$

$$Z_{\sec limit} = 26.0\angle 32.2°\ \Omega$$

$$\theta_{transient\ load\ angle} = 32.2°$$

Example Calculations: Option 14b

Assume a Mho distance impedance relay with a maximum torque angle (MTA) set at 85°, then the maximum allowable impedance reach is:

Eq. (156) $$Z_{max} < \frac{|Z_{\sec limit}|}{\cos(\theta_{MTA} - \theta_{transient\ load\ angle})}$$

$$Z_{max} < \frac{26.0\ \Omega}{\cos(85.0° - 32.2°)}$$

$$Z_{max} < \frac{26.0\ \Omega}{0.61}$$

$$Z_{max} < 43.0\angle 85.0°\ \Omega$$

Example Calculations: Options 15a and 16a

Options 15a and 16a represent the calculation for relay installed on the high-side of the GSU transformer, including relays installed at the remote end of the line, for Elements that connect a GSU transformer to the Transmission system that are used exclusively to export energy directly from a BES generating unit or generating plant connected to synchronous generation.

Option 15a represents applying a phase time overcurrent relay (e.g., 51) and/or phase instantaneous overcurrent supervisory elements (e.g., 50) associated with current-based, communication-assisted schemes where the scheme is capable of tripping for loss of communications installed on the high-side of the GSU transformer, including relays installed at the remote end of the line.

Option 16a represents applying a phase directional instantaneous overcurrent supervisory element (e.g., 67) associated with current-based, communication-assisted schemes where the scheme is capable of tripping for loss of communications directional toward the Transmission system installed on the high-side of the GSU and at the remote end of the line and/or a phase time directional overcurrent relay (e.g., 67) directional toward the Transmission system installed on the high-side of the GSU transformer, including relays installed at the remote end of the line.

Example calculations are provided for the case, where potential transformers (PT) and current transformers (CT) are located at the high-side of the GSU transformer and the 0.85 per unit of the line nominal voltage at the high-side of the GSU transformer. Example calculations are also provided for the case where PTs and CTs are located at the remote end

Example Calculations: Options 15a and 16a

of the line and the 0.85 per unit of the line nominal voltage will be at the remote bus location.

Calculations at the high-side of the GSU transformer.

Real Power output (P):

Eq. (157) $P = GEN_{Synch\_nameplate} \times pf$

$$P = 903\ MVA \times 0.85$$

$$P = 767.6\ MW$$

Reactive Power output (Q):

Eq. (158) $Q = 120\% \times P$

$$Q = 1.20 \times 767.6\ MW$$

$$Q = 921.12\ Mvar$$

Option 15a, Table 1 – Bus Voltage, calls for a 0.85 per unit of the line nominal voltage:

Eq. (159) $V_{bus} = 0.85\ p.u. \times V_{nom}$

$$V_{bus} = 0.85 \times 345\ kV$$

$$V_{bus} = 293.25\ kV$$

Apparent power (S):

Eq. (160) $S = P_{Synch\_reported} + jQ$

$$S = 700.0\ MW + j921.12\ Mvar$$

$$S = 1157\angle 52.8°\ MVA$$

Primary current (I_{pri}):

Eq. (161) $I_{pri} = \dfrac{S^*}{\sqrt{3} \times V_{bus}}$

$$I_{pri} = \frac{1157\angle -52.8°\ MVA}{1.73 \times 293.25\ kV}$$

Example Calculations: Options 15a and 16a

$$I_{pri} = 2280.6\angle - 52.8° \, A$$

Secondary current (I_{sec}):

Eq. (162) $$I_{sec} = \frac{I_{pri}}{CT_{ratio\_hv}}$$

$$I_{sec} = \frac{2280.6\angle - 52.8° \, A}{\frac{2000}{5}}$$

$$I_{sec} = 5.701 \angle - 52.8° \, A$$

To satisfy the 115% margin in Options 15a and 16a:

Eq. (163) $$I_{\sec limit} > I_{sec} \times 115\%$$

$$I_{\sec limit} > 5.701 \angle - 52.8° \, A \times 1.15$$

$$I_{\sec limit} > 6.56 \angle - 52.8° \, A$$

Calculations at the remote end of the line from the plant.

Real Power output (P):

Eq. (164) $$P = GEN_{Synch\_nameplate} \times pf$$

$$P = 903 \, MVA \times 0.85$$

$$P = 767.6 \, MW$$

Reactive Power output (Q):

Eq. (165) $$Q = 120\% \times P$$

$$Q = 1.20 \times 767.6 \, MW$$

$$Q = 921.12 \, Mvar$$

Option 15a and 16a, Table 1 – Bus Voltage, calls for a 0.85 per unit of the line nominal voltage at the relay location, in this example the relay location is at the remote substation bus.

Eq. (166) $$V_{bus\_remote\_substation} = 0.85 \, p.u. \times V_{nom}$$

$$V_{bus\_remote\_substation} = 0.85 \times 345 \, kV$$

Example Calculations: Options 15a and 16a

$$V_{bus\_remote\_substation} = 293.25\ kV$$

Apparent power (S):

Eq. (167) $$S = P_{Synch\_reported} + jQ$$

$$S = 700.0\ MW + j921.12\ Mvar$$

$$S = 1157\angle 52.8°\ MVA$$

Primary current (I_{pri}):

Eq. (168) $$I_{pri} = \frac{S^*}{\sqrt{3} \times V_{bus\_remote\_substation}}$$

$$I_{pri} = \frac{1157\angle -52.8°\ MVA}{1.73 \times 293.25\ kV}$$

$$I_{pri} = 2280.6\angle -52.8°\ A$$

Secondary current (I_{sec}):

Eq. (169) $$I_{sec} = \frac{I_{pri}}{CT_{CT_{ratio\_remote\_bus}}}$$

$$I_{sec} = \frac{2280.6\angle -52.8°\ A}{\frac{2000}{5}}$$

$$I_{sec} = 5.701 \angle -52.8°\ A$$

To satisfy the 115% margin in Options 15a and 16a:

Eq. (170) $$I_{\sec limit} > I_{sec} \times 115\%$$

$$I_{\sec limit} > 5.701 \angle -52.8°\ A \times 1.15$$

$$I_{\sec limit} > 6.56 \angle -52.8°\ A$$

Example Calculations: Options 15b and 16b

Options 15b and 16b represent the calculation for relays installed on the high-side of the GSU transformer, including relays installed at the remote end of the line, for Elements that connect a GSU transformer to the Transmission system that are used exclusively to export energy directly from a BES generating unit or generating plant connected to synchronous generation.

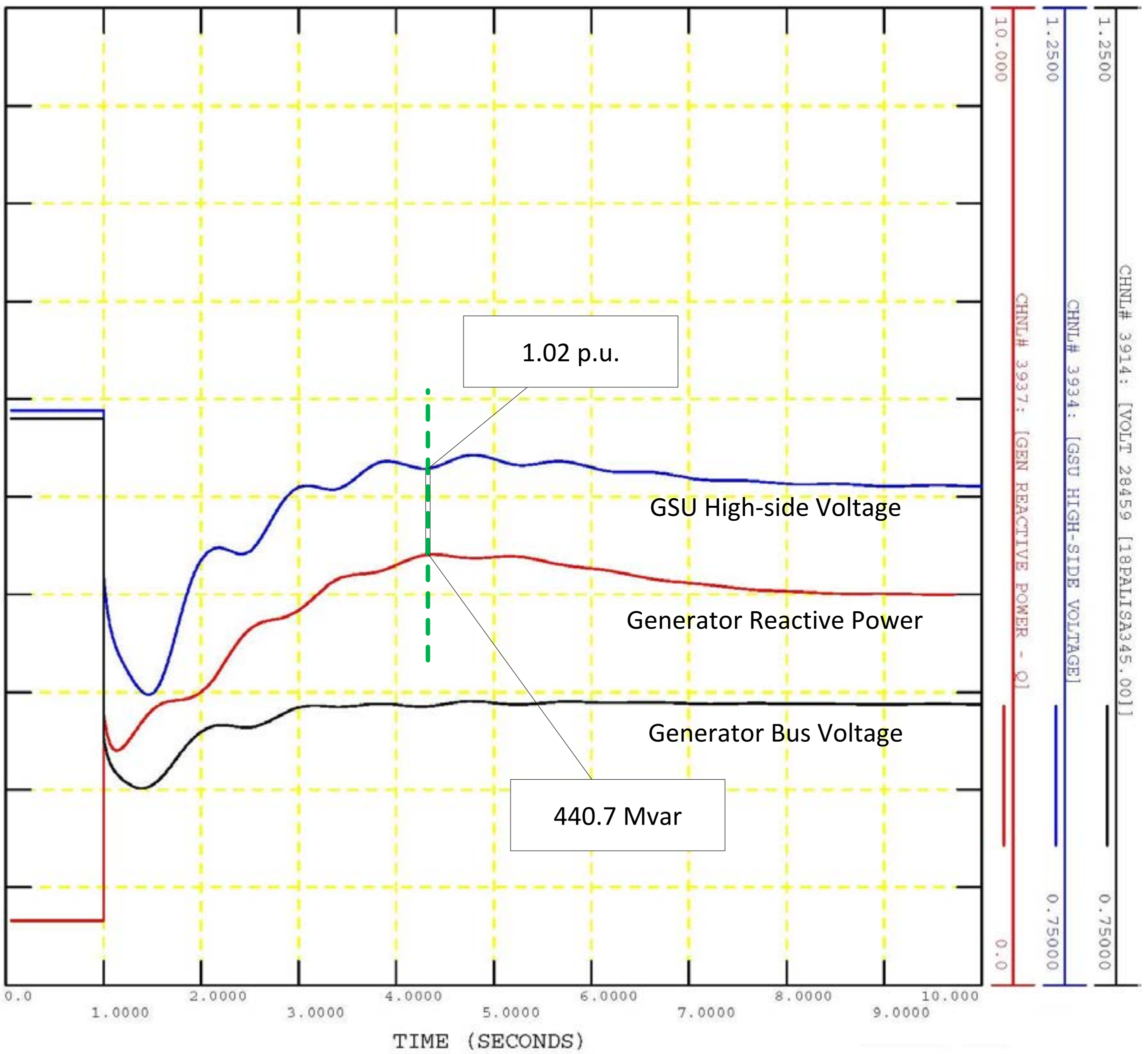
Option 15b represents applying a phase time overcurrent relay (e.g., 51) and/or phase instantaneous overcurrent supervisory elements (e.g., 50) associated with current-based, communication-assisted schemes where the scheme is capable of tripping for loss of communications installed on the high-side of the GSU transformer, including relays at the remote end of the line.

Option 16b represents applying a phase directional instantaneous overcurrent supervisory element (e.g., 67) associated with current-based, communication-assisted schemes where the scheme is capable of tripping for loss of communications directional toward the Transmission system and/or a phase directional time overcurrent relay (e.g., 67) directional toward the Transmission system installed on the high-side of the GSU, including relays at the remote end of the line.

Example calculations are provided for the case where relays are installed on the high-side of the GSU transformer, including relays installed on the remote end of line. Simulation is used to determine the line voltage at the relay location coincident with the highest Reactive Power output achieved during field-forcing in response to a 0.85 per unit of the line nominal voltage at the remote end of the line prior to field-forcing. This is achieved by modeling a shunt at the remote end (i.e., at the Transmission system) of the line during simulation.

The maximum Reactive Power flow and coincident voltage for both the high-side of the GSU transformer and remote end of the line are determined by simulation. The maximum Reactive Power output on the high-side of the GSU transformer and remote end of the line during field-forcing is used as these values will correspond to the lowest apparent impedance at the relay location. The corresponding simulated voltage is also used in the calculation. Note that although the excitation limiter reduces the field, the duration of the Reactive Power output achieved for this condition is sufficient to operate a phase overcurrent relay.

Example Calculations: Options 15b and 16b



In this simulation the following values are derived:

$$Q = 440.7\ Mvar$$

$$V_{bus\_simulated} = 1.02 \times V_{nom} = 351.9\ kV$$

The other value required is the Real Power output which is modeled in the simulation at 100% of the gross MW capability reported to the Transmission Planner. In this case:

$$P_{reported} = 700.0\ MW$$

Apparent power (S):

Eq. (171) $S = P_{Synch\_reported} + jQ$

Example Calculations: Options 15b and 16b

$$S = 700.0\ MW + j440.7\ Mvar$$

$$S = 827.2\angle 32.2°\ MVA$$

Primary current (I_{pri}):

Eq. (172) $$I_{pri} = \frac{S^*}{\sqrt{3} \times V_{bus\_simulated}}$$

$$I_{pri} = \frac{827.2\angle -32.2°\ MVA}{1.73 \times 351.9\ kV}$$

$$I_{pri} = 1357.1\angle -32.2°\ A$$

Secondary current (I_{sec}):

Eq. (173) $$I_{sec} = \frac{I_{pri}}{CT_{ratio\_hv}}$$

$$I_{sec} = \frac{1357.1\angle -32.2°\ A}{\frac{2000}{5}}$$

$$I_{sec} = 3.39\angle -32.2°\ A$$

To satisfy the 115% margin in Options 15b and 16b:

Eq. (174) $$I_{\sec limit} > I_{sec} \times 115\%$$

$$I_{\sec limit} > 3.39\angle -32.2°\ A \times 1.15$$

$$I_{\sec limit} > 3.90\angle -32.2°\ A$$

Example Calculations: Option 17

Option 17 represents the calculation for relays installed on the high-side of the GSU transformer, including relays installed on the remote end of line, for Elements that connect a GSU transformer for three asynchronous generators to the Transmission system that are used exclusively to export energy directly from a BES generating unit or generating plant that is applying a phase distance relay (e.g., 21) directional toward the Transmission system. In this application it was assumed 20 Mvar of total static compensation was added.

Example Calculations: Option 17

Real Power output (P):

Eq. (175) $P_{Asynch} = 3 \times GEN_{Asynch\_nameplate} \times pf$

$$P_{Asynch} = 3 \times 40\ MVA\ \times 0.85$$

$$P_{Asynch} = 102.0\ MW$$

Reactive Power output (Q):

Eq. (176) $Q_{Asynch} = MVAR_{static} + MVAR_{gen\_static} + \left(3 \times GEN_{Asynch\_nameplate} \times \sin(\cos^{-1}(pf))\right)$

$$Q_{Asynch} = 15\ Mvar + 5\ Mvar + (3 \times 40\ MVA \times \sin(\cos^{-1}(0.85)))$$

$$Q_{Asynch} = 83.2\ Mvar$$

Option 17, Table 1 – Bus Voltage, calls for a 1.0 per unit of the line nominal voltage for the bus voltage (V_{bus}):

Eq. (177) $V_{bus} = 1.0\ p.u. \times V_{nom}$

$$V_{gen} = 1.0 \times 345\ kV$$

$$V_{gen} = 345.0\ kV$$

Apparent power (S):

Eq. (178) $S = P + jQ$

$$S = 102.0\ MW + j83.2\ Mvar$$

$$S = 131.6\angle 39.2°\ MVA$$

Primary impedance (Z_{pri}):

Eq. (179) $Z_{pri} = \frac{V_{bus}^2}{S^*}$

$$Z_{pri} = \frac{(345.0\ kV)^2}{131.6\angle -39.2°\ MVA}$$

$$Z_{pri} = 904.4\angle 39.2°\ \Omega$$

Example Calculations: Option 17

Secondary impedance (Z_{sec}):

Eq. (180) $$Z_{sec} = Z_{pri} \times \frac{CT_{Asynch\_ratio\_hv}}{PT_{ratio\_hv}}$$

$$Z_{sec} = 904.4\angle 39.2° \ \Omega \times \frac{\frac{300}{5}}{\frac{2000}{1}}$$

$$Z_{sec} = 904.4\angle 39.2° \ \Omega \times 0.03$$

$$Z_{sec} = 27.13\angle 39.2° \ \Omega$$

To satisfy the 130% margin in Option 17:

Eq. (181) $$Z_{\sec limit} = \frac{Z_{sec}}{130\%}$$

$$Z_{\sec limit} = \frac{27.13\angle 39.2° \ \Omega}{1.30}$$

$$Z_{\sec limit} = 20.869\angle 39.2° \ \Omega$$

$$\theta_{transient\ load\ angle} = 39.2°$$

Assume a Mho distance impedance relay with a maximum torque angle (MTA) set at 85°, and then the maximum allowable impedance reach is:

Eq. (182) $$Z_{max} < \frac{|Z_{\sec limit}|}{\cos(\theta_{MTA} - \theta_{transient\ load\ angle})}$$

$$Z_{max} < \frac{20.869 \ \Omega}{\cos(85.0° - 39.2°)}$$

$$Z_{max} < \frac{20.869 \ \Omega}{0.697}$$

$$Z_{max} < 29.941\angle 85.0° \ \Omega$$

Example Calculations: Options 18 and 19

Option 18 represents the calculation for relays on relays installed on the high-side of the GSU transformer, including relays installed on the remote end of line, for Elements that connect a

Example Calculations: Options 18 and 19

GSU transformer for three asynchronous generators to the Transmission system that are used exclusively to export energy directly from a BES generating unit or generating plant.

Option 18 represents applying a phase time overcurrent (e.g., 51) and/or phase instantaneous overcurrent supervisory elements (e.g., 50) associated with current-based, communication-assisted schemes where the scheme is capable of tripping for loss of communications installed on the high-side of the GSU transformer, including relays at the remote end of the line.

Similarly, Option 19 may also be applied here for the phase directional overcurrent relays (e.g., 67) directional toward the Transmission system for Elements that connect a GSU transformer, including relays at the remote end of the line to the Transmission system that are used exclusively to export energy directly from a BES generating unit or generating plant. In this application it was assumed 20 Mvar of total static compensation was added.

Real Power output (P):

Eq. (183) $$P = 3 \times GEN_{Asych\_nameplate} \times pf$$

$$P = 3 \times 40\ MVA \times 0.85$$

$$P = 102.0\ MW$$

Reactive Power output (Q):

Eq. (184) $$Q = MVAR_{static} + MVAR_{gen\_static} + \left(3 \times GEN_{Asynch\_nameplate} \times \sin(\cos^{-1}(pf))\right)$$

$$Q = 15\ Mvar + 5\ Mvar + (3 \times 40\ MVA \times \sin(\cos^{-1}(0.85)))$$

$$Q = 83.2\ Mvar$$

Options 18 and 19, Table 1 – Bus Voltage, calls for a 1.0 per unit of the line nominal voltage (V_{bus}):

Eq. (185) $$V_{nom} = 1.0\ p.u. \times V_{nom}$$

$$V_{bus} = 1.0 \times 345\ kV$$

$$V_{bus} = 345\ kV$$

Apparent power (S):

Eq. (186) $$S = P + jQ$$

Example Calculations: Options 18 and 19

$$S = 102.0\ MW + j83.2\ Mvar$$

$$S = 131.6\angle 39.2°\ MVA$$

Primary current (I_{pri}):

Eq. (187) $$I_{pri} = \frac{S^*}{\sqrt{3} \times V_{bus}}$$

$$I_{pri} = \frac{131.6\angle -39.2°\ MVA}{1.73 \times 345\ kV}$$

$$I_{pri} = 220.5\ \angle -39.2° A$$

Secondary current (I_{sec}):

Eq. (188) $$I_{sec} = \frac{I_{pri}}{CT_{Asynch\_ratio\_hv}}$$

$$I_{sec} = \frac{220.5\angle -39.2°\ A}{\frac{300}{5}}$$

$$I_{sec} = 3.675\angle -39.2°\ A$$

To satisfy the 130% margin in Options 18 and 19:

Eq. (189) $$I_{\sec limit} > I_{sec} \times 130\%$$

$$I_{\sec limit} > 3.675\angle -39.2°\ A \times 1.30$$

$$I_{\sec limit} > 4.778\angle -39.2°\ A$$

End of calculations

Rationale

During development of this standard, text boxes were embedded within the standard to explain the rationale for various parts of the standard. Upon BOT approval, the text from the rationale text boxes was moved to this section.

Rationale for R1

Requirement R1 is a risk-based requirement that requires the responsible entity to be aware of each protective relay subject to the standard and applies an appropriate setting based on its calculations or simulation for the conditions established in Attachment 1.

The criteria established in Attachment 1 represent short-duration conditions during which generation Facilities are capable of providing system reactive resources, and for which generation Facilities have been historically recorded to disconnect, causing events to become more severe.

The term, “while maintaining reliable fault protection” in Requirement R1 describes that the responsible entity is to comply with this standard while achieving their desired protection goals. Refer to the Guidelines and Technical Basis, Introduction, for more information.

*** FOR INFORMATIONAL PURPOSES ONLY ***

Effective Date of Standard: PRC-025-2 — Generator Relay Loadability

United States

Standard	Requirement	Effective Date of Standard	Phased In Implementation Date (if applicable)	Inactive Date
PRC-025-2	All	07/01/2018		

Reliability Standard PRC-027-1

A. Introduction

1. **Title:** **Coordination of Protection Systems for Performance During Faults**

2. **Number:** PRC-027-1

3. **Purpose:** To maintain the coordination of Protection Systems installed to detect and isolate Faults on Bulk Electric System (BES) Elements, such that those Protection Systems operate in the intended sequence during Faults.

4. **Applicability:**

   4.1. Functional Entities:

   4.1.1. Transmission Owner

   4.1.2. Generator Owner

   4.1.3. Distribution Provider (that owns Protection Systems identified in the Facilities section 4.2 below)

   4.2. Facilities: Protection Systems installed to detect and isolate Faults on BES Elements.

5. **Effective Date:** See the Implementation Plan for PRC-027-1, Project 2007-06 System Protection Coordination.

B. Requirements and Measures

R1. Each Transmission Owner, Generator Owner, and Distribution Provider shall establish a process for developing new and revised Protection System settings for BES Elements, such that the Protection Systems operate in the intended sequence during Faults. The process shall include: *[Violation Risk Factor: Medium] [Time Horizon: Long-term Planning]*

1.1. A review and update of short-circuit model data for the BES Elements under study.

1.2. A review of the developed Protection System settings.

1.3. For Protection System settings applied on BES Elements that electrically join Facilities owned by separate functional entities (Transmission Owners, Generator Owners, and Distribution Providers), provisions to:

1.3.1. Provide the proposed Protection System settings to the owner(s) of the electrically joined Facilities.

1.3.2. Respond to any owner(s) that provided its proposed Protection System settings pursuant to Requirement R1, Part 1.3.1 by identifying any coordination issue(s) or affirming that no coordination issue(s) were identified.

1.3.3. Verify that identified coordination issue(s) associated with the proposed Protection System settings for the associated BES Elements are addressed prior to implementation.

1.3.4. Communicate with the other owner(s) of the electrically joined Facilities regarding revised Protection System settings resulting from unforeseen circumstances that arise during implementation or commissioning, Misoperation investigations, maintenance activities, or emergency replacements required as a result of Protection System component failure.

M1. Acceptable evidence may include, but is not limited to, dated electronic or hard copy documentation to demonstrate that the responsible entity established a process to develop settings for its Protection Systems, in accordance with Requirement R1.

R2. Each Transmission Owner, Generator Owner, and Distribution Provider shall, for each BES Element with Protection System functions identified in Attachment A: *[Violation Risk Factor: Medium] [Time Horizon: Long-term Planning]*

- Option 1: Perform a Protection System Coordination Study in a time interval not to exceed six-calendar years; or
- Option 2: Compare present Fault current values to an established Fault current baseline and perform a Protection System Coordination Study when the comparison identifies a 15 percent or greater deviation in Fault current values (either three phase or phase to ground) at a bus to which the BES Element is connected, all in a time interval not to exceed six-calendar years;[1] or,
- Option 3: Use a combination of the above.

M2. Acceptable evidence may include, but is not limited to, dated electronic or hard copy documentation to demonstrate that the responsible entity performed Protection System Coordination Study(ies) and/or Fault current comparisons in accordance with Requirement R2.

R3. Each Transmission Owner, Generator Owner, and Distribution Provider shall utilize its process established in Requirement R1 to develop new and revised Protection System settings for BES Elements. *[Violation Risk Factor: High] [Time Horizon: Operations Planning]*

[1] The initial Fault current baseline(s) shall be established by the effective date of this Reliability Standard and updated each time a Protection System Coordination Study is performed. The Fault current baseline for BES generating resources may be established at the generator, the generator step-up (GSU) transformer(s), or at the common point of connection at 100 kV or above. For dispersed power producing resources, the Fault current baseline may also be established at the BES aggregation point (total capacity greater than 75 MVA). If an initial baseline was not established by the effective date of this Reliability Standard because of the previous use of an alternate option or the installation of a new BES Element, the entity may establish the baseline by performing a Protection System Coordination Study.

M3. Acceptable evidence may include, but is not limited to, dated electronic or hard copy documentation to demonstrate that the responsible entity utilized its settings development process established in Requirement R1, as specified in Requirement R3.

C. Compliance

1. Compliance Monitoring Process

1.1. Compliance Enforcement Authority:
As defined in the NERC Rules of Procedure, “Compliance Enforcement Authority” means NERC or the Regional Entity in their respective roles of monitoring and enforcing compliance with the NERC Reliability Standards.

1.2. Evidence Retention:
The following evidence retention period(s) identify the period of time an entity is required to retain specific evidence to demonstrate compliance. For instances where the evidence retention period specified below is shorter than the time since the last audit, the Compliance Enforcement Authority may ask an entity to provide other evidence to show that it was compliant for the full time period since the last audit.

The applicable entity shall keep data or evidence to show compliance, as identified below, unless directed by its Compliance Enforcement Authority to retain specific evidence for a longer period of time as part of an investigation.

The Transmission Owner, Generator Owner, and Distribution Provider shall each keep data or evidence to show compliance with Requirements R1, R2, and R3, and Measures M1, M2, and M3 since the last audit, unless directed by its Compliance Enforcement Authority to retain specific evidence for a longer period of time as part of an investigation.

If a Transmission Owner, Generator Owner, or Distribution Provider is found non-compliant, it shall keep information related to the non-compliance until mitigation is completed and approved, or for the time specified above, whichever is longer.

The Compliance Enforcement Authority shall keep the last audit records and all requested and submitted subsequent audit records.

1.3. Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program
As defined in the NERC Rules of Procedure, “Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program” refers to the identification of the processes that will be used to evaluate data or information for the purpose of assessing performance or outcomes with the associated Reliability Standard.

Violation Severity Levels

R #	Violation Severity Levels			
	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
R1.	N/A	The responsible entity established a process in accordance with Requirement R1, but failed to include Requirement R1, Part 1.1 or Part 1.2.	The responsible entity established a process in accordance with Requirement R1, but failed to include Requirement R1, Part 1.1 and Part 1.2.	The responsible entity established a process in accordance with Requirement R1, but failed to include Requirement R1, Part 1.3. OR The responsible entity failed to establish any process in accordance with Requirement R1.
R2.	The responsible entity performed a Protection System Coordination Study for each BES Element, in accordance with Requirement R2, Option 1, Option 2, or Option 3 but was late by less than or equal to 30 calendar days.	The responsible entity performed a Protection System Coordination Study for each BES Element, in accordance with Requirement R2, Option 1, Option 2, or Option 3, but was late by more than 30 calendar days but less than or equal to 60 calendar days.	The responsible entity performed a Protection System Coordination Study for each BES Element, in accordance with Requirement R2, Option 1, Option 2, or Option 3, but was late by more than 60 calendar days but less than or equal to 90 calendar days.	The responsible entity performed a Protection System Coordination Study for each BES Element, in accordance with Requirement R2, Option 1, Option 2, or Option 3, but was late by more than 90 calendar days. OR The responsible entity failed to perform Option 1, Option

				2, or Option 3, in accordance with Requirement R2.
R3.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The responsible entity failed to utilize the process established in accordance with Requirement R1.

D. Regional Variances

None.

E. Associated Documents

NERC System Protection and Control Subcommittee – "Power Plant and Transmission System Protection Coordination."

NERC System Protection and Control Task Force, December 7, 2006, "Assessment of Standard PRC-001-0 – System Protection Coordination."

NERC System Protection and Control Task Force, September 2006, "The Complexity of Protecting Three-Terminal Transmission Lines."

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
1	November 5, 2015	Adopted by NERC Board of Trustees	New standard developed under Project 2007-06

Attachment A

The following Protection System functions[2] are applicable to Requirement R2 if: (1) available Fault current levels are used to develop the settings for those Protection System functions; and (2) those Protection System functions require coordination with other Protection Systems.

21 – Distance if:
- infeed is used in determining reach (phase and ground distance), or
- zero-sequence mutual coupling is used in determining reach (ground distance).

50 – Instantaneous overcurrent

51 – AC inverse time overcurrent

67 – AC directional overcurrent if used in a non-communication-aided protection scheme

Notes:
1. The above Protection System functions utilize current in their measurement to initiate tripping of circuit breakers. Changes in the magnitude of available Fault current can impact the coordination of these functions.
2. See the PRC-027-1 Supplemental Material section for additional information.

[2] ANSI/IEEE Standard C37.2 *Standard for Electrical Power System Device Function Numbers, Acronyms, and Contact Designations*.

Purpose

The Purpose states: To maintain the coordination of Protection Systems installed to detect and isolate Faults on Bulk Electric System (BES) Elements, such that those Protection Systems operate in the intended sequence during Faults.

Coordinated Protection Systems enhance reliability by isolating faulted equipment, reducing the risk of BES instability or Cascading, and leaving the remainder of the BES operational and more capable of withstanding the next Contingency. When Faults occur, properly coordinated Protection Systems minimize the number of BES Elements that are removed from service and protect equipment from damage. This standard requires that entities establish and implement a process to coordinate their Protection Systems to operate in the intended sequence during Faults.

Applicability

Transmission Owners, Generator Owners, and Distribution Providers are included in the Applicability of PRC-027-1 because they may own Protection Systems that are installed for the purpose of detecting Faults on the Bulk Electric System (BES). It is only those Protection Systems that are under the purview of this standard.

Transmission Owners are included in the Applicability of PRC-027-1 because they own the largest number of Protection Systems installed for the purpose of detecting Faults on the BES.

Generator Owners have Protection Systems installed for the purpose of detecting Faults on the BES. It is important that those Protection Systems are coordinated with Protection Systems owned by Transmission Owners to ensure that generation Facilities do not become disconnected from the BES unnecessarily. Functions such as impedance reaches, overcurrent pickups, and time delays need to be evaluated for coordination.

A Distribution Provider may provide an electrical interconnection and path to the BES for generators that will contribute current to Faults that occur on the BES. If the Distribution Provider owns Protection Systems that operate for those Faults, it is important that those Protection Systems are coordinated with other Protection Systems that can be impacted by the current contribution to the Fault of Distribution Provider.

After the Protection Systems of Distribution Providers and Generator Owners are shown to be coordinated with other Protection Systems on the BES, there will be little future impact on the entities unless there are significant changes at or near the bus that interconnects with the Transmission Owner. The Transmission Owner, which is typically the entity maintaining the system model for Fault studies, will provide the Fault current data upon request by the Distribution Provider or Generator Owner. The Distribution Provider and Generator Owner will determine whether a change in Fault current from the baseline has occurred such that a review of coordination is necessary.

Requirement R1

The requirement states: Each Transmission Owner, Generator Owner, and Distribution Provider shall establish a process for developing new and revised Protection System settings for BES Elements, such that the Protection Systems operate in the intended sequence during Faults.

The reliability objective of this requirement is to have applicable entities establish a process to develop settings for coordinating their Protection Systems, such that they operate in the intended sequence during Faults. The parts that are included as elements of the process ensure the development of accurate settings, as well as providing internal and external checks to minimize the possibility of errors that could be introduced in the development of settings.

This standard references various publications that discuss protective relaying theory and application. The description of "coordination of protection" is from the pending revision of IEEE Standard C37.113-1999 (Reaffirmed: 2004), *Guide for Protective Relay Applications to Transmission Lines*, which reads:

> *"The process of choosing current or voltage settings, or time delay characteristics of protective relays such that their operation occurs in a specified sequence so that interruption to customers is minimized and least number of power system elements are isolated following a system fault."*

Entities may have differing technical criteria for the development of Protection System settings based on their own philosophies. These philosophies can vary based on system topology, protection technology utilized, as well as historical knowledge; as such, a single definition or criterion for "Protection System coordination" is not practical.

The coordination of some Protection Systems may seem unnecessary, such as for a line that is protected solely by dual current differential relays. However, backup Protection Systems that are enabled to operate based on current or apparent impedance with some definite or inverse time delay must be coordinated with other Protection Systems of the BES Element such that tripping does not unnecessarily occur for Faults outside of the differential zone.

Part 1.1 A review and update of short-circuit model data for the BES Elements under study.

The short-circuit study provides the necessary Fault currents used by protection engineers to develop Protection System settings for Transmission Owners, Generator Owners, and Distribution Providers. Generator Owners and Distribution Providers may not have or maintain short-circuit models; consequently, these entities would obtain the short-circuit model data from the Transmission Planners, Planning Coordinators, or Transmission Owners. Including a review and, if necessary, an update of short-circuit study information is necessary to ensure that information accurately reflects the physical power system that will form the basis of the Protection System Coordination Study and development of Protection System relay settings. The results of a short-circuit study are only as accurate as the information that its calculations are based on.

A short-circuit study is an analysis of an electrical network that determines the magnitude of the currents flowing in the network during an electrical Fault. Because the results of short-circuit studies are used as the basis for protective device coordination studies, the short-circuit model should accurately reflect the physical power system.

Reviews could include:

1. A review of applicable BES line, transformer, and generator impedances and Fault currents.

2. A review of the network model to confirm the network in the study accurately reflects the configuration of the actual System, or how the System will be configured when the proposed relay settings are installed.
3. A review, where applicable, of interconnected Transmission Owner, Generator Owner, and Distribution Provider information.

Part 1.2 A review of the developed Protection System settings.

A review of the Protection System settings prior to implementation reduces the possibility of introducing human error. A review is any systematic process of verifying the developed settings meet the technical criteria of the entity. Examples of reviews include peer reviews, automated checking programs, and entity-developed review procedures.

Part 1.3 For Protection System settings applied on BES Elements that electrically join Facilities owned by separate functional entities (Transmission Owners, Generator Owners, and Distribution Providers), provisions to:

Requirement R1, Part 1.3 addresses the coordination of Protection System settings applied on BES Elements that electrically join Facilities owned by separate functional entities. Communication among these entities is essential so potential Protection System coordination issues can be identified and addressed prior to implementation of any proposed Protection System changes.

Part 1.3.1 1.3.1. Provide the proposed Protection System settings to the owners of the electrically joined Facilities.

Requirement R1, Part 1.3.1 requires the entity to include in its process a provision to provide proposed Protection System settings to other entities. This communication ensures that the other entities have the necessary information to review the settings and determine if there are any Protection System coordination issues.

Part 1.3.2 Respond to any owner(s) that provided its proposed Protection System settings pursuant to Requirement R1, Part 1.3.1 by identifying any coordination issue(s) or affirming that no coordination issue(s) were identified.

Requirement R1, Part 1.3.2 requires the entity receiving proposed Protection System settings to include in its process a provision to respond to the entity that initiated the proposed changes. This ensures that the proposed settings are reviewed and that the initiating entity receives a response indicating Protection System coordination issues were identified, or affirmation that no issues were identified.

Part 1.3.3 Verify that identified coordination issue(s) associated with the proposed Protection System settings for the associated BES Elements are addressed prior to implementation.

Requirement R1, Part 1.3.3 requires the entity to include in their process a provision to verify that any identified coordination issue(s) associated with the proposed Protection System settings are addressed prior to implementation. This ensures that any potential impact to BES reliability is minimized.

The exclusion in PRC-001-1.1(ii), Requirement R3, R3.1 for dispersed power producing resources applies only to interconnections between different functional entities. As such, the exclusion only maps to Requirement R1, Part 1.3 in PRC-027-1. Due to the design of dispersed generation sites, the Protection Systems applied on the individual dispersed generation resources are not electrically joined Facilities owned by separate functional entities as specified in Requirement R1, Part 1.3 nor are they connected by BES Elements. Therefore Requirement R1, Part 1.3 does not apply to the Protection Systems applied on the individual dispersed generation resources. Requirement R1, Part 1.3 applies only to the Protection Systems applied on the BES Elements that electrically join Facilities owned by separate functional entities.

Note: There could be instances where coordination issues are identified and the entities agree not to mitigate all of the issues based on engineering judgment. It is also recognized that coordination issues identified during a project may not be immediately resolved if the resolution involves additional system modifications not identified in the initial project scope. Further, there could be situations where protection philosophies differ between entities, but the entities can agree that these differences do not create coordination issues.

> **Part 1.3.4** Communicate with the other owner(s) of the electrically joined Facilities regarding revised Protection System settings resulting from unforeseen circumstances that arise during implementation or commissioning, Misoperation investigations, maintenance activities, or emergency replacements required as a result of Protection System component failure.

Requirement R1, Part 1.3.4 requires the entity to communicate revisions to Protection System settings that occur due to unforeseen circumstances and differ from those developed during the planning stages of projects.

Requirement R2

This requirement states: Each Transmission Owner, Generator Owner, and Distribution Provider shall, for each BES Element with Protection System functions identified in Attachment A:

- Option 1: Perform a Protection System Coordination Study in a time interval not to exceed six-calendar years; or
- Option 2: Compare present Fault current values to an established Fault current baseline and perform a Protection System Coordination Study when the comparison identifies a 15 percent or greater deviation in Fault current values (either three phase or phase to ground) at a bus to which the BES Element is connected, all in a time interval not to exceed six-calendar years;[3] or,

[3] The initial Fault current baseline(s) shall be established by the effective date of this Reliability Standard and updated each time a Protection System Coordination Study is performed. The Fault current baseline for BES generating resources may be established at the generator, the generator step-up (GSU) transformer(s), or at the common point of connection at 100 kV or above. For dispersed power producing resources, the Fault current baseline may also be established at the BES aggregation point (total capacity greater than 75 MVA). If an initial baseline was not established by the effective date of this Reliability Standard because of the previous use of an alternate option or the installation of a new BES Element, the entity may establish the baseline by performing a Protection System Coordination Study.

- Option 3: Use a combination of the above.

Over time, incremental changes in Fault current can accumulate enough to impact the coordination of Protection System functions affected by Fault current. To minimize this risk, Requirement R2 requires responsible entities to periodically (1) perform Protection System Coordination Studies and/or (2) review available Fault currents for those Protection System functions listed in Attachment A. Two triggers were established for initiating a review of existing Protection System settings to allow for industry flexibility.

In the first option, an entity may choose a time-based methodology to review Protection System settings, thus eliminating the necessity of establishing a Fault current baseline and periodically performing Fault current comparisons. This option provides the entity the flexibility to choose an interval of up to six-calendar years for performing the Protection System Coordination Studies for those Protection System functions in Attachment A. The six-calendar-year time interval was selected as a balance between the manpower required to perform the studies and the potential reliability impacts created by incremental changes of Fault current over time.

The second option allows the entity to periodically check for a 15 percent or greater deviation in Fault current (either three-phase or phase-to-ground) from an established Fault current baseline for Protection Systems at each bus to which a BES Element is connected. Fault current baseline values can be obtained from the short-circuit studies performed by the Transmission Planners, Planning Coordinators, or Transmission Owners. This option allows the entity to choose an interval of up to six-calendar years to perform the Fault current comparisons and Protection System Coordination Studies. The six-calendar-year time interval was selected as a balance between the manpower required to perform the studies and the potential reliability impacts created by incremental changes of Fault current over time.

The accumulation of these incremental changes could affect the performance of Protection Systems during Fault conditions. A maximum Fault current deviation of 15 percent (when compared to the entity-established baseline) was established based on generally-accepted margins for setting Protection Systems in which incremental Fault current changes would not interfere with coordination. The 15 percent maximum deviation provides an entity with latitude to choose a Fault current threshold that best matches its protection philosophy, or other business considerations. The Fault current based option requires an entity to first establish a Fault current baseline to be used as a point of reference for future Fault current studies. The Fault current values used in the percent change calculation, whether three-phase or phase-to-ground Fault currents, are typically determined with all generation in service and all transmission BES Elements in their normal operating state.

As described in the footnote for Requirement R2, Option 2, an entity that elects to initially use Option 2 must establish its baseline prior to the effective date of the standard. If an initial baseline was not established by the effective date of this Reliability Standard because of the previous use of an alternate option or the installation of a new BES Element, the entity may establish the baseline upon performing a Protection System Coordination Study. The Fault current baseline values can be updated or established when a Protection System Coordination Study is performed. The baseline values at each bus to which a BES Element is connected are updated whenever a new Protection System Coordination Study is performed for the subject

Protection System. The footnote also states that the Fault current baselines may be established for BES generating resources at the generator, the BES aggregation point for dispersed power producing resources, or at the common point of connection at 100 kV or above.

> **Example:** Prior to the effective date of PRC-027-1, an entity intending to use Option 2 of Requirement R2 establishes an initial baseline; e.g., 10,000 amps at the bus to which the BES Element under study is connected. A short-circuit review performed on March 1, 2024, for example, identifies that the Fault current has increased to 11,250 amps (12.5 percent deviation); consequently, no Protection System Coordination Study is required since the increase is below the maximum 15 percent deviation. The baseline value for the next comparison (to be performed no later than December 31, 2030) remains at 10,000 amps because no study was required as a result of the initial comparison. During the next six-year interval, Fault current comparison identifies that the Fault current has increased to 11,500 (15 percent deviation); therefore, a Protection System Coordination Study is required (and must also be completed no later than December 31, 2030), and a new baseline of 11,500 amps would be established.
>
> **Note:** In the first review described above, if the entity decides to perform a Protection System Coordination Study at the 12.5 percent deviation and the results of the study indicate that the settings still meet the setting criteria of the entity, then no settings changes are required and the baseline Fault current(s) would be updated.

As a third option, an entity has the flexibility to apply a combination of the two methodologies. For example, an entity may choose the periodic Protection System review (Option 1) and review its Facilities operated above 300 kV on a six-calendar-year interval, while choosing to use the Fault current comparison (Option 2) for its Facilities operated below 300 kV.

The Protection System functions listed in Attachment A utilize AC current in their measurement to initiate tripping of circuit breakers and the coordination of these functions is susceptible to changes in the magnitude of available short-circuit Fault current. These functions are included in Attachment A based on meeting the following criteria: (1) available Fault current levels are used to develop settings, and (2) the functions require coordination with other Protection Systems. Examples of functions not included in Attachment A because they do not meet both of the criteria are differential relays and Fault detectors. The numerical identifiers in Attachment A represent general device functions according to *ANSI/IEEE Standard C37.2 Standard for Electrical Power System Device Function Numbers, Acronyms, and Contact Designations*.

The following provide additional information regarding the Protection System functions in Attachment A.

A “51 – AC inverse time overcurrent” relay connected to a CT on the neutral of a generator step-up transformer, referred to as “51N – AC Inverse Time Earth Overcurrent Relay (Neutral CT Method)” in ANSI/IEEE Standard C37.2, would be included in a Protection System Coordination Study. Also applicable, are “51 – AC Inverse time overcurrent” relays connected to CTs on the phases of an autotransformer for through-fault protection. Overcurrent functions used in conjunction with other functions are to be reviewed as well. An example is a definite-time overcurrent function, which is a “50 – Instantaneous overcurrent” function used in conjunction with a “62 – Time-delay” function.

If the functions listed in Attachment A are used in conjunction with other functions, they would be included in a Protection System Coordination Study provided they require coordination with other Protection Systems. An example of this is a time-delayed "21 – Distance" function, which is a "21 – Distance" function with a "62 – Time-delay" function. Another example would be a definite-time overcurrent function, which is a "50 – Instantaneous overcurrent" function with a "62 – Time-delay" function. A "50 – Instantaneous overcurrent" function used for supervising a "21 – Distance" function would not be included in a Protection System Coordination Study as it does not require coordination with other Protection Systems.

Reviewing "21 – Distance" functions is limited to those applied for phase and ground distance where infeed is used in determining the phase or ground distance setting when zero-sequence mutual coupling is used in determining the setting. Where infeed is not used in determining the setting, "21 – Distance" functions would not be included in a Protection System Coordination Study, as the reach is not susceptible to changes in the magnitude of available short-circuit Fault current. Where infeed is used in determining the reach, coordination can be affected by changes in the magnitude of available short-circuit Fault current. Two examples where infeed may be used in determining the reach, are protection for a transmission line with a long tap and a three-terminal transmission line. Ground distance functions are influenced by zero-sequence mutual coupling. The ground distance measurement can appear to be greater than or less than the true distance to a Fault when there is zero-sequence mutual coupling. The influence of zero-sequence mutual coupling changes with the magnitude of available short-circuit current. Therefore, "21 – Distance" functions would be included in a Protection System Coordination Study, when zero-sequence mutual coupling is used in determining the setting.

The 67 – AC directional overcurrent function utilized in Protection Systems for Transmission lines can be instantaneous overcurrent, inverse time overcurrent, or both instantaneous overcurrent and inverse time overcurrent. For example, in a communication-aided directional comparison blocking (DCB) scheme, the instantaneous overcurrent function is set very sensitive. When a single line-to-ground Fault occurs on a Transmission line, the Fault is detected by a number of Protection Systems for other Transmission lines. Signals from communication equipment are transmitted and received to block the other Protection Systems for the non-faulted Transmission lines from operating, thereby providing the coordination. A 67 – AC directional overcurrent function used in a permissive overreaching transfer trip scheme (POTT) relies on a signal from the remote end to operate and, therefore, does not require coordination with other Protection Systems.

Instantaneous overcurrent and/or inverse time overcurrent for a 67 – AC directional overcurrent function are utilized in a non-communication-aided Protection System for Transmission lines. As communication is not used to prevent operation for Faults outside a Protection System's zone of protection, coordination is necessary with other Protection Systems for buses, transformers, and other Transmission lines. The instantaneous overcurrent function should be set to not overreach the end of the Transmission line. The inverse time overcurrent function should be set to coordinate with the inverse time overcurrent function of other Protection Systems. Changes in the magnitude of available Fault current can affect the coordination.

Requirement R3

The requirement states: Each Transmission Owner, Generator Owner, and Distribution Provider shall utilize its process established in Requirement R1 to develop new and revised Protection System settings for BES Elements.

The reliability objective of this requirement is for applicable entities to utilize the process established in Requirement R1. Utilizing each of the elements of the process ensures a consistent approach to the development of accurate Protection System settings, decreases the possibility of introducing errors, and increases the likelihood of maintaining a coordinated Protection System.

Rationale

During development of this standard, text boxes were embedded within the standard to explain the rationale for various parts of the standard. Upon BOT adoption, the text from the rationale text boxes will be moved to this section.

Rationale for Requirement R1:

Coordinated Protection Systems enhance reliability by isolating faulted equipment, thus reducing the risk of BES instability or Cascading, and leaving the remainder of the BES operational and more capable of withstanding the next Contingency. When Faults occur, properly coordinated Protection Systems minimize the number of BES Elements that are removed from service and protect equipment from damage. The stated purpose of this standard is: "To maintain the coordination of Protection Systems installed to detect and isolate Faults on Bulk Electric System (BES) Elements, such that those Protection Systems operate in the intended sequence during Faults." Requirement R1 captures this intent by requiring responsible entities establish a process that, when followed, allows for their Protection Systems to operate in the intended sequence during Faults. Requirement R1, Parts 1.1 through 1.3 are key elements to the process for developing Protection System settings.

Part 1.1 Reviewing and updating the short-circuit model data used to develop new or revised Protection System settings helps to assure that settings are developed using accurate, up-to-date information. Generator Owners and Distribution Providers may not have or maintain short-circuit models; consequently, these entities would obtain the short-circuit model data from the Transmission Planners, Planning Coordinators, or Transmission Owners.

Part 1.2 A review of the developed Protection System settings reduces the likelihood of introducing human error and verifies that the settings produced meet the technical criteria of the entity. Peer reviews, automated checking programs, and entity-developed review procedures are all examples of reviews.

Part 1.3 The coordination of Protection Systems associated with BES Elements that electrically join Facilities owned by separate functional entities (Transmission Owners, Generator Owners, and Distribution Providers) is essential to the reliability of the BES. Communication and review of proposed settings among these entities are necessary to identify potential coordination issues and address the issues prior to implementation of any proposed Protection System changes.

The exclusion in PRC-001-1.1(ii), Requirement R3, R3.1 for dispersed power producing resources applies only to interconnections between different functional entities. As such, the exclusion only maps to Requirement R1, Part 1.3 in PRC-027-1. Due to the design of dispersed generation sites, the Protection Systems applied on the individual dispersed generation resources are not electrically joined Facilities owned by separate functional entities as specified in Requirement R1, Part 1.3 nor are they connected by BES Elements. Therefore Requirement R1, Part 1.3 does not apply to the Protection Systems applied on the individual dispersed generation resources. Requirement R1, Part 1.3 applies only to the Protection Systems applied on the BES Elements that electrically join Facilities owned by separate functional entities.

Unforeseen circumstances could require immediate changes to Protection System settings. Requirement R1, Part 1.3.4 requires owners to include provisions to communicate those unplanned settings changes after-the-fact to the other owner(s) of the electrically joined Facilities.

Note: In cases where a single protective relaying group performs coordination work for separate functional entities within an organization, the communication aspects of Requirement R1, Part 1.3 can be demonstrated by internal documentation.

Rationale for Requirement R2:

Over time, incremental changes in Fault current can accumulate enough to impact the coordination of Protection System functions affected by Fault current. To minimize this risk, Requirement R2 requires Transmission Owners, Generator Owners, and Distribution Providers to periodically (1) perform Protection System Coordination Studies and/or (2) review available Fault currents for those Protection System functions listed in Attachment A. The numerical identifiers in Attachment A represent general protective device functions per ANSI/IEEE *Standard C37.2 Standard for Electrical Power System Device Function Numbers, Acronyms, and Contact Designations*.

Requirement R2 provides entities with options to assess the state of their Protection System coordination.

Option 1 is a time-based methodology. The entity may choose to perform, at least once every six-calendar years, a Protection System Coordination Study for each of its Protection Systems identified in Attachment A. The six-calendar-year time interval was selected as a balance between the resources required to perform the studies and the potential reliability impacts created by incremental changes of Fault current over time.

Option 2 is a Fault current-based methodology. If Option 2 is initially selected, Fault current baseline(s) must be established prior to the effective date of this Reliability Standard. A baseline may be established when a new BES Element is installed or after a Protection System Coordination Study has been performed. The baseline(s) will be used as control point(s) for future Fault current comparisons. The Fault current baseline values can be obtained from the short-circuit studies performed by the Transmission Planners, Planning Coordinators, or Transmission Owners. In a time interval not to exceed six-calendar years following the effective date of this standard, an entity must perform a Fault current comparison. If the comparison identifies a deviation less than 15 percent, no further action is required for that six-year interval; however, if the comparison identifies a 15 percent or greater deviation in Fault current values (either three-phase or phase-to-ground) at each bus to which the BES Element is connected, the entity must also perform a Protection System Coordination Study during the same six-year interval. The baseline Fault current value(s) will be re-established whenever a new Protection System Coordination Study is performed. Fault current changes on the System not directly associated with BES modifications are usually small and occur gradually over time. The accumulation of these incremental changes could affect the performance of Protection System functions (identified in Attachment A of this standard) during Fault conditions. A Fault current deviation threshold of 15 percent or greater (as compared to the established baseline) and a maximum time interval of six calendar years were chosen for these evaluations. These parameters provide an entity with latitude to choose a Fault current threshold and time interval that best match its protection philosophy, Protection System maintenance schedule, or other business considerations, without creating risk to reliability (See the Supplemental Material section for more detailed discussion).

The footnote in Option 2 describes how an entity may change from a time-based option to a Fault current-based option for existing BES Elements as well as establishing baselines for new BES Elements by performing Protection System Coordination Studies. The footnote also states that Fault current baselines for BES generating resources may be established at the generator, the generator step-up (GSU) transformer(s), or at the common point of connection at 100 kV or above. For dispersed power producing resources, the Fault current baseline may also be established at the BES aggregation point (total capacity greater than 75 MVA).

Option 3 provides the entity the choice of using both the time-based and Fault current-based methodologies. For example, the entity may choose to utilize the time-based methodology for Protection Systems at more critical Facilities and use the Fault current-based methodology for Protection Systems at other Facilities.

Rationale for Requirement R3:
Utilizing the processes established in Requirement R1 to develop new and revised Protection System settings provides a consistent approach to the development of Protection System settings and will minimize the potential for errors.

*** FOR INFORMATIONAL PURPOSES ONLY ***

Effective Date of Standard: PRC-027-1 — Coordination of Protection Systems for Performance During Faults

United States

Standard	Requirement	Effective Date of Standard	Phased In Implementation Date (if applicable)	Inactive Date
PRC-027-1	All	10/01/2020		

Exhibit B: List of Currently-Effective NERC Reliability Standards

Exhibit B: List of Currently Effective NERC Reliability Standards in Second Quarter 2018

Resource and Demand Balancing (BAL)	
BAL-001-2	Real Power Balancing Control Performance
BAL-001-TRE-1	Primary Frequency Response in the ERCOT Region
BAL-002-2(i)	Disturbance Control Standard – Contingency Reserve for Recovery from a Balancing Contingency Event
BAL-002-WECC-2a	Contingency Reserve
BAL-003-1.1	Frequency Response and Frequency Bias Setting
BAL-004-WECC-02	Automatic Time Error Correction (ATEC)
BAL-005-0.2b	Automatic Generation Control
BAL-006-2	Inadvertent Interchange
BAL-502-RF-03	Planning Resource Adequacy Analysis, Assessment and Documentation
Communications (COM)	
COM-001-3	Communications
COM-002-4	Operating Personnel Communications Protocols
Critical Infrastructure Protection (CIP)	
CIP-002-5.1a	Cyber Security — BES Cyber System Categorization
CIP-003-6	Cyber Security — Security Management Controls
CIP-004-6	Cyber Security — Personnel & Training
CIP-005-5	Cyber Security — Electronic Security Perimeter(s)
CIP-006-6	Cyber Security — Physical Security of BES Cyber Systems
CIP-007-6	Cyber Security — System Security Management
CIP-008-5	Cyber Security — Incident Reporting and Response Planning
CIP-009-6	Cyber Security — Recovery Plans for BES Cyber Systems
CIP-010-2	Cyber Security — Configuration Change Management and Vulnerability Assessments
CIP-011-2	Cyber Security — Information Protection
CIP-014-2	Physical Security
Emergency Preparedness and Operations (EOP)	
EOP-004-3	Event Reporting
EOP-005-2	System Restoration from Blackstart Resources
EOP-006-2	System Restoration Coordination

EOP-008-1	Loss of Control Center Functionality
EOP-010-1	Geomagnetic Disturbance Operations
EOP-011-1	Emergency Operations
Facilities Design, Connections, and Maintenance (FAC)	
FAC-001-2	Facility Interconnection Requirements
FAC-002-2	Facility Interconnection Studies
FAC-003-4	Transmission Vegetation Management
FAC-008-3	Facility Ratings
FAC-010-3	System Operating Limits Methodology for the Planning Horizon
FAC-011-3	System Operating Limits Methodology for the Operations Horizon
FAC-013-2	Assessment of Transfer Capability for the Near-Term Transmission Planning Horizon
FAC-014-2	Establish and Communicate System Operating Limits
FAC-501-WECC-2	Transmission Maintenance
Interchange Scheduling and Coordination (INT)	
INT-004-3.1	Dynamic Transfers
INT-006-4	Evaluation of Interchange Transactions
INT-009-2.1	Implementation of Interchange
INT-010-2.1	Interchange Initiation and Modification for Reliability
Interconnection Reliability Operations and Coordination (IRO)	
IRO-001-4	Reliability Coordination – Responsibilities
IRO-002-5	Reliability Coordination – Monitoring and Analysis
IRO-006-5	Reliability Coordination — Transmission Loading Relief (TLR)
IRO-006-EAST-2	Transmission Loading Relief Procedure for the Eastern Interconnection
IRO-006-TRE-1	IROL and SOL Mitigation in the ERCOT Region
IRO-006-WECC-2	Qualified Transfer Path Unscheduled Flow (USF) Relief
IRO-008-2	Reliability Coordinator Operational Analyses and Real-time Assessments
IRO-009-2	Reliability Coordinator Actions to Operate Within IROLs
IRO-010-2	Reliability Coordinator Data Specification and Collection
IRO-014-3	Coordination Among Reliability Coordinators
IRO-017-1	Outage Coordination

IRO-018-1(i)	Reliability Coordinator Real-time Reliability Monitoring and Analysis Capabilities
Modeling, Data, and Analysis (MOD)	
MOD-001-1a	Available Transmission System Capability
MOD-004-1	Capacity Benefit Margin
MOD-008-1	Transmission Reliability Margin Calculation Methodology
MOD-020-0	Providing Interruptible Demands and Direct Control Load Management Data to System Operators and Reliability Coordinators
MOD-025-2	Verification and Data Reporting of Generator Real and Reactive Power Capability and Synchronous Condenser Reactive Power Capability
MOD-026-1	Verification of Models and Data for Generator Excitation Control System or Plant Volt/Var Control Functions
MOD-027-1	Verification of Models and Data for Turbine/Governor and Load Control or Active Power/Frequency Control Functions
MOD-028-2	Area Interchange Methodology
MOD-029-2a	Rated System Path Methodology
MOD-030-3	Flowgate Methodology
MOD-031-2	Demand and Energy Data
MOD-032-1	Data for Power System Modeling and Analysis
MOD-033-1	Steady-State and Dynamic System Model Validation
Nuclear (NUC)	
NUC-001-3	Nuclear Plant Interface Coordination
Personnel Performance, Training, and Qualifications (PER)	
PER-003-1	Operating Personnel Credentials
PER-004-2	Reliability Coordination — Staffing
PER-005-2	Operations Personnel Training
Protection and Control (PRC)	
PRC-001-1.1(ii)	System Protection Coordination
PRC-002-2	Disturbance Monitoring and Reporting Requirements
PRC-004-5(i)	Protection System Misoperation Identification and Correction
PRC-004-WECC-2	Protection System and Remedial Action Scheme Misoperation
PRC-005-1.1b	Transmission and Generation Protection System Maintenance and Testing

PRC-005-6	Protection System, Automatic Reclosing, and Sudden Pressure Relaying Maintenance
PRC-006-3	Automatic Underfrequency Load Shedding
PRC-006-NPCC-1	Automatic Underfrequency Load Shedding
PRC-006-SERC-02	Automatic Underfrequency Load Shedding Requirements
PRC-008-0	Implementation and Documentation of Underfrequency Load Shedding Equipment Maintenance Program
PRC-010-2	Undervoltage Load Shedding
PRC-011-0	Undervoltage Load Shedding System Maintenance and Testing
PRC-015-1	Remedial Action Scheme Data and Documentation
PRC-016-1	Remedial Action Scheme Misoperations
PRC-017-1	Remedial Action Scheme Maintenance and Testing
PRC-018-1	Disturbance Monitoring Equipment Installation and Data Reporting
PRC-019-2	Coordination of Generating Unit or Plant Capabilities, Voltage Regulating Controls, and Protection
PRC-023-4	Transmission Relay Loadability
PRC-024-2	Generator Frequency and Voltage Protective Relay Settings
PRC-025-2	Generator Relay Loadability
PRC-026-1	Relay Performance During Stable Power Swings
Transmission Operations (TOP)	
TOP-001-4	Transmission Operations
TOP-002-4	Operations Planning
TOP-003-3	Operational Reliability Data
TOP-010-1(i)	Real-time Reliability Monitoring and Analysis Capabilities
Transmission Planning (TPL)	
TPL-001-4	Transmission System Planning Performance Requirements
TPL-007-1	Transmission System Planned Performance for Geomagnetic Disturbance Events
Voltage and Reactive (VAR)	
VAR-001-4.2	Voltage and Reactive Control
VAR-002-4.1	Generator Operation for Maintaining Network Voltage Schedules
VAR-002-WECC-2	Automatic Voltage Regulators (AVR)
VAR-501-WECC-3.1	Power System Stabilizer (PSS)

Exhibit C: Updated *Glossary of Terms Used in NERC Reliability Standards*

Glossary of Terms Used in NERC Reliability Standards

Updated July 3, 2018

This Glossary lists each term that was defined for use in one or more of NERC's continent-wide or Regional Reliability Standards and adopted by the NERC Board of Trustees from February 8, 2005 through July 3, 2018.

This reference is divided into four sections, and each section is organized in alphabetical order.

Subject to Enforcement
Pending Enforcement
Retired Terms
Regional Definitions

The first three sections identify all terms that have been adopted by the NERC Board of Trustees for use in continent-wide standards; the Regional definitions section identifies all terms that have been adopted by the NERC Board of Trustees for use in regional standards.

Most of the terms identified in this glossary were adopted as part of the development of NERC's initial set of reliability standards, called the "Version 0" standards. Subsequent to the development of Version 0 standards, new definitions have been developed and approved following NERC's Reliability Standards Development Process, and added to this glossary following board adoption, with the "FERC effective" date added following a final Order approving the definition.

Any comments regarding this glossary should be reported to the following: **sarcomm@nerc.net** with "Glossary Comment" in the subject line.

SUBJECT TO ENFORCEMENT						
Continent-wide Term	**Link to Project Page**	**Acronym**	**BOT Adoption Date**	**FERC Approval Date**	**Effective Date**	**Definition**
Actual Frequency (F_A)	Project 2010-14.2.1. Phase 2		2/11/2016		7/1/2016	The Interconnection frequency measured in Hertz (Hz).
Actual Net Interchange (NI_A)	Project 2010-14.2.1. Phase 2		2/11/2016		7/1/2016	The algebraic sum of actual megawatt transfers across all Tie Lines, including Pseudo-Ties, to and from all Adjacent Balancing Authority areas within the same Interconnection. Actual megawatt transfers on asynchronous DC tie lines that are directly connected to another Interconnection are excluded from Actual Net Interchange.
Adequacy	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The ability of the electric system to supply the aggregate electrical demand and energy requirements of the end-use customers at all times, taking into account scheduled and reasonably expected unscheduled outages of system elements.
Adjacent Balancing Authority	Project 2008-12		2/6/2014	6/30/2014	10/1/2014	A Balancing Authority whose Balancing Authority Area is interconnected with another Balancing Authority Area either directly or via a multi-party agreement or transmission tariff.
Adverse Reliability Impact	Coordinate Operations		2/7/2006	3/16/2007		The impact of an event that results in frequency-related instability; unplanned tripping of load or generation; or uncontrolled separation or cascading outages that affects a widespread area of the Interconnection.
After the Fact	Project 2007-14	ATF	10/29/2008	12/17/2009		A time classification assigned to an RFI when the submittal time is greater than one hour after the start time of the RFI.
Agreement	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		A contract or arrangement, either written or verbal and sometimes enforceable by law.
Alternative Interpersonal Communication	Project 2006-06		11/7/2012	4/16/2015	10/1/2015	Any Interpersonal Communication that is able to serve as a substitute for, and does not utilize the same infrastructure (medium) as, Interpersonal Communication used for day-to-day operation.
Altitude Correction Factor	Project 2007-07		2/7/2006	3/16/2007		A multiplier applied to specify distances, which adjusts the distances to account for the change in relative air density (RAD) due to altitude from the RAD used to determine the specified distance. Altitude correction factors apply to both minimum worker approach distances and to minimum vegetation clearance distances.
Ancillary Service	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		Those services that are necessary to support the transmission of capacity and energy from resources to loads while maintaining reliable operation of the Transmission Service Provider's transmission system in accordance with good utility practice. (*From FERC order 888-A.*)
Anti-Aliasing Filter	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		An analog filter installed at a metering point to remove the high frequency components of the signal over the AGC sample period.
Area Control Error	Version 0 Reliability Standards	ACE	12/19/2012	10/16/2013	4/1/2014	The instantaneous difference between a Balancing Authority's net actual and scheduled interchange, taking into account the effects of Frequency Bias, correction for meter error, and Automatic Time Error Correction (ATEC), if operating in the ATEC mode. ATEC is only applicable to Balancing Authorities in the Western Interconnection.

SUBJECT TO ENFORCEMENT						
Continent-wide Term	Link to Project Page	Acronym	BOT Adoption Date	FERC Approval Date	Effective Date	Definition
Area Interchange Methodology	Project 2006-07		8/22/2008	11/24/2009		The Area Interchange methodology is characterized by determination of incremental transfer capability via simulation, from which Total Transfer Capability (TTC) can be mathematically derived. Capacity Benefit Margin, Transmission Reliability Margin, and Existing Transmission Commitments are subtracted from the TTC, and Postbacks and counterflows are added, to derive Available Transfer Capability. Under the Area Interchange Methodology, TTC results are generally reported on an area to area basis.
Arranged Interchange	Project 2008-12		2/6/2014	6/30/2014	10/1/2014	The state where a Request for Interchange (initial or revised) has been submitted for approval.
Attaining Balancing Authority	Project 2008-12		2/6/2014	6/30/2014	10/1/2014	A Balancing Authority bringing generation or load into its effective control boundaries through a Dynamic Transfer from the Native Balancing Authority.
Automatic Generation Control	Version 0 Reliability Standards	AGC	2/8/2005	3/16/2007		Equipment that automatically adjusts generation in a Balancing Authority Area from a central location to maintain the Balancing Authority's interchange schedule plus Frequency Bias. AGC may also accommodate automatic inadvertent payback and time error correction.
Automatic Time Error Correction (I_{ATEC}) ***continued below...***	Project 2010-14.2.1. Phase 2		2/11/2016		7/1/2016	The addition of a component to the ACE equation for the Western Interconnection that modifies the control point for the purpose of continuously paying back Primary Inadvertent Interchange to correct accumulated time error. Automatic Time Error Correction is only applicable in the Western Interconnection. $\mathbf{I}_{ATEC} = \frac{\mathrm{PII}_{accum}^{on/off\ peak}}{(1-Y)*H}$ when operating in Automatic Time error correction Mode.The absolute value of I_{ATEC} shall not exceed L_{max}. I_{ATEC} shall be zero when operating in any other AGC mode. • L_{max} is the maximum value allowed for I_{ATEC} set by each BA between $0.2*\|B_i\|$ and L10, $0.2*\|B_i\| \leq L_{max} \leq L10$. • $L_{10} = 1.65 * \varepsilon_{10}\sqrt{(-10B_i)(-10B_S)}$. • ε10 is a constant derived from the targeted frequency bound. It is the targeted root-mean-square (RMS) value of ten-minute average frequency error based on frequency performance over a given year. The bound, ε 10, is the same for every Balancing Authority Area within an Interconnection.
Automatic Time Error Correction (I_{ATEC})	Project 2010-14.2.1. Phase 2		2/11/2016		7/1/2016	• Y = Bi / BS. • H = Number of hours used to payback primary inadvertent interchange energy. The value of H is set to 3. B_i = Frequency Bias Setting for the Balancing Authority Area (MW / 0.1 Hz). • B_S = Sum of the minimum Frequency Bias Settings for the Interconnection (MW / 0.1 Hz). Primary Inadvertent Interchange (PII_{hourly}) is (1-Y) * (II_{actual} - Bi * ΔTE/6) • II_{actual} is the hourly Inadvertent Interchange for the last hour. ΔTE is the hourly change in system Time Error as distributed by the Interconnection time monitor,where: $\Delta TE = TE_{end\ hour} - TE_{begin\ hour} - TD_{adj} - (t)*(TE_{offset})$

SUBJECT TO ENFORCEMENT						
Continent-wide Term	**Link to Project Page**	**Acronym**	**BOT Adoption Date**	**FERC Approval Date**	**Effective Date**	**Definition**
Automatic Time Error Correction (I_{ATEC})	Project 2010-14.2.1. Phase 2		2/11/2016		7/1/2016	• TD_{adj} is the Reliability Coordinator adjustment for differences with Interconnection time monitor control center clocks. • t is the number of minutes of manual Time Error Correction that occurred during the hour. • TE_{offset} is 0.000 or +0.020 or -0.020. • PII_{accum} is the Balancing Authority Area's accumulated PIIhourly in MWh. An On-Peak and Off-Peak accumulation accounting is required, where: $\mathbf{PII}_{accum}^{on/offpeak} = last\ period's\ \mathbf{PII}_{accum}^{on/offpeak} + \mathbf{PII}_{hourly}$
Available Flowgate Capability	Project 2006-07	AFC	8/22/2008	11/24/2009		A measure of the flow capability remaining on a Flowgate for further commercial activity over and above already committed uses. It is defined as TFC less Existing Transmission Commitments (ETC), less a Capacity Benefit Margin, less a Transmission Reliability Margin, plus Postbacks, and plus counterflows.
Available Transfer Capability	Project 2006-07	ATC	8/22/2008	11/24/2009		A measure of the transfer capability remaining in the physical transmission network for further commercial activity over and above already committed uses. It is defined as Total Transfer Capability less Existing Transmission Commitments (including retail customer service), less a Capacity Benefit Margin, less a Transmission Reliability Margin, plus Postbacks, plus counterflows.
Available Transfer Capability Implementation Document	Project 2006-07	ATCID	8/22/2008	11/24/2009		A document that describes the implementation of a methodology for calculating ATC or AFC, and provides information related to a Transmission Service Provider's calculation of ATC or AFC.
Balancing Authority	Version 0 Reliability Standards	BA	2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The responsible entity that integrates resource plans ahead of time, maintains load-interchange-generation balance within a Balancing Authority Area, and supports Interconnection frequency in real time.
Balancing Authority Area	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The collection of generation, transmission, and loads within the metered boundaries of the Balancing Authority. The Balancing Authority maintains load-resource balance within this area.

SUBJECT TO ENFORCEMENT						
Continent-wide Term	Link to Project Page	Acronym	BOT Adoption Date	FERC Approval Date	Effective Date	Definition
Balancing Contingency Event	Project 2010-14.1 Phase 1		11/5/2015	1/19/2017	1/1/2018	Any single event described in Subsections (A), (B), or (C) below, or any series of such otherwise single events, with each separated from the next by one minute or less. A. Sudden loss of generation: a. Due to i. unit tripping, or ii. loss of generator Facility resulting in isolation of the generator from the Bulk Electric System or from the responsible entity's System, or iii. sudden unplanned outage of transmission Facility; b. And, that causes an unexpected change to the responsible entity's ACE; B. Sudden loss of an Import, due to forced outage of transmission equipment that causes an unexpected imbalance between generation and Demand on the Interconnection. C. Sudden restoration of a Demand that was used as a resource that causes an unexpected change to the responsible entity's ACE.
Base Load	Version 0 Reliability		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The minimum amount of electric power delivered or required over a given period at a constant rate.
BES Cyber Asset	Project 2014-02	BCA	2/12/2015	1/21/2016	7/1/2016	A Cyber Asset that if rendered unavailable, degraded, or misused would, within 15 minutes of its required operation, misoperation, or non-operation, adversely impact one or more Facilities, systems, or equipment, which, if destroyed, degraded, or otherwise rendered unavailable when needed, would affect the reliable operation of the Bulk Electric System. Redundancy of affected Facilities, systems, and equipment shall not be considered when determining adverse impact. Each BES Cyber Asset is included in one or more BES Cyber Systems.
BES Cyber System	Project 2008-06		11/26/2012	11/22/2013	7/1/2016	One or more BES Cyber Assets logically grouped by a responsible entity to perform one or more reliability tasks for a functional entity.
BES Cyber System Information	Project 2008-06		11/26/2012	11/22/2013	7/1/2016	Information about the BES Cyber System that could be used to gain unauthorized access or pose a security threat to the BES Cyber System. BES Cyber System Information does not include individual pieces of information that by themselves do not pose a threat or could not be used to allow unauthorized access to BES Cyber Systems, such as, but not limited to, device names, individual IP addresses without context, ESP names, or policy statements. Examples of BES Cyber System Information may include, but are not limited to, security procedures or security information about BES Cyber Systems, Physical Access Control Systems, and Electronic Access Control or Monitoring Systems that is not publicly available and could be used to allow unauthorized access or unauthorized distribution; collections of network addresses; and network topology of the BES Cyber System.

SUBJECT TO ENFORCEMENT						
Continent-wide Term	**Link to Project Page**	**Acronym**	**BOT Adoption Date**	**FERC Approval Date**	**Effective Date**	**Definition**
Blackstart Resource	Project 2015-04		11/5/2015	1/21/2016	7/1/2016	A generating unit(s) and its associated set of equipment which has the ability to be started without support from the System or is designed to remain energized without connection to the remainder of the System, with the ability to energize a bus, meeting the Transmission Operator's restoration plan needs for Real and Reactive Power capability, frequency and voltage control, and that has been included in the Transmission Operator's restoration plan.
Block Dispatch	Project 2006-07		8/22/2008	11/24/2009		A set of dispatch rules such that given a specific amount of load to serve, an approximate generation dispatch can be determined. To accomplish this, the capacity of a given generator is segmented into loadable "blocks," each of which is grouped and ordered relative to other blocks (based on characteristics including, but not limited to, efficiency, run of river or fuel supply considerations, and/or "must-run" status).
Bulk Electric System **(continued below)**	Project 2010-17	BES	11/21/2013	3/20/2014	7/1/2014 (Please see the Imple-mentation Plan for Phase 2 Compliance obligations.)	Unless modified by the lists shown below, all Transmission Elements operated at 100 kV or higher and Real Power and Reactive Power resources connected at 100 kV or higher. This does not include facilities used in the local distribution of electric energy. **Inclusions:** • I1 - Transformers with the primary terminal and at least one secondary terminal operated at 100 kV or higher unless excluded by application of Exclusion E1 or E3. • I2 – Generating resource(s) including the generator terminals through the high-side of the step-up transformer(s) connected at a voltage of 100 kV or above with: a) Gross individual nameplate rating greater than 20 MVA. Or, b) Gross plant/facility aggregate nameplate rating greater than 75 MVA. • I3 - Blackstart Resources identified in the Transmission Operator's restoration plan.

SUBJECT TO ENFORCEMENT						
Continent-wide Term	**Link to Project Page**	**Acronym**	**BOT Adoption Date**	**FERC Approval Date**	**Effective Date**	**Definition**
Bulk Electric System **(continued below)**	Project 2010-17	BES	11/21/2013	3/20/2014	7/1/2014 (Please see the Imple-mentation Plan for Phase 2 Compliance obligations.)	• I4 - Dispersed power producing resources that aggregate to a total capacity greater than 75 MVA (gross nameplate rating), and that are connected through a system designed primarily for delivering such capacity to a common point of connection at a voltage of 100 kV or above. Thus, the facilities designated as BES are: a) The individual resources, and b) The system designed primarily for delivering capacity from the point where those resources aggregate to greater than 75 MVA to a common point of connection at a voltage of 100 kV or above. • I5 –Static or dynamic devices (excluding generators) dedicated to supplying or absorbing Reactive Power that are connected at 100 kV or higher, or through a dedicated transformer with a high-side voltage of 100 kV or higher, or through a transformer that is designated in Inclusion I1 unless excluded by application of Exclusion E4.
Bulk Electric System **(continued)**	Project 2010-17	BES	11/21/2013	3/20/2014	7/1/2014 (Please see the Imple-mentation Plan for Phase 2 Compliance obligations.)	**Exclusions:** • **E1** - Radial systems: A group of contiguous transmission Elements that emanates from a single point of connection of 100 kV or higher and: a) Only serves Load. Or, b) Only includes generation resources, not identified in Inclusions I2, I3, or I4, with an aggregate capacity less than or equal to 75 MVA (gross nameplate rating). Or, c) Where the radial system serves Load and includes generation resources, not identified in Inclusions I2, I3 or I4, with an aggregate capacity of non-retail generation less than or equal to 75 MVA (gross nameplate rating). Note 1 – A normally open switching device between radial systems, as depicted on prints or one-line diagrams for example, does not affect this exclusion. Note 2 – The presence of a contiguous loop, operated at a voltage level of 50 kV or less, between configurations being considered as radial systems, does not affect this exclusion.
Bulk Electric System **(continued)**	Project 2010-17	BES	11/21/2013	3/20/2014	7/1/2014 (Please see the Imple-mentation Plan for Phase 2 Compliance obligations.)	• **E2** - A generating unit or multiple generating units on the customer's side of the retail meter that serve all or part of the retail Load with electric energy if: (i) the net capacity provided to the BES does not exceed 75 MVA, and (ii) standby, back-up, and maintenance power services are provided to the generating unit or multiple generating units or to the retail Load by a Balancing Authority, or provided pursuant to a binding obligation with a Generator Owner or Generator Operator, or under terms approved by the applicable regulatory authority.

SUBJECT TO ENFORCEMENT						
Continent-wide Term	**Link to Project Page**	**Acronym**	**BOT Adoption Date**	**FERC Approval Date**	**Effective Date**	**Definition**
Bulk Electric System **(continued)**	Project 2010-17	BES	11/21/2013	3/20/2014	7/1/2014 (Please see the Imple-mentation Plan for Phase 2 Compliance obligations.)	• **E3** - Local networks (LN): A group of contiguous transmission Elements operated at less than 300 kV that distribute power to Load rather than transfer bulk power across the interconnected system. LN's emanate from multiple points of connection at 100 kV or higher to improve the level of service to retail customers and not to accommodate bulk power transfer across the interconnected system. The LN is characterized by all of the following: a) Limits on connected generation: The LN and its underlying Elements do not include generation resources identified in Inclusions I2, I3, or I4 and do not have an aggregate capacity of non-retail generation greater than 75 MVA (gross nameplate rating); b) Real Power flows only into the LN and the LN does not transfer energy originating outside the LN for delivery through the LN; and
Bulk Electric System **(continued)**	Project 2010-17	BES	11/21/2013	3/20/2014	7/1/2014 (Please see the Imple-mentation Plan for Phase 2 Compliance obligations.)	c) Not part of a Flowgate or transfer path: The LN does not contain any part of a permanent Flowgate in the Eastern Interconnection, a major transfer path within the Western Interconnection, or a comparable monitored Facility in the ERCOT or Quebec Interconnections, and is not a monitored Facility included in an Interconnection Reliability Operating Limit (IROL). • E4 – Reactive Power devices installed for the sole benefit of a retail customer(s). Note - Elements may be included or excluded on a case-by-case basis through the Rules of Procedure exception process.
Bulk-Power System	Project 2015-04		11/5/2015	1/21/2016	7/1/2016	Bulk-Power System: (A) facilities and control systems necessary for operating an interconnected electric energy transmission network (or any portion thereof); and (B) electric energy from generation facilities needed to maintain transmission system reliability. The term does not include facilities used in the local distribution of electric energy. (Note that the terms "Bulk-Power System" or "Bulk Power System" shall have the same meaning.)
Burden	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		Operation of the Bulk Electric System that violates or is expected to violate a System Operating Limit or Interconnection Reliability Operating Limit in the Interconnection, or that violates any other NERC, Regional Reliability Organization, or local operating reliability standards or criteria.
Bus-tie Breaker	Project 2006-02		8/4/2011	10/17/2013	1/1/2015	A circuit breaker that is positioned to connect two individual substation bus configurations.

SUBJECT TO ENFORCEMENT						
Continent-wide Term	Link to Project Page	Acronym	BOT Adoption Date	FERC Approval Date	Effective Date	Definition
Capacity Benefit Margin	Version 0 Reliability Standards	CBM	2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The amount of firm transmission transfer capability preserved by the transmission provider for Load-Serving Entities (LSEs), whose loads are located on that Transmission Service Provider's system, to enable access by the LSEs to generation from interconnected systems to meet generation reliability requirements. Preservation of CBM for an LSE allows that entity to reduce its installed generating capacity below that which may otherwise have been necessary without interconnections to meet its generation reliability requirements. The transmission transfer capability preserved as CBM is intended to be used by the LSE only in times of emergency generation deficiencies.
Capacity Benefit Margin Implementation Document	Project 2006-07	CBMID	11/13/2008	11/24/2009		A document that describes the implementation of a Capacity Benefit Margin methodology.
Capacity Emergency	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		A capacity emergency exists when a Balancing Authority Area's operating capacity, plus firm purchases from other systems, to the extent available or limited by transfer capability, is inadequate to meet its demand plus its regulating requirements.
Cascading	Project 2015-04		11/5/2015	1/21/2016	7/1/2016	The uncontrolled successive loss of System Elements triggered by an incident at any location. Cascading results in widespread electric service interruption that cannot be restrained from sequentially spreading beyond an area predetermined by studies.
CIP Exceptional Circumstance	Project 2008-06		11/26/2012	11/22/2013	7/1/2016	A situation that involves or threatens to involve one or more of the following, or similar, conditions that impact safety or BES reliability: a risk of injury or death; a natural disaster; civil unrest; an imminent or existing hardware, software, or equipment failure; a Cyber Security Incident requiring emergency assistance; a response by emergency services; the enactment of a mutual assistance agreement; or an impediment of large scale workforce availability.
CIP Senior Manager	Project 2008-06		11/26/2012	11/22/2013	7/1/2016	A single senior management official with overall authority and responsibility for leading and managing implementation of and continuing adherence to the requirements within the NERC CIP Standards, CIP-002 through CIP-011.
Clock Hour	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The 60-minute period ending at :00. All surveys, measurements, and reports are based on Clock Hour periods unless specifically noted.
Cogeneration	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		Production of electricity from steam, heat, or other forms of energy produced as a by-product of another process.
Compliance Monitor	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The entity that monitors, reviews, and ensures compliance of responsible entities with reliability standards.
Composite Confirmed Interchange	Project 2008-12		2/6/2014	6/30/2014	10/1/2014	The energy profile (including non-default ramp) throughout a given time period, based on the aggregate of all Confirmed Interchange occurring in that time period.
Composite Protection System	2010-05.1		8/14/2014	5/13/2015	7/1/2016	The total complement of Protection System(s) that function collectively to protect an Element. Backup protection provided by a different Element's Protection System(s) is excluded.
Confirmed Interchange	Project 2008-12		2/6/2014	6/30/2014	10/1/2014	The state where no party has denied and all required parties have approved the Arranged Interchange.

SUBJECT TO ENFORCEMENT						
Continent-wide Term	**Link to Project Page**	**Acronym**	**BOT Adoption Date**	**FERC Approval Date**	**Effective Date**	**Definition**
Congestion Management Report	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		A report that the Interchange Distribution Calculator issues when a Reliability Coordinator initiates the Transmission Loading Relief procedure. This report identifies the transactions and native and network load curtailments that must be initiated to achieve the loading relief requested by the initiating Reliability Coordinator.
Consequential Load Loss	Project 2006-02		8/4/2011	10/17/2013	1/1/2015	All Load that is no longer served by the Transmission system as a result of Transmission Facilities being removed from service by a Protection System operation designed to isolate the fault.
Constrained Facility	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		A transmission facility (line, transformer, breaker, etc.) that is approaching, is at, or is beyond its System Operating Limit or Interconnection Reliability Operating Limit.
Contingency	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The unexpected failure or outage of a system component, such as a generator, transmission line, circuit breaker, switch or other electrical element.
Contingency Event Recovery Period	Project 2010-14.1 Phase 1		11/5/2015	1/19/2017	1/1/2018	A period that begins at the time that the resource output begins to decline within the first one-minute interval of a Reportable Balancing Contingency Event, and extends for fifteen minutes thereafter.
Contingency Reserve	Project 2010-14.1 Phase 1		11/5/2015	1/19/2017	1/1/2018	The provision of capacity that may be deployed by the Balancing Authority to respond to a Balancing Contingency Event and other contingency requirements (such as Energy Emergency Alerts as specified in the associated EOP standard). A Balancing Authority may include in its restoration of Contingency Reserve readiness to reduce Firm Demand and include it if, and only if, the Balancing Authority: • is experiencing a Reliability Coordinator declared Energy Emergency Alert level, and is utilizing its Contingency Reserve to mitigate an operating emergency in accordance with its emergency Operating Plan. • is utilizing its Contingency Reserve to mitigate an operating emergency in accordance with its emergency Operating Plan.
Contingency Reserve Restoration Period	Project 2010-14.1 Phase 1		11/5/2015	1/19/2017	1/1/2018	A period not exceeding 90 minutes following the end of the Contingency Event Recovery Period.
Contact Path	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		An agreed upon electrical path for the continuous flow of electrical power between the parties of an Interchange Transaction.
Control Center	Project 2008-06		11/26/2012	11/22/2013	7/1/2016	One or more facilities hosting operating personnel that monitor and control the Bulk Electric System (BES) in real-time to perform the reliability tasks, including their associated data centers, of: 1) a Reliability Coordinator, 2) a Balancing Authority, 3) a Transmission Operator for transmission Facilities at two or more locations, or 4) a Generator Operator for generation Facilities at two or more locations.
Control Performance Standard	Version 0 Reliability Standards	CPS	2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The reliability standard that sets the limits of a Balancing Authority’s Area Control Error over a specified time period.

SUBJECT TO ENFORCEMENT						
Continent-wide Term	**Link to Project Page**	**Acronym**	**BOT Adoption Date**	**FERC Approval Date**	**Effective Date**	**Definition**
Corrective Action Plan	Phase III-IV Planning Standards - Archive		2/7/2006	3/16/2007		A list of actions and an associated timetable for implementation to remedy a specific problem.
Cranking Path	Phase III-IV Planning Standards - Archive		5/2/2006	3/16/2007		A portion of the electric system that can be isolated and then energized to deliver electric power from a generation source to enable the startup of one or more other generating units.
Curtailment	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		A reduction in the scheduled capacity or energy delivery of an Interchange Transaction.
Curtailment Threshold	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The minimum Transfer Distribution Factor which, if exceeded, will subject an Interchange Transaction to curtailment to relieve a transmission facility constraint.
Cyber Assets	Project 2008-06		11/26/2012	11/22/2013	7/1/2016	Programmable electronic devices, including the hardware, software, and data in those devices.
Cyber Security Incident	Project 2008-06		11/26/2012	11/22/2013	7/1/2016	A malicious act or suspicious event that: • Compromises, or was an attempt to compromise, the Electronic Security Perimeter or Physical Security Perimeter or, • Disrupts, or was an attempt to disrupt, the operation of a BES Cyber System.
Delayed Fault Clearing	Determine Facility Ratings, Operating Limits, and Transfer Capabilities		11/1/2006	12/27/2007		Fault clearing consistent with correct operation of a breaker failure protection system and its associated breakers, or of a backup protection system with an intentional time delay.
Demand	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		1. The rate at which electric energy is delivered to or by a system or part of a system, generally expressed in kilowatts or megawatts, at a given instant or averaged over any designated interval of time. 2. The rate at which energy is being used by the customer.
Demand-Side Management	Project 2010-04	DSM	5/6/2014	2/19/2015	7/1/2016	All activities or programs undertaken by any applicable entity to achieve a reduction in Demand.
Dial-up Connectivity	Project 2008-06		11/26/2012	11/22/2013	7/1/2016	A data communication link that is established when the communication equipment dials a phone number and negotiates a connection with the equipment on the other end of the link.
Direct Control Load Management	Project 2008-06	DCLM	2/8/2005	3/16/2007		Demand-Side Management that is under the direct control of the system operator. DCLM may control the electric supply to individual appliances or equipment on customer premises. DCLM as defined here does not include Interruptible Demand.
Dispatch Order	Project 2006-07		8/22/2008	11/24/2009		A set of dispatch rules such that given a specific amount of load to serve, an approximate generation dispatch can be determined. To accomplish this, each generator is ranked by priority.
Dispersed Load by Substations	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		Substation load information configured to represent a system for power flow or system dynamics modeling purposes, or both.

SUBJECT TO ENFORCEMENT						
Continent-wide Term	**Link to Project Page**	**Acronym**	**BOT Adoption Date**	**FERC Approval Date**	**Effective Date**	**Definition**
Distribution Factor	Version 0 Reliability Standards	DF	2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The portion of an Interchange Transaction, typically expressed in per unit that flows across a transmission facility (Flowgate).
Distribution Provider	Project 2015-04	DP	11/5/2015	1/21/2016	7/1/2016	Provides and operates the "wires" between the transmission system and the end-use customer. For those end-use customers who are served at transmission voltages, the Transmission Owner also serves as the Distribution Provider. Thus, the Distribution Provider is not defined by a specific voltage, but rather as performing the distribution function at any voltage.
Disturbance	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		1. An unplanned event that produces an abnormal system condition. 2. Any perturbation to the electric system. 3. The unexpected change in ACE that is caused by the sudden failure of generation or interruption of load.
Disturbance Control Standard	Version 0 Reliability Standards	DCS	2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The reliability standard that sets the time limit following a Disturbance within which a Balancing Authority must return its Area Control Error to within a specified range.
Disturbance Monitoring Equipment	Phase III-IV Planning Standards	DME	8/2/2006	3/16/2007		Devices capable of monitoring and recording system data pertaining to a Disturbance. Such devices include the following categories of recorders* : • Sequence of event recorders which record equipment response to the event • Fault recorders, which record actual waveform data replicating the system primary voltages and currents. This may include protective relays. • Dynamic Disturbance Recorders (DDRs), which record incidents that portray power system behavior during dynamic events such as low-frequency (0.1 Hz – 3 Hz) oscillations and abnormal frequency or voltage excursions *Phasor Measurement Units and any other equipment that meets the functional requirements of DMEs may qualify as DMEs.
Dynamic Interchange Schedule or Dynamic Schedule	Project 2008-12		2/6/2014	6/30/2014	10/1/2014	A time-varying energy transfer that is updated in Real-time and included in the Scheduled Net Interchange (NIS) term in the same manner as an Interchange Schedule in the affected Balancing Authorities' control ACE equations (or alternate control processes).
Dynamic Transfer	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The provision of the real-time monitoring, telemetering, computer software, hardware, communications, engineering, energy accounting (including inadvertent interchange), and administration required to electronically move all or a portion of the real energy services associated with a generator or load out of one Balancing Authority Area into another.
Economic Dispatch	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The allocation of demand to individual generating units on line to effect the most economical production of electricity.
Electronic Access Control or Monitoring Systems	Project 2008-06 Order 706	EACMS	11/26/2012	11/22/2013	7/1/2016	Cyber Assets that perform electronic access control or electronic access monitoring of the Electronic Security Perimeter(s) or BES Cyber Systems. This includes Intermediate Systems.
Electronic Access Point	Project 2008-06 Order 706	EAP	11/26/2012	11/22/2013	7/1/2016	A Cyber Asset interface on an Electronic Security Perimeter that allows routable communication between Cyber Assets outside an Electronic Security Perimeter and Cyber Assets inside an Electronic Security Perimeter.

SUBJECT TO ENFORCEMENT						
Continent-wide Term	**Link to Project Page**	**Acronym**	**BOT Adoption Date**	**FERC Approval Date**	**Effective Date**	**Definition**
Electrical Energy	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The generation or use of electric power by a device over a period of time, expressed in kilowatthours (kWh), megawatthours (MWh), or gigawatthours (GWh).
Electronic Security Perimeter	Project 2008-06 Order 706	ESP	11/26/2012	11/22/2013	7/1/2016	The logical border surrounding a network to which BES Cyber Systems are connected using a routable protocol.
Element	Project 2015-04		11/5/2015	1/21/2016	7/1/2016	Any electrical device with terminals that may be connected to other electrical devices such as a generator, transformer, circuit breaker, bus section, or transmission line. An Element may be comprised of one or more components.
Emergency or BES Emergency	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		Any abnormal system condition that requires automatic or immediate manual action to prevent or limit the failure of transmission facilities or generation supply that could adversely affect the reliability of the Bulk Electric System.
Emergency Rating	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The rating as defined by the equipment owner that specifies the level of electrical loading or output, usually expressed in megawatts (MW) or Mvar or other appropriate units, that a system, facility, or element can support, produce, or withstand for a finite period. The rating assumes acceptable loss of equipment life or other physical or safety limitations for the equipment involved.
Emergency Request for Interchange	Project 2007-14 Coordinate Interchange	Emergency RFI	10/29/2008	12/17/2009		Request for Interchange to be initiated for Emergency or Energy Emergency conditions.
Energy Emergency	Version 0		11/13/2014	11/19/2015	4/1/2017	A condition when a Load-Serving Entity or Balancing Authority has exhausted all other resource options and can no longer meet its expected Load obligations.
Equipment Rating	Determine Facility Ratings, Operating Limits, and Transfer Capabilities		2/7/2006	3/16/2007		The maximum and minimum voltage, current, frequency, real and reactive power flows on individual equipment under steady state, short-circuit and transient conditions, as permitted or assigned by the equipment owner.
External Routable Connectivity	Project 2008-06 Order 706		11/26/2012	11/22/2013	7/1/2016	The ability to access a BES Cyber System from a Cyber Asset that is outside of its associated Electronic Security Perimeter via a bi-directional routable protocol connection.
Existing Transmission Commitments	Project 2006-07	ETC	8/22/2008	11/24/2009		Committed uses of a Transmission Service Provider’s Transmission system considered when determining ATC or AFC.
Facility	Determine Facility Ratings, Operating Limits, and Transfer Capabilities		2/7/2006	3/16/2007		A set of electrical equipment that operates as a single Bulk Electric System Element (e.g., a line, a generator, a shunt compensator, transformer, etc.)
Facility Rating	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The maximum or minimum voltage, current, frequency, or real or reactive power flow through a facility that does not violate the applicable equipment rating of any equipment comprising the facility.
Fault	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		An event occurring on an electric system such as a short circuit, a broken wire, or an intermittent connection.
Fire Risk	Project 2007-07		2/7/2006	3/16/2007		The likelihood that a fire will ignite or spread in a particular geographic area.

SUBJECT TO ENFORCEMENT						
Continent-wide Term	Link to Project Page	Acronym	BOT Adoption Date	FERC Approval Date	Effective Date	Definition
Firm Demand	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		That portion of the Demand that a power supplier is obligated to provide except when system reliability is threatened or during emergency conditions.
Firm Transmission Service	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The highest quality (priority) service offered to customers under a filed rate schedule that anticipates no planned interruption.
Flashover	Project 2007-07		2/7/2006	3/16/2007		An electrical discharge through air around or over the surface of insulation, between objects of different potential, caused by placing a voltage across the air space that results in the ionization of the air space.
Flowgate	Project 2006-07		8/22/2008	11/24/2009		1.) A portion of the Transmission system through which the Interchange Distribution Calculator calculates the power flow from Interchange Transactions. 2.) A mathematical construct, comprised of one or more monitored transmission Facilities and optionally one or more contingency Facilities, used to analyze the impact of power flows upon the Bulk Electric System.
Flowgate Methodology	Version 0 Reliability Standards		8/22/2008	11/24/2009		The Flowgate methodology is characterized by identification of key Facilities as Flowgates. Total Flowgate Capabilities are determined based on Facility Ratings and voltage and stability limits. The impacts of Existing Transmission Commitments (ETCs) are determined by simulation. The impacts of ETC, Capacity Benefit Margin (CBM) and Transmission Reliability Margin (TRM) are subtracted from the Total Flowgate Capability, and Postbacks and counterflows are added, to determine the Available Flowgate Capability (AFC) value for that Flowgate. AFCs can be used to determine Available Transfer Capability (ATC).
Forced Outage	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		1. The removal from service availability of a generating unit, transmission line, or other facility for emergency reasons. 2. The condition in which the equipment is unavailable due to unanticipated failure.
Frequency Bias	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		A value, usually expressed in megawatts per 0.1 Hertz (MW/0.1 Hz), associated with a Balancing Authority Area that approximates the Balancing Authority Area's response to Interconnection frequency error.
Frequency Bias Setting	Project 2007-12		2/7/2013	1/16/2014	4/1/2015	A number, either fixed or variable, usually expressed in MW/0.1 Hz, included in a Balancing Authority's Area Control Error equation to account for the Balancing Authority's inverse Frequency Response contribution to the Interconnection, and discourage response withdrawal through secondary control systems.
Frequency Deviation	Version 0		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		A change in Interconnection frequency.
Frequency Error	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The difference between the actual and scheduled frequency. ($F_A - F_S$)
Frequency Regulation	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The ability of a Balancing Authority to help the Interconnection maintain Scheduled Frequency. This assistance can include both turbine governor response and Automatic Generation Control.

SUBTO ENFORCEMENT						
Continent-wide Term	Link to Project Page	Acronym	BOT Adoption Date	FERC Approval Date	Effective Date	Definition
Frequency Response	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		(Equipment) The ability of a system or elements of the system to react or respond to a change in system frequency. (System) The sum of the change in demand, plus the change in generation, divided by the change in frequency, expressed in megawatts per 0.1 Hertz (MW/0.1 Hz).
Frequency Response Measure	Project 2007-12	FRM	2/7/2013	1/16/2014	4/1/2015	The median of all the Frequency Response observations reported annually by Balancing Authorities or Frequency Response Sharing Groups for frequency events specified by the ERO. This will be calculated as MW/0.1Hz.
Frequency Response Obligation	Project 2007-12	FRO	2/7/2013	1/16/2014	4/1/2015	The Balancing Authority's share of the required Frequency Response needed for the reliable operation of an Interconnection. This will be calculated as MW/0.1Hz.
Frequency Response Sharing Group	Project 2007-12	FRSG	2/7/2013	1/16/2014	4/1/2015	A group whose members consist of two or more Balancing Authorities that collectively maintain, allocate, and supply operating resources required to jointly meet the sum of the Frequency Response Obligations of its members.
Generator Operator	Version 0 Reliability Standards	GOP	11/5/2015	1/21/2016	7/1/2016	The entity that operates generating Facility(ies) and performs the functions of supplying energy and Interconnected Operations Services.
Generator Owner	Version 0	GO	11/5/2015	1/21/2016	7/1/2016	Entity that owns and maintains generating Facility(ies).
Generator Shift Factor	Version 0 Reliability Standards	GSF	2/8/2005	3/16/2007		A factor to be applied to a generator's expected change in output to determine the amount of flow contribution that change in output will impose on an identified transmission facility or Flowgate.
Generator-to-Load Distribution Factor	Version 0 Reliability Standards	GLDF	2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The algebraic sum of a Generator Shift Factor and a Load Shift Factor to determine the total impact of an Interchange Transaction on an identified transmission facility or Flowgate.
Generation Capability Import Requirement	Project 2006-07 ATC/TTC/AFC and CBM/TRM Revisions	GCIR	11/13/2008	11/24/2009		The amount of generation capability from external sources identified by a Load-Serving Entity (LSE) or Resource Planner (RP) to meet its generation reliability or resource adequacy requirements as an alternative to internal resources.
Geomagnetic Disturbance Vulnerability Assessment or GMD Vulnerability Assessment	Project 2013-03 Geomagnetic Disturbance Mitigation	GMD	12/17/2014	9/22/2016	7/1/2017	Documented evaluation of potential susceptibility to voltage collapse, Cascading, or localized damage of equipment due to geomagnetic disturbances.
Host Balancing Authority	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		1. A Balancing Authority that confirms and implements Interchange Transactions for a Purchasing Selling Entity that operates generation or serves customers directly within the Balancing Authority's metered boundaries. 2. The Balancing Authority within whose metered boundaries a jointly owned unit is physically located.
Hourly Value	Version 0 Reliability		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		Data measured on a Clock Hour basis.
Implemented Interchange	Coordinate Interchange		5/2/2006	3/16/2007		The state where the Balancing Authority enters the Confirmed Interchange into its Area Control Error equation.

SUBJECT TO ENFORCEMENT						
Continent-wide Term	Link to Project Page	Acronym	BOT Adoption Date	FERC Approval Date	Effective Date	Definition
Inadvertent Interchange	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The difference between the Balancing Authority's Net Actual Interchange and Net Scheduled Interchange. (IA – IS)
Independent Power Producer	Version 0 Reliability Standards	IPP	2/8/2005	3/16/2007		Any entity that owns or operates an electricity generating facility that is not included in an electric utility's rate base. This term includes, but is not limited to, cogenerators and small power producers and all other nonutility electricity producers, such as exempt wholesale generators, who sell electricity.
Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc.	Project 2007-07	IEEE	2/7/2006	3/16/2007		
Interactive Remote Access	Project 2008-06		11/26/2012	11/22/2013	7/1/2016	User-initiated access by a person employing a remote access client or other remote access technology using a routable protocol. Remote access originates from a Cyber Asset that is not an Intermediate System and not located within any of the Responsible Entity's Electronic Security Perimeter(s) or at a defined Electronic Access Point (EAP). Remote access may be initiated from: 1) Cyber Assets used or owned by the Responsible Entity, 2) Cyber Assets used or owned by employees, and 3) Cyber Assets used or owned by vendors, contractors, or consultants. Interactive remote access does not include system-to-system process communications.
Interchange	Coordinate Interchange		5/2/2006	3/16/2007		Energy transfers that cross Balancing Authority boundaries.
Interchange Authority	Project 2015-04	IA	11/5/2015	1/21/2016	7/1/2016	The responsible entity that authorizes the implementation of valid and balanced Interchange Schedules between Balancing Authority Areas, and ensures communication of Interchange information for reliability assessment purposes.
Interchange Distribution Calculator	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The mechanism used by Reliability Coordinators in the Eastern Interconnection to calculate the distribution of Interchange Transactions over specific Flowgates. It includes a database of all Interchange Transactions and a matrix of the Distribution Factors for the Eastern Interconnection.
Interchange Meter Error (I_{ME})	Project 2010-14.2.1. Phase 2		2/11/2016		7/1/2016	A term used in the Reporting ACE calculation to compensate for data or equipment errors affecting any other components of the Reporting ACE calculation.
Interchange Schedule	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		An agreed-upon Interchange Transaction size (megawatts), start and end time, beginning and ending ramp times and rate, and type required for delivery and receipt of power and energy between the Source and Sink Balancing Authorities involved in the transaction.
Interchange Transaction	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		An agreement to transfer energy from a seller to a buyer that crosses one or more Balancing Authority Area boundaries.
Interchange Transaction Tag or Tag	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The details of an Interchange Transaction required for its physical implementation.
Interconnected Operations Service	Project 2015-04		11/5/2015	1/21/2016	7/1/2016	A service (exclusive of basic energy and Transmission Services) that is required to support the Reliable Operation of interconnected Bulk Electric Systems.

SUBJECT TO ENFORCEMENT						
Continent-wide Term	**Link to Project Page**	**Acronym**	**BOT Adoption Date**	**FERC Approval Date**	**Effective Date**	**Definition**
Interconnection	Project 2015-04		11/5/2015	1/21/2016	7/1/2016	A geographic area in which the operation of Bulk Power System components is synchronized such that the failure of one or more of such components may adversely affect the ability of the operators of other components within the system to maintain Reliable Operation of the Facilities within their control. When capitalized, any one of the four major electric system networks in North America: Eastern, Western, ERCOT and Quebec.
Interconnection Reliability Operating Limit	Determine Facility Ratings, Operating Limits, and Transfer Capabilities	IROL	11/1/2006	12/27/2007		A System Operating Limit that, if violated, could lead to instability, uncontrolled separation, or Cascading outages that adversely impact the reliability of the Bulk Electric System.
Interconnection Reliability Operating Limit T_v	Determine Facility Ratings, Operating Limits, and Transfer Capabilities	IROL T_v	11/1/2006	12/27/2007		The maximum time that an Interconnection Reliability Operating Limit can be violated before the risk to the interconnection or other Reliability Coordinator Area(s) becomes greater than acceptable. Each Interconnection Reliability Operating Limit's T_v shall be less than or equal to 30 minutes.
Intermediate Balancing Authority	Project 2008-12		2/6/2014	6/30/2014	10/1/2014	A Balancing Authority on the scheduling path of an Interchange Transaction other than the Source Balancing Authority and Sink Balancing Authority.
Intermediate System	Project 2008-06		11/26/2012	11/22/2013	7/1/2016	A Cyber Asset or collection of Cyber Assets performing access control to restrict Interactive Remote Access to only authorized users. The Intermediate System must not be located inside the Electronic Security Perimeter.
Interpersonal Communication	Project 2006-06		11/7/2012	4/16/2015	10/1/2015	Any medium that allows two or more individuals to interact, consult, or exchange information.
Interruptible Load or Interruptible Demand	Version 0 Reliability Standards		11/1/2006	3/16/2007		Demand that the end-use customer makes available to its Load-Serving Entity via contract or agreement for curtailment.
Joint Control	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		Automatic Generation Control of jointly owned units by two or more Balancing Authorities.
Limiting Element	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The element that is 1.)Either operating at its appropriate rating, or 2,) Would be following the limiting contingency. Thus, the Limiting Element establishes a system limit.
Load	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		An end-use device or customer that receives power from the electric system.
Load Shift Factor	Version 0 Reliability Standards	LSF	2/8/2005	3/16/2007		A factor to be applied to a load's expected change in demand to determine the amount of flow contribution that change in demand will impose on an identified transmission facility or monitored Flowgate.
Load-Serving Entity	Project 2015-04	LSE	11/5/2015	1/21/2016	7/1/2016	Secures energy and Transmission Service (and related Interconnected Operations Services) to serve the electrical demand and energy requirements of its end-use customers.
Long-Term Transmission Planning Horizon	Project 2006-02		8/4/2011	10/17/2013	1/1/2015	Transmission planning period that covers years six through ten or beyond when required to accommodate any known longer lead time projects that may take longer than ten years to complete.

SUBJECT TO ENFORCEMENT						
Continent-wide Term	**Link to Project Page**	**Acronym**	**BOT Adoption Date**	**FERC Approval Date**	**Effective Date**	**Definition**
Low Impact BES Cyber System Electronic Access Point	Project 2014-02	LEAP	2/12/2015	1/21/2016	7/1/2016	A Cyber Asset interface that controls Low Impact External Routable Connectivity. The Cyber Asset containing the LEAP may reside at a location external to the asset or assets containing low impact BES Cyber Systems.
Low Impact External Routable Connectivity	Project 2014-02	LERC	2/12/2015	1/21/2016	7/1/2016	Direct user-initiated interactive access or a direct device-to-device connection to a low impact BES Cyber System(s) from a Cyber Asset outside the asset containing those low impact BES Cyber System(s) via a bi-directional routable protocol connection. Point-to-point communications between intelligent electronic devices that use routable communication protocols for time-sensitive protection or control functions between Transmission station or substation assets containing low impact BES Cyber Systems are excluded from this definition (examples of this communication include, but are not limited to, IEC 61850 GOOSE or vendor proprietary protocols).
Market Flow	Project 2006-08 Reliability Coordination - Transmission Loading Relief		11/4/2010	4/21/2011		The total amount of power flowing across a specified Facility or set of Facilities due to a market dispatch of generation internal to the market to serve load internal to the market.
Minimum Vegetation Clearance Distance	Project 2007-07	MVCD	11/3/2011	3/21/2013	7/1/2014	The calculated minimum distance stated in feet (meters) to prevent flash-over between conductors and vegetation, for various altitudes and operating voltages.
Misoperation	Project 2010-05.1		8/14/2014	5/13/2015	7/1/2016	The failure of a Composite Protection System to operate as intended for protection purposes. Any of the following is a Misoperation: **1. Failure to Trip – During Fault** – A failure of a Composite Protection System to operate for a Fault condition for which it is designed. The failure of a Protection System component is not a Misoperation as long as the performance of the Composite Protection System is correct. **2. Failure to Trip – Other Than Fault** – A failure of a Composite Protection System to operate for a non-Fault condition for which it is designed, such as a power swing, undervoltage, overexcitation, or loss of excitation. The failure of a Protection System component is not a Misoperation as long as the performance of the Composite Protection System is correct. **3. Slow Trip – During Fault** – A Composite Protection System operation that is slower than required for a Fault condition if the duration of its operating time resulted in the operation of at least one other Element's Composite Protection System. (continued below...)
Misoperation (continued…)	Project 2010-05.1		8/14/2014	5/13/2015	7/1/2016	**4. Slow Trip – Other Than Fault** – A Composite Protection System operation that is slower than required for a non-Fault condition, such as a power swing, undervoltage, overexcitation, or loss of excitation, if the duration of its operating time resulted in the operation of at least one other Element's Composite Protection System. **5. Unnecessary Trip – During Fault** – An unnecessary Composite Protection System operation for a Fault condition on another Element. **6. Unnecessary Trip – Other Than Fault** – An unnecessary Composite Protection System operation for a non-Fault condition. A Composite Protection System operation that is caused by personnel during on-site maintenance, testing, inspection, construction, or commissioning activities is not a Misoperation.

SUBJECT TO ENFORCEMENT						
Continent-wide Term	**Link to Project Page**	**Acronym**	**BOT Adoption Date**	**FERC Approval Date**	**Effective Date**	**Definition**
Most Severe Single Contingency	Project 2010-14.1 Phase 1	MSSC	11/5/2015	1/19/2017	1/1/2018	The Balancing Contingency Event, due to a single contingency identified using system models maintained within the Reserve Sharing Group (RSG) or a Balancing Authority's area that is not part of a Reserve Sharing Group, that would result in the greatest loss (measured in MW) of resource output used by the RSG or a Balancing Authority that is not participating as a member of a RSG at the time of the event to meet Firm Demand and export obligation (excluding export obligation for which Contingency Reserve obligations are being met by the Sink Balancing Authority).
Native Balancing Authority	Project 2008-12		2/6/2014	6/30/2014	10/1/2014	A Balancing Authority from which a portion of its physically interconnected generation and/or load is transferred from its effective control boundaries to the Attaining Balancing Authority through a Dynamic Transfer.
Native Load	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The end-use customers that the Load-Serving Entity is obligated to serve.
Near-Term Transmission Planning Horizon	Project 2010-10		1/24/2011	11/17/2011		The transmission planning period that covers Year One through five.
Net Actual Interchange	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The algebraic sum of all metered interchange over all interconnections between two physically Adjacent Balancing Authority Areas.
Net Energy for Load	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		Net Balancing Authority Area generation, plus energy received from other Balancing Authority Areas, less energy delivered to Balancing Authority Areas through interchange. It includes Balancing Authority Area losses but excludes energy required for storage at energy storage facilities.
Net Interchange Schedule	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The algebraic sum of all Interchange Schedules with each Adjacent Balancing Authority.
Net Scheduled Interchange	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The algebraic sum of all Interchange Schedules across a given path or between Balancing Authorities for a given period or instant in time.
Network Integration Transmission Service	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		Service that allows an electric transmission customer to integrate, plan, economically dispatch and regulate its network reserves in a manner comparable to that in which the Transmission Owner serves Native Load customers.
Non-Consequential Load Loss	Project 2006-02		8/4/2011	10/17/2013	1/1/2015	Non-Interruptible Load loss that does not include: (1) Consequential Load Loss, (2) the response of voltage sensitive Load, or (3) Load that is disconnected from the System by end-user equipment.
Non-Firm Transmission Service	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		Transmission service that is reserved on an as-available basis and is subject to curtailment or interruption.
Non-Spinning Reserve	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		1. That generating reserve not connected to the system but capable of serving demand within a specified time. 2. Interruptible load that can be removed from the system in a specified time.

SUBJECT TO ENFORCEMENT						
Continent-wide Term	**Link to Project Page**	**Acronym**	**BOT Adoption Date**	**FERC Approval Date**	**Effective Date**	**Definition**
Normal Clearing	Determine Facility Ratings, Operating Limits, and Transfer Capabilities		11/1/2006	12/27/2007		A protection system operates as designed and the fault is cleared in the time normally expected with proper functioning of the installed protection systems.
Normal Rating	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The rating as defined by the equipment owner that specifies the level of electrical loading, usually expressed in megawatts (MW) or other appropriate units that a system, facility, or element can support or withstand through the daily demand cycles without loss of equipment life.
Nuclear Plant Generator Operator	Project 2009-08		5/2/2007	10/16/2008		Any Generator Operator or Generator Owner that is a Nuclear Plant Licensee responsible for operation of a nuclear facility licensed to produce commercial power.
Nuclear Plant Off-site Power Supply (Off-site Power)	Project 2009-08		5/2/2007	10/16/2008		The electric power supply provided from the electric system to the nuclear power plant distribution system as required per the nuclear power plant license.
Nuclear Plant Licensing Requirements	Project 2009-08	NPLRs	5/2/2007	10/16/2008		Requirements included in the design basis of the nuclear plant and statutorily mandated for the operation of the plant, including nuclear power plant licensing requirements for: 1) Off-site power supply to enable safe shutdown of the plant during an electric system or plant event; and 2) Avoiding preventable challenges to nuclear safety as a result of an electric system disturbance, transient, or condition.
Nuclear Plant Interface Requirements	Project 2009-08	NPIRs	5/2/2007	10/16/2008		The requirements based on NPLRs and Bulk Electric System requirements that have been mutually agreed to by the Nuclear Plant Generator Operator and the applicable Transmission Entities.
Off-Peak	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		Those hours or other periods defined by NAESB business practices, contract, agreements, or guides as periods of lower electrical demand.
On-Peak	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		Those hours or other periods defined by NAESB business practices, contract, agreements, or guides as periods of higher electrical demand.
Open Access Same Time Information Service	Version 0 Reliability Standards	OASIS	2/8/2005	3/16/2007		An electronic posting system that the Transmission Service Provider maintains for transmission access data and that allows all transmission customers to view the data simultaneously.
Open Access Transmission Tariff	Version 0 Reliability Standards	OATT	2/8/2005	3/16/2007		Electronic transmission tariff accepted by the U.S. Federal Energy Regulatory Commission requiring the Transmission Service Provider to furnish to all shippers with non-discriminating service comparable to that provided by Transmission Owners to themselves.
Operating Instruction	Project 2007-02		5/6/2014	4/16/2015	7/1/2016	A command by operating personnel responsible for the Real-time operation of the interconnected Bulk Electric System to change or preserve the state, status, output, or input of an Element of the Bulk Electric System or Facility of the Bulk Electric System. (A discussion of general information and of potential options or alternatives to resolve Bulk Electric System operating concerns is not a command and is not considered an Operating Instruction.)

SUBJECT TO ENFORCEMENT						
Continent-wide Term	**Link to Project Page**	**Acronym**	**BOT Adoption Date**	**FERC Approval Date**	**Effective Date**	**Definition**
Operating Plan	Coordinate Operations		2/7/2006	3/16/2007		A document that identifies a group of activities that may be used to achieve some goal. An Operating Plan may contain Operating Procedures and Operating Processes. A company-specific system restoration plan that includes an Operating Procedure for black-starting units, Operating Processes for communicating restoration progress with other entities, etc., is an example of an Operating Plan.
Operating Procedure	Coordinate Operations		2/7/2006	3/16/2007		A document that identifies specific steps or tasks that should be taken by one or more specific operating positions to achieve specific operating goal(s). The steps in an Operating Procedure should be followed in the order in which they are presented, and should be performed by the position(s) identified. A document that lists the specific steps for a system operator to take in removing a specific transmission line from service is an example of an Operating Procedure.
Operating Process	Coordinate Operations		2/7/2006	3/16/2007		A document that identifies general steps for achieving a generic operating goal. An Operating Process includes steps with options that may be selected depending upon Real-time conditions. A guideline for controlling high voltage is an example of an Operating Process.
Operating Reserve	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		That capability above firm system demand required to provide for regulation, load forecasting error, equipment forced and scheduled outages and local area protection. It consists of spinning and non-spinning reserve.
Operating Reserve – Spinning	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The portion of Operating Reserve consisting of: • Generation synchronized to the system and fully available to serve load within the Disturbance Recovery Period following the contingency event; or • Load fully removable from the system within the Disturbance Recovery Period following the contingency event.
Operating Reserve – Supplemental	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The portion of Operating Reserve consisting of: • Generation (synchronized or capable of being synchronized to the system) that is fully available to serve load within the Disturbance Recovery Period following the contingency event; or • Load fully removable from the system within the Disturbance Recovery Period following the contingency event.
Operating Voltage	Project 2007-07		2/7/2006	3/16/2007		The voltage level by which an electrical system is designated and to which certain operating characteristics of the system are related; also, the effective (root-mean-square) potential difference between any two conductors or between a conductor and the ground. The actual voltage of the circuit may vary somewhat above or below this value.
Operational Planning Analysis	Project 2014-03	OPA	11/13/2014	11/19/2015	1/1/2017	An evaluation of projected system conditions to assess anticipated (pre-Contingency) and potential (post-Contingency) conditions for next-day operations. The evaluation shall reflect applicable inputs including, but not limited to, load forecasts; generation output levels; Interchange; known Protection System and Special Protection System status or degradation; Transmission outages; generator outages; Facility Ratings; and identified phase angle and equipment limitations. (Operational Planning Analysis may be provided through internal systems or through third-party services.)
Operations Support Personnel	Project 2010-01		2/6/2014	6/19/2014	7/1/2016	Individuals who perform current day or next day outage coordination or assessments, or who determine SOLs, IROLs, or operating nomograms,1 in direct support of Real-time operations of the Bulk Electric System.

SUBJECT TO ENFORCEMENT						
Continent-wide Term	**Link to Project Page**	**Acronym**	**BOT Adoption Date**	**FERC Approval Date**	**Effective Date**	**Definition**
Outage Transfer Distribution Factor	Project 2006-07 ATC/TTC/AFC and CBM/TRM Revisions	OTDF	8/22/2008	11/24/2009		In the post-contingency configuration of a system under study, the electric Power Transfer Distribution Factor (PTDF) with one or more system Facilities removed from service (outaged).
Overlap Regulation Service	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		A method of providing regulation service in which the Balancing Authority providing the regulation service incorporates another Balancing Authority's actual interchange, frequency response, and schedules into providing Balancing Authority's AGC/ACE equation.
Participation Factors	Project 2006-07 ATC/TTC/AFC and CBM/TRM Revisions		8/22/2008	11/24/2009		A set of dispatch rules such that given a specific amount of load to serve, an approximate generation dispatch can be determined. To accomplish this, generators are assigned a percentage that they will contribute to serve load.
Peak Demand	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		1. The highest hourly integrated Net Energy For Load within a Balancing Authority Area occurring within a given period (e.g., day, month, season, or year). 2. The highest instantaneous demand within the Balancing Authority Area.
Performance-Reset Period	Determine Facility Ratings, Operating Limits, and Transfer Capabilities		2/7/2006	3/16/2007		The time period that the entity being assessed must operate without any violations to reset the level of non compliance to zero.
Physical Access Control Systems	Project 2008-06 Cyber Security Order 706	PACS	11/26/2012	11/22/2013	7/1/2016	Cyber Assets that control, alert, or log access to the Physical Security Perimeter(s), exclusive of locally mounted hardware or devices at the Physical Security Perimeter such as motion sensors, electronic lock control mechanisms, and badge readers.
Physical Security Perimeter	Project 2008-06 Cyber Security Order 706	PSP	11/26/2012	11/22/2013	7/1/2016	The physical border surrounding locations in which BES Cyber Assets, BES Cyber Systems, or Electronic Access Control or Monitoring Systems reside, and for which access is controlled.
Planning Assessment	Project 2006-02 Assess Transmission Future Needs and Develop Transmission Plans		8/4/2011	10/17/2013	1/1/2015	Documented evaluation of future Transmission System performance and Corrective Action Plans to remedy identified deficiencies.
Planning Authority	Project 2015-04 Alignment of Terms		11/5/2015	1/21/2016	7/1/2016	The responsible entity that coordinates and integrates transmission Facilities and service plans, resource plans, and Protection Systems.
Planning Coordinator	Project 2006-07 ATC/TTC/AFC and CBM/TRM Revisions	PC	8/22/2008	11/24/2009		See Planning Authority.
Point of Delivery	Version 0 Reliability Standards	POD	2/8/2005	3/16/2007		A location that the Transmission Service Provider specifies on its transmission system where an Interchange Transaction leaves or a Load-Serving Entity receives its energy.

SUBJECT TO ENFORCEMENT						
Continent-wide Term	**Link to Project Page**	**Acronym**	**BOT Adoption Date**	**FERC Approval Date**	**Effective Date**	**Definition**
Point of Receipt	Project 2015-04 Alignment of Terms	POR	11/5/2015	1/21/2016	7/1/2016	A location that the Transmission Service Provider specifies on its transmission system where an Interchange Transaction enters or a generator delivers its output.
Point to Point Transmission Service	Version 0 Reliability Standards	PTP	2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The reservation and transmission of capacity and energy on either a firm or non-firm basis from the Point(s) of Receipt to the Point(s) of Delivery.
Power Transfer Distribution Factor	Project 2006-07 ATC/TTC/AFC and CBM/TRM Revisions	PTDF	8/22/2008	11/24/2009		In the pre-contingency configuration of a system under study, a measure of the responsiveness or change in electrical loadings on transmission system Facilities due to a change in electric power transfer from one area to another, expressed in percent (up to 100%) of the change in power transfer
Pre-Reporting Contingency Event ACE Value	Project 2010-14.1 Phase 1		11/5/2015	1/19/2017	1/1/2018	The average value of Reporting ACE, or Reserve Sharing Group Reporting ACE when applicable, in the 16-second interval immediately prior to the start of the Contingency Event Recovery Period based on EMS scan rate data.
Pro Forma Tariff	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		Usually refers to the standard OATT and/or associated transmission rights mandated by the U.S. Federal Energy Regulatory Commission Order No. 888.
Protected Cyber Assets	Project 2014-02	PCA	2/12/2015	1/21/2016	7/1/2016	One or more Cyber Assets connected using a routable protocol within or on an Electronic Security Perimeter that is not part of the highest impact BES Cyber System within the same Electronic Security Perimeter. The impact rating of Protected Cyber Assets is equal to the highest rated BES Cyber System in the same ESP.
Protection System	Project 2007-17 Protection System Maintenance and Testing		11/19/2010	2/3/2012	4/1/2013	Protection System – • Protective relays which respond to electrical quantities, • Communications systems necessary for correct operation of protective functions • Voltage and current sensing devices providing inputs to protective relays, • Station dc supply associated with protective functions (including station batteries, battery chargers, and non-battery-based dc supply), and • Control circuitry associated with protective functions through the trip coil(s) of the circuit breakers or other interrupting devices.
Protection System Maintenance Program (PRC-005-6)	Project 2007-17.4 PRC-005 FERC Order No 803 Directive	PSMP	11/5/2015	12/18/2015	1/1/2016	An ongoing program by which Protection System, Automatic Reclosing, and Sudden Pressure Relaying Components are kept in working order and proper operation of malfunctioning Components is restored. A maintenance program for a specific Component includes one or more of the following activities: • Verify — Determine that the Component is functioning correctly. • Monitor — Observe the routine in-service operation of the Component. • Test — Apply signals to a Component to observe functional performance or output behavior, or to diagnose problems. • Inspect — Examine for signs of Component failure, reduced performance or degradation. • Calibrate — Adjust the operating threshold or measurement accuracy of a measuring element to meet the intended performance requirement.

SUBJECT TO ENFORCEMENT						
Continent-wide Term	Link to Project Page	Acronym	BOT Adoption Date	FERC Approval Date	Effective Date	Definition
Pseudo-Tie	Project 2008-12		2/6/2014	6/30/2014	10/1/2014	A time-varying energy transfer that is updated in Real-time and included in the Actual Net Interchange term (NIA) in the same manner as a Tie Line in the affected Balancing Authorities' control ACE equations (or alternate control processes).
Purchasing-Selling Entity	Version 0 Reliability Standards	PSE	2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The entity that purchases or sells, and takes title to, energy, capacity, and Interconnected Operations Services. Purchasing-Selling Entities may be affiliated or unaffiliated merchants and may or may not own generating facilities.
Ramp Rate or Ramp	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		(Schedule) The rate, expressed in megawatts per minute, at which the interchange schedule is attained during the ramp period. (Generator) The rate, expressed in megawatts per minute, that a generator changes its output.
Rated Electrical Operating Conditions	Project 2007-07 Transmission Vegetation Management		2/7/2006	3/16/2007		The specified or reasonably anticipated conditions under which the electrical system or an individual electrical circuit is intend/designed to operate
Rating	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The operational limits of a transmission system element under a set of specified conditions.
Rated System Path Methodology	Project 2006-07 ATC/TTC/AFC and CBM/TRM Revisions		8/22/2008	11/24/2009		The Rated System Path Methodology is characterized by an initial Total Transfer Capability (TTC), determined via simulation. Capacity Benefit Margin, Transmission Reliability Margin, and Existing Transmission Commitments are subtracted from TTC, and Postbacks and counterflows are added as applicable, to derive Available Transfer Capability. Under the Rated System Path Methodology, TTC results are generally reported as specific transmission path capabilities.
Reactive Power	Project 2015-04 Alignment of Terms		11/5/2015	1/21/2016	7/1/2016	The portion of electricity that establishes and sustains the electric and magnetic fields of alternating-current equipment. Reactive Power must be supplied to most types of magnetic equipment, such as motors and transformers. It also must supply the reactive losses on transmission facilities. Reactive Power is provided by generators, synchronous condensers, or electrostatic equipment such as capacitors and directly influences electric system voltage. It is usually expressed in kilovars (kvar) or megavars (Mvar).
Real Power	Project 2015-04 Alignment of Terms		11/5/2015	1/21/2016	7/1/2016	The portion of electricity that supplies energy to the Load.
Real-time	Coordinate Operations		2/7/2006	3/16/2007		Present time as opposed to future time. (From Interconnection Reliability Operating Limits standard.)
Real-time Assessment	Project 2014-03		11/13/2014	Revised definition. 11/19/2015	1/1/2017	An evaluation of system conditions using Real-time data to assess existing (pre-Contingency) and potential (post-Contingency) operating conditions. The assessment shall reflect applicable inputs including, but not limited to: load, generation output levels, known Protection System and Special Protection System status or degradation, Transmission outages, generator outages, Interchange, Facility Ratings, and identified phase angle and equipment limitations. (Real-time Assessment may be provided through internal systems or through third-party services.)

SUBJECT TO ENFORCEMENT						
Continent-wide Term	Link to Project Page	Acronym	BOT Adoption Date	FERC Approval Date	Effective Date	Definition
Receiving Balancing Authority	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The Balancing Authority importing the Interchange.
Regional Reliability Organization	Version 0 Reliability Standards	RRO	2/8/2005	3/16/2007		1. An entity that ensures that a defined area of the Bulk Electric System is reliable, adequate and secure. 2. A member of the North American Electric Reliability Council. The Regional Reliability Organization can serve as the Compliance Monitor.
Regional Reliability Plan	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The plan that specifies the Reliability Coordinators and Balancing Authorities within the Regional Reliability Organization, and explains how reliability coordination will be accomplished.
Regulating Reserve	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		An amount of reserve responsive to Automatic Generation Control, which is sufficient to provide normal regulating margin.
Regulation Reserve Sharing Group	Project 2010-14.1 Phase 1		8/15/2013	4/16/2015	7/1/2016	A group whose members consist of two or more Balancing Authorities that collectively maintain, allocate, and supply the Regulating Reserve required for all member Balancing Authorities to use in meeting applicable regulating standards.
Regulation Service	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The process whereby one Balancing Authority contracts to provide corrective response to all or a portion of the ACE of another Balancing Authority. The Balancing Authority providing the response assumes the obligation of meeting all applicable control criteria as specified by NERC for itself and the Balancing Authority for which it is providing the Regulation Service.
Reliability Adjustment Arranged Interchange	Project 2008-12 Coordinate Interchange Standards		2/6/2014	6/30/2014	10/1/2014	A request to modify a Confirmed Interchange or Implemented Interchange for reliability purposes.
Reliability Adjustment RFI	Project 2007-14 Coordinate Interchange - Timing Table		10/29/2008	12/17/2009		Request to modify an Implemented Interchange Schedule for reliability purposes.
Reliability Coordinator	Project 2015-04 Alignment of Terms	RC	11/5/2015	1/21/2016	7/1/2016	The entity that is the highest level of authority who is responsible for the Reliable Operation of the Bulk Electric System, has the Wide Area view of the Bulk Electric System, and has the operating tools, processes and procedures, including the authority to prevent or mitigate emergency operating situations in both next-day analysis and real-time operations. The Reliability Coordinator has the purview that is broad enough to enable the calculation of Interconnection Reliability Operating Limits, which may be based on the operating parameters of transmission systems beyond any Transmission Operator’s vision.
Reliability Coordinator Area	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The collection of generation, transmission, and loads within the boundaries of the Reliability Coordinator. Its boundary coincides with one or more Balancing Authority Areas.

SUBJECT TO ENFORCEMENT						
Continent-wide Term	Link to Project Page	Acronym	BOT Adoption Date	FERC Approval Date	Effective Date	Definition
Reliability Coordinator Information System	Version 0 Reliability Standards	RCIS	2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The system that Reliability Coordinators use to post messages and share operating information in real time.
Reliability Standard	Project 2015-04 Alignment of Terms		11/5/2015	1/21/2016	7/1/2016	A requirement, approved by the United States Federal Energy Regulatory Commission under Section 215 of the Federal Power Act, or approved or recognized by an applicable governmental authority in other jurisdictions, to provide for Reliable Operation of the Bulk-Power System. The term includes requirements for the operation of existing Bulk-Power System facilities, including cybersecurity protection, and the design of planned additions or modifications to such facilities to the extent necessary to provide for Reliable Operation of the Bulk-Power System, but the term does not include any requirement to enlarge such facilities or to construct new transmission capacity or generation capacity.
Reliable Operation	Project 2015-04 Alignment of Terms		11/5/2015	1/21/2016	7/1/2016	Operating the elements of the [Bulk-Power System] within equipment and electric system thermal, voltage, and stability limits so that instability, uncontrolled separation, or cascading failures of such system will not occur as a result of a sudden disturbance, including a cybersecurity incident, or unanticipated failure of system elements.
Remedial Action Scheme	Project 2010-05.2	RAS	11/13/2014	11/19/2015	4/1/2017	A scheme designed to detect predetermined System conditions and automatically take corrective actions that may include, but are not limited to, adjusting or tripping generation (MW and Mvar), tripping load, or reconfiguring a System(s). RAS accomplish objectives such as: • Meet requirements identified in the NERC Reliability Standards; • Maintain Bulk Electric System (BES) stability; • Maintain acceptable BES voltages; • Maintain acceptable BES power flows; • Limit the impact of Cascading or extreme events. The following do not individually constitute a RAS: a. Protection Systems installed for the purpose of detecting Faults on BES Elements and isolating the faulted Elements b. Schemes for automatic underfrequency load shedding (UFLS) and automatic undervoltage load shedding (UVLS) comprised of only distributed relays c. Out-of-step tripping and power swing blocking d. Automatic reclosing schemes e. Schemes applied on an Element for non-Fault conditions, such as, but not limited to, generator loss-of-field, transformer top-oil temperature, overvoltage, or overload to protect the Element against damage by removing it from service

SUBJECT TO ENFORCEMENT						
Continent-wide Term	Link to Project Page	Acronym	BOT Adoption Date	FERC Approval Date	Effective Date	Definition
Remedial Action Scheme ***Continued***	Project 2010-05.2	RAS	11/13/2014	11/19/2015	4/1/2017	f. Controllers that switch or regulate one or more of the following: series or shunt reactive devices, flexible alternating current transmission system (FACTS) devices, phase-shifting transformers, variable-frequency transformers, or tap-changing transformers; and, that are located at and monitor quantities solely at the same station as the Element being switched or regulated g. FACTS controllers that remotely switch static shunt reactive devices located at other stations to regulate the output of a single FACTS device h. Schemes or controllers that remotely switch shunt reactors and shunt capacitors for voltage regulation that would otherwise be manually switched i. Schemes that automatically de-energize a line for a non-Fault operation when one end of the line is open j. Schemes that provide anti-islanding protection (e.g., protect load from effects of being isolated with generation that may not be capable of maintaining acceptable frequency and voltage) k. Automatic sequences that proceed when manually initiated solely by a System Operator l. Modulation of HVdc or FACTS via supplementary controls, such as angle damping or frequency damping applied to damp local or inter-area oscillations m. Sub-synchronous resonance (SSR) protection schemes that directly detect sub-synchronous quantities (e.g., currents or torsional oscillations)
Remedial Action Scheme ***Continued***	Project 2010-05.2	RAS	11/13/2014	11/19/2015	4/1/2017	n. Generator controls such as, but not limited to, automatic generation control (AGC), generation excitation [e.g. automatic voltage regulation (AVR) and power system stabilizers (PSS)], fast valving, and speed governing
Removable Media	Project 2014-02		2/12/2015	1/21/2016	7/1/2016	Storage media that (i) are not Cyber Assets, (ii) are capable of transferring executable code, (iii) can be used to store, copy, move, or access data, and (iv) are directly connected for 30 consecutive calendar days or less to a BES Cyber Asset, a network within an ESP, or a Protected Cyber Asset. Examples include, but are not limited to, floppy disks, compact disks, USB flash drives, external hard drives, and other flash memory cards/drives that contain nonvolatile memory.
Reportable Balancing Contingency Event	Project 2010-14.1 Phase 1		11/5/2015	1/19/2017	1/1/2018	Any Balancing Contingency Event occurring within a one-minute interval of an initial sudden decline in ACE based on EMS scan rate data that results in a loss of MW output less than or equal to the Most Severe Single Contingency, and greater than or equal to the lesser amount of: (i) 80% of the Most Severe Single Contingency, or (ii) the amount listed below for the applicable Interconnection. Prior to any given calendar quarter, the 80% threshold may be reduced by the responsible entity upon written notification to the Regional Entity. • Eastern Interconnection – 900 MW • Western Interconnection – 500 MW • ERCOT – 800 MW • Quebec – 500 MW

SUBJECT TO ENFORCEMENT						
Continent-wide Term	**Link to Project Page**	**Acronym**	**BOT Adoption Date**	**FERC Approval Date**	**Effective Date**	**Definition**
Reportable Cyber Security Incident	Project 2008-06 Cyber Security Order 706 V5 CIP Standards		11/26/2012	11/22/2013	7/1/2016	A Cyber Security Incident that has compromised or disrupted one or more reliability tasks of a functional entity.
Reportable Disturbance	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		Any event that causes an ACE change greater than or equal to 80% of a Balancing Authority's or reserve sharing group's most severe contingency. The definition of a reportable disturbance is specified by each Regional Reliability Organization. This definition may not be retroactively adjusted in response to observed performance.
Reporting ACE	Project 2010-14.2.1. Phase 2		2/11/2016		7/1/2016	The scan rate values of a Balancing Authority Area's (BAA) Area Control Error (ACE) measured in MW includes the difference between the Balancing Authority Area's Actual Net Interchange and its Scheduled Net Interchange, plus its Frequency Bias Setting obligation, plus correction for any known meter error. In the Western Interconnection, Reporting ACE includes Automatic Time Error Correction (ATEC). Reporting ACE is calculated as follows: Reporting ACE = $(NI_A - NI_S) - 10B\ (F_A - FS) - I_{ME}$ Reporting ACE is calculated in the Western Interconnection as follows: Reporting ACE = $(NI_A - NI_S) - 10B\ (F_A - F_S) - I_{ME} + I_{ATEC}$ Where: • NI_A = Actual Net Interchange. • NI_S = Scheduled Net Interchange. • B = Frequency Bias Setting. • F_A = Actual Frequency. • F_S = Scheduled Frequency. • I_{ME} = Interchange Meter Error. • I_{ATEC} = Automatic Time Error Correction.
Reporting ACE (continued)	Project 2010-14.2.1. Phase 2		2/11/2016		7/1/2016	All NERC Interconnections operate using the principles of Tie-line Bias (TLB) Control and require the use of an ACE equation similar to the Reporting ACE defined above. Any modification(s) to this specified Reporting ACE equation that is(are) implemented for all BAAs on an Interconnection and is(are) consistent with the following four principles of Tie Line Bias control will provide a valid alternative to this Reporting ACE equation: 1. All portions of the Interconnection are included in exactly one BAA so that the sum of all BAAs' generation, load, and loss is the same as total Interconnection generation, load, and loss; 2. The algebraic sum of all BAAs' Scheduled Net Interchange is equal to zero at all times and the sum of all BAAs' Actual Net Interchange values is equal to zero at all times; 3. The use of a common Scheduled Frequency F_S for all BAAs at all times; and, 4. Excludes metering or computational errors. (The inclusion and use of the I_{ME} term corrects for known metering or computational errors.)
Request for Interchange	Project 2008-12 Coordinate Interchange	RFI	2/6/2014	6/30/2014	10/1/2014	A collection of data as defined in the NAESB Business Practice Standards submitted for the purpose of implementing bilateral Interchange between Balancing Authorities or an energy transfer within a single Balancing Authority.

SUBJECT TO ENFORCEMENT						
Continent-wide Term	**Link to Project Page**	**Acronym**	**BOT Adoption Date**	**FERC Approval Date**	**Effective Date**	**Definition**
Reserve Sharing Group	Project 2015-04 Alignment of Terms		11/5/2015	1/21/2016	7/1/2016	A group whose members consist of two or more Balancing Authorities that collectively maintain, allocate, and supply operating reserves required for each Balancing Authority's use in recovering from contingencies within the group. Scheduling energy from an Adjacent Balancing Authority to aid recovery need not constitute reserve sharing provided the transaction is ramped in over a period the supplying party could reasonably be expected to load generation in (e.g., ten minutes). If the transaction is ramped in quicker (e.g., between zero and ten minutes) then, for the purposes of disturbance control performance, the areas become a Reserve Sharing Group.
Reserve Sharing Group Reporting ACE	Project 2010-14.1 Phase 1		11/5/2015	1/19/2017	1/1/2018	At any given time of measurement for the applicable Reserve Sharing Group (RSG), the algebraic sum of the ACEs (or equivalent as calculated at such time of measurement) of the Balancing Authorities participating in the RSG at the time of measurement.
Resource Planner	Project 2015-04 Alignment of Terms		11/5/2015	1/21/2016	7/1/2016	The entity that develops a long-term (generally one year and beyond) plan for the resource adequacy of specific loads (customer demand and energy requirements) within a Planning Authority area.
Response Rate	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The Ramp Rate that a generating unit can achieve under normal operating conditions expressed in megawatts per minute (MW/Min).
Right-of-Way	Project 2010-07	ROW	5/9/2012	3/21/2013	7/1/2014	The corridor of land under a transmission line(s) needed to operate the line(s). The width of the corridor is established by engineering or construction standards as documented in either construction documents, pre-2007 vegetation maintenance records, or by the blowout standard in effect when the line was built. The ROW width in no case exceeds the applicable Transmission Owner's or applicable Generator Owner's legal rights but may be less based on the aforementioned criteria.
Scenario	Coordinate Operations		2/7/2006	3/16/2007		Possible event.
Schedule	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		(Verb) To set up a plan or arrangement for an Interchange Transaction. (Noun) An Interchange Schedule.
Scheduled Frequency	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		60.0 Hertz, except during a time correction.
Scheduled Net Interchange (NI_S)	Project 2010-14.2.1 Phase 2		2/11/2016		7/1/2016	The algebraic sum of all scheduled megawatt transfers, including Dynamic Schedules, to and from all Adjacent Balancing Authority areas within the same Interconnection, including the effect of scheduled ramps. Scheduled megawatt transfers on asynchronous DC tie lines directly connected to another Interconnection are excluded from Scheduled Net Interchange.
Scheduling Entity	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		An entity responsible for approving and implementing Interchange Schedules.
Scheduling Path	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The Transmission Service arrangements reserved by the Purchasing-Selling Entity for a Transaction.

SUBJECT TO ENFORCEMENT						
Continent-wide Term	**Link to Project Page**	**Acronym**	**BOT Adoption Date**	**FERC Approval Date**	**Effective Date**	**Definition**
Sending Balancing Authority	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The Balancing Authority exporting the Interchange.
Sink Balancing Authority	Project 2008-12 Coordinate Interchange Standards		2/6/2014	6/30/2014	10/1/2014	The Balancing Authority in which the load (sink) is located for an Interchange Transaction and any resulting Interchange Schedule.
Source Balancing Authority	Project 2008-12 Coordinate Interchange Standards		2/6/2014	6/30/2014	10/1/2014	The Balancing Authority in which the generation (source) is located for an Interchange Transaction and for any resulting Interchange Schedule.
Special Protection System (Remedial Action Scheme)	Project 2010-05.2	SPS	5/5/2016	6/23/2016	4/1/2017	See "Remedial Action Scheme"
Spinning Reserve	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		Unloaded generation that is synchronized and ready to serve additional demand.
Stability	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The ability of an electric system to maintain a state of equilibrium during normal and abnormal conditions or disturbances.
Stability Limit	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The maximum power flow possible through some particular point in the system while maintaining stability in the entire system or the part of the system to which the stability limit refers.
Supervisory Control and Data Acquisition	Version 0 Reliability Standards	SCADA	2/8/2005	3/16/2007		A system of remote control and telemetry used to monitor and control the transmission system.
Supplemental Regulation Service	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		A method of providing regulation service in which the Balancing Authority providing the regulation service receives a signal representing all or a portion of the other Balancing Authority's ACE.
Surge	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		A transient variation of current, voltage, or power flow in an electric circuit or across an electric system.
Sustained Outage	Project 2007-07 Transmission Vegetation Management		2/7/2006	3/16/2007		The deenergized condition of a transmission line resulting from a fault or disturbance following an unsuccessful automatic reclosing sequence and/or unsuccessful manual reclosing procedure.
System	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		A combination of generation, transmission, and distribution components.

SUBJECT TO ENFORCEMENT						
Continent-wide Term	**Link to Project Page**	**Acronym**	**BOT Adoption Date**	**FERC Approval Date**	**Effective Date**	**Definition**
System Operating Limit	Project 2015-04 Alignment of Terms	SOL	11/5/2015	1/21/2016	7/1/2016	The value (such as MW, Mvar, amperes, frequency or volts) that satisfies the most limiting of the prescribed operating criteria for a specified system configuration to ensure operation within acceptable reliability criteria. System Operating Limits are based upon certain operating criteria. These include, but are not limited to: • Facility Ratings (applicable pre- and post-Contingency Equipment Ratings or Facility Ratings) • transient stability ratings (applicable pre- and post- Contingency stability limits) • voltage stability ratings (applicable pre- and post-Contingency voltage stability) • system voltage limits (applicable pre- and post-Contingency voltage limits)
System Operator	Project 2010-01 Training		2/6/2014	6/19/2014	7/1/2016	An individual at a Control Center of a Balancing Authority, Transmission Operator, or Reliability Coordinator, who operates or directs the operation of the Bulk Electric System (BES) in Real-time.
Telemetering	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The process by which measurable electrical quantities from substations and generating stations are instantaneously transmitted to the control center, and by which operating commands from the control center are transmitted to the substations and generating stations.
Thermal Rating	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The maximum amount of electrical current that a transmission line or electrical facility can conduct over a specified time period before it sustains permanent damage by overheating or before it sags to the point that it violates public safety requirements.
Tie Line	Version 0		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		A circuit connecting two Balancing Authority Areas.
Tie Line Bias	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		A mode of Automatic Generation Control that allows the Balancing Authority to 1.) maintain its Interchange Schedule and 2.) respond to Interconnection frequency error.
Time Error	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The difference between the Interconnection time measured at the Balancing Authority(ies) and the time specified by the National Institute of Standards and Technology. Time error is caused by the accumulation of Frequency Error over a given period.
Time Error Correction	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		An offset to the Interconnection’s scheduled frequency to return the Interconnection’s Time Error to a predetermined value.
TLR (Transmission Loading Relief) Log (NERC added the spelled out term for TLR Log for clarification purposes.)	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		Report required to be filed after every TLR Level 2 or higher in a specified format. The NERC IDC prepares the report for review by the issuing Reliability Coordinator. After approval by the issuing Reliability Coordinator, the report is electronically filed in a public area of the NERC Web site.
Total Flowgate Capability	Project 2006-07 ATC/TTC/AFC and CBM/TRM Revisions	TFC	8/22/2008	11/24/2009		The maximum flow capability on a Flowgate, is not to exceed its thermal rating, or in the case of a flowgate used to represent a specific operating constraint (such as a voltage or stability limit), is not to exceed the associated System Operating Limit.

SUBJECT TO ENFORCEMENT						
Continent-wide Term	**Link to Project Page**	**Acronym**	**BOT Adoption Date**	**FERC Approval Date**	**Effective Date**	**Definition**
Total Internal Demand	Project 2010-04 Demand Data (MOD C)		5/6/2014	2/19/2015	7/1/2016	The Demand of a metered system, which includes the Firm Demand, plus any controllable and dispatchable DSM Load and the Load due to the energy losses incurred within the boundary of the metered system.
Total Transfer Capability	Version 0 Reliability Standards	TTC	2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The amount of electric power that can be moved or transferred reliably from one area to another area of the interconnected transmission systems by way of all transmission lines (or paths) between those areas under specified system conditions.
Transaction	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		See Interchange Transaction.
Transfer Capability	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The measure of the ability of interconnected electric systems to move or transfer power *in a reliable manner* from one area to another over all transmission lines (or paths) between those areas under specified system conditions. The units of transfer capability are in terms of electric power, generally expressed in megawatts (MW). The transfer capability from "Area A" to "Area B" is *not g* enerally equal to the transfer capability from "Area B" to "Area A."
Transfer Distribution Factor	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		See Distribution Factor.
Transient Cyber Asset	Project 2014-02		2/12/2015	1/21/2016	7/1/2016	A Cyber Asset that (i) is capable of transmitting or transferring executable code, (ii) is not included in a BES Cyber System, (iii) is not a Protected Cyber Asset (PCA), and (iv) is directly connected (e.g., using Ethernet, serial, Universal Serial Bus, or wireless, including near field or Bluetooth communication) for 30 consecutive calendar days or less to a BES Cyber Asset, a network within an ESP, or a PCA. Examples include, but are not limited to, Cyber Assets used for data transfer, vulnerability assessment, maintenance, or troubleshooting purposes.
Transmission	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		An interconnected group of lines and associated equipment for the movement or transfer of electric energy between points of supply and points at which it is transformed for delivery to customers or is delivered to other electric systems.
Transmission Constraint	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		A limitation on one or more transmission elements that may be reached during normal or contingency system operations.
Transmission Customer	Project 2015-04 Alignment of Terms		11/5/2015	1/21/2016	7/1/2016	1. Any eligible customer (or its designated agent) that can or does execute a Transmission Service agreement or can or does receive Transmission Service. 2. Any of the following entities: Generator Owner, Load-Serving Entity, or Purchasing-Selling Entity.
Transmission Line	Project 2007-07 Transmission Vegetation Management		2/7/2006	3/16/2007		A system of structures, wires, insulators and associated hardware that carry electric energy from one point to another in an electric power system. Lines are operated at relatively high voltages varying from 69 kV up to 765 kV, and are capable of transmitting large quantities of electricity over long distances.

SUBJECT TO ENFORCEMENT						
Continent-wide Term	Link to Project Page	Acronym	BOT Adoption Date	FERC Approval Date	Effective Date	Definition
Transmission Operator	Project 2015-04 Alignment of Terms		11/5/2015	1/21/2016	7/1/2016	The entity responsible for the reliability of its "local" transmission system, and that operates or directs the operations of the transmission Facilities.
Transmission Operator Area	Project 2006-07 ATC/TTC/AFC and CBM/TRM Revisions		8/22/2008	11/24/2009		The collection of Transmission assets over which the Transmission Operator is responsible for operating.
Transmission Owner	Project 2015-04 Alignment of Terms		11/5/2015	1/21/2016	7/1/2016	The entity that owns and maintains transmission Facilities.
Transmission Planner	Project 2015-04 Alignment of Terms		11/5/2015	1/21/2016	7/1/2016	The entity that develops a long-term (generally one year and beyond) plan for the reliability (adequacy) of the interconnected bulk electric transmission systems within its portion of the Planning Authority area.
Transmission Reliability Margin	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The amount of transmission transfer capability necessary to provide reasonable assurance that the interconnected transmission network will be secure. TRM accounts for the inherent uncertainty in system conditions and the need for operating flexibility to ensure reliable system operation as system conditions change.
Transmission Reliability Margin Implementation Document	Project 2006-07 ATC/TTC/AFC and CBM/TRM Revisions		8/22/2008	11/24/2009		A document that describes the implementation of a Transmission Reliability Margin methodology, and provides information related to a Transmission Operator's calculation of TRM.
Transmission Service	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		Services provided to the Transmission Customer by the Transmission Service Provider to move energy from a Point of Receipt to a Point of Delivery.
Transmission Service Provider	Project 2015-04 Alignment of Terms	TSP	11/5/2015	1/21/2016	7/1/2016	The entity that administers the transmission tariff and provides Transmission Service to Transmission Customers under applicable Transmission Service agreements.
Undervoltage Load Shedding Program	Project 2008-02 Undervoltage Load Shedding & Underfrequency Load Shedding	UVLS Program	11/13/2014	11/19/2015	4/1/2017	An automatic load shedding program, consisting of distributed relays and controls, used to mitigate undervoltage conditions impacting the Bulk Electric System (BES), leading to voltage instability, voltage collapse, or Cascading. Centrally controlled undervoltage-based load shedding is not included.
Vegetation	Project 2007-07 Transmission Vegetation Management		2/7/2006	3/16/2007		All plant material, growing or not, living or dead.
Vegetation Inspection	Project 2010-07		5/9/2012	3/21/2013	7/1/2014	The systematic examination of vegetation conditions on a Right-of-Way and those vegetation conditions under the applicable Transmission Owner's or applicable Generator Owner's control that are likely to pose a hazard to the line(s) prior to the next planned maintenance or inspection. This may be combined with a general line inspection.
Wide Area	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The entire Reliability Coordinator Area as well as the critical flow and status information from adjacent Reliability Coordinator Areas as determined by detailed system studies to allow the calculation of Interconnected Reliability Operating Limits.

SUBJECT TO ENFORCEMENT						
Continent-wide Term	**Link to Project Page**	**Acronym**	**BOT Adoption Date**	**FERC Approval Date**	**Effective Date**	**Definition**
Year One	Project 2010-10 FAC Order 729		1/24/2011	11/17/2011		The first twelve month period that a Planning Coordinator or a Transmission Planner is responsible for assessing. For an assessment started in a given calendar year, Year One includes the forecasted peak Load period for one of the following two calendar years. For example, if a Planning Assessment was started in 2011, then Year One includes the forecasted peak Load period for either 2012 or 2013.

PENDING ENFORCEMENT						
Continent-wide Term	Link to Project Page	Acronym	BOT Adoption Date	FERC Approval Date	Effective Date	Definition
Automatic Generation Control	Project 2010-14.2.1. Phase 2	AGC	2/11/2016	9/20/2017	1/1/2019	A process designed and used to adjust a Balancing Authority Areas' Demand and resources to help maintain the Reporting ACE in that of a Balancing Authority Area within the bounds required by applicable NERC Reliability Standards.
Balancing Authority	Project 2010-14.2.1. Phase 2		2/11/2016	9/20/2017	1/1/2019	The responsible entity that integrates resource plans ahead of time, maintains Demand and resource balance within a Balancing Authority Area, and supports Interconnection frequency in real time.
Operational Planning Analysis	Project 2007-06.2 Phase 2 of System Protection Coordination	OPA	8/11/2016	6/7/2018	10/1/2020	An evaluation of projected system conditions to assess anticipated (pre-Contingency) and potential (post-Contingency) conditions for next-day operations. The evaluation shall reflect applicable inputs including, but not limited to: load forecasts; generation output levels; Interchange; known Protection System and Remedial Action Scheme status or degradation, functions, and limitations; Transmission outages; generator outages; Facility Ratings; and identified phase angle and equipment limitations. (Operational Planning Analysis may be provided through internal systems or through third-party services.)
Protection System Coordination Study	Project 2007-06 System Protection Coordination		11/5/2015	6/7/2018	10/1/2020	An analysis to determine whether Protection Systems operate in the intended sequence during Faults.
Pseudo-Tie	Project 2010-14.2.1. Phase 2		2/11/2016	9/20/2017	1/1/2019	A time-varying energy transfer that is updated in Real-time and included in the Actual Net Interchange term (NIA) in the same manner as a Tie Line in the affected Balancing Authorities' Reporting ACE equation (or alternate control processes).
Real-time Assessment	Project 2007-06.2 Phase 2 of System Protection Coordination	RTA	8/11/2016		10/1/2020	An evaluation of system conditions using Real-time data to assess existing (pre-Contingency) and potential (post-Contingency) operating conditions. The assessment shall reflect applicable inputs including, but not limited to: load; generation output levels; known Protection System and Remedial Action Scheme status or degradation, functions, and limitations; Transmission outages; generator outages; Interchange; Facility Ratings; and identified phase angle and equipment limitations. (Realtime Assessment may be provided through internal systems or through third-party services.)

PENDING ENFORCEMENT						
Continent-wide Term	**Link to Project Page**	**Acronym**	**BOT Adoption Date**	**FERC Approval Date**	**Effective Date**	**Definition**
Removable Media	Project 2016-02 Modifications to CIP Standards		2/9/2017	4/19/2018	1/1/2020	Storage media that: 1. are not Cyber Assets, 2. are capable of transferring executable code, 3. can be used to store, copy, move, or access data, and 4. are directly connected for 30 consecutive calendar days or less to a: • BES Cyber Asset, • network within an Electronic Security Perimeter (ESP) containing high or medium impact BES Cyber Systems, or • Protected Cyber Asset associated with high or medium impact BES Cyber Systems. Examples of Removable Media include, but are not limited to, floppy disks, compact disks, USB flash drives, external hard drives, and other flash memory cards/drives that contain nonvolatile memory.
Transient Cyber Asset	Project 2016-02 Modifications to CIP Standards	TCA	2/9/2017	4/19/2018	1/1/2020	A Cyber Asset that is: 1. capable of transmitting or transferring executable code, 2. not included in a BES Cyber System, 3. not a Protected Cyber Asset (PCA) associated with high or medium impact BES Cyber Systems, and 4. directly connected (e.g., using Ethernet, serial, Universal Serial Bus, or wireless including near field or Bluetooth communication) for 30 consecutive calendar days or less to a: • BES Cyber Asset, • network within an Electronic Security Perimeter (ESP) containing high or medium impact BES Cyber Systems, or • PCA associated with high or medium impact BES Cyber Systems. Examples of Transient Cyber Assets include, but are not limited to, Cyber Assets used for data transfer, vulnerability assessment, maintenance, or troubleshooting purposes.

Retired Terms							
Continent-wide Term	**Link to Project Page**	**Acronym**	**BOT Adoption Date**	**FERC Approval Date**	**Effective Date**	**Inactive Date**	**Definition**
Adjacent Balancing Authority	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		9/30/2014	A Balancing Authority Area that is interconnected another Balancing Authority Area either directly or via a multi-party agreement or transmission tariff.
Adverse Reliability Impact	Project 2006-06		8/4/2011	NERC withdrew the related petition			The impact of an event that results in Bulk Electric System instability or Cascading.
Area Control Error	Version 0 Reliability Standards	ACE	2/8/2005	3/16/2007		3/31/2014	The instantaneous difference between a Balancing Authority's net actual and scheduled interchange, taking into account the effects of Frequency Bias and correction for meter error.
Arranged Interchange	Coordinate Interchange		5/2/2006	3/16/2007		9/30/2014	The state where the Interchange Authority has received the Interchange information (initial or revised).
ATC Path	Project 2006-07		8/22/2008	Not approved; Modification directed			Any combination of Point of Receipt and Point of Delivery for which ATC is calculated; and any Posted Path. (See 18 CFR 37.6(b)(1))
Available Transfer Capability	Version 0 Reliability Standards	ATC	2/8/2005	3/16/2007			A measure of the transfer capability remaining in the physical transmission network for further commercial activity over and above already committed uses. It is defined as Total Transfer Capability less existing transmission commitments (including retail customer service), less a Capacity Benefit Margin, less a Transmission Reliability Margin.
BES Cyber Asset	Project 2008-06		11/26/2012	11/22/2013		6/30/2016	A Cyber Asset that if rendered unavailable, degraded, or misused would, within 15 minutes of its required operation, misoperation, or non-operation, adversely impact one or more Facilities, systems, or equipment, which, if destroyed, degraded, or otherwise rendered unavailable when needed, would affect the reliable operation of the Bulk Electric System. Redundancy of affected Facilities, systems, and equipment shall not be considered when determining adverse impact. Each BES Cyber Asset is included in one or more BES Cyber Systems. (A Cyber Asset is not a BES Cyber Asset if, for 30 consecutive calendar days or less, it is directly connected to a network within an ESP, a Cyber Asset within an ESP, or to a BES Cyber Asset, and it is used for data transfer, vulnerability assessment, maintenance, or troubleshooting purposes.)
Blackstart Capability Plan	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		7/1/2013 Will be retired when EOP-005-2 becomes enforceable	A documented procedure for a generating unit or station to go from a shutdown condition to an operating condition delivering electric power without assistance from the electric system. This procedure is only a portion of an overall system restoration plan.
Blackstart Resource	Project 2006-03		8/5/2009	3/17/2011		6/30/2016	A generating unit(s) and its associated set of equipment which has the ability to be started without support from the System or is designed to remain energized without connection to the remainder of the System, with the ability to energize a bus, meeting the Transmission Operator's restoration plan needs for real and reactive power capability, frequency and voltage control, and that has been included in the Transmission Operator's restoration plan.

Retired Terms							
Continent-wide Term	Link to Project Page	Acronym	BOT Adoption Date	FERC Approval Date	Effective Date	Inactive Date	Definition
Bulk Electric System	Version 0 Reliability Standards	BES	2/8/2005	3/16/2007		6/30/2014	As defined by the Regional Reliability Organization, the electrical generation resources, transmission lines, interconnections with neighboring systems, and associated equipment, generally operated at voltages of 100 kV or higher. Radial transmission facilities serving only load with one transmission source are generally not included in this definition.
Bulk Electric System (FERC issued an order on April 18, 2013 approving the revised definition with an effective date of July 1, 2013. On June 14, 2013, FERC granted NERC's request to extend the effective date of the revised definition of the Bulk Electric System to July 1, 2014.)	Project 2010-17	BES	1/18/2012	6/14/2013		Replaced by BES definition FERC approved 3/20/2014	Unless modified by the lists shown below, all Transmission Elements operated at 100 kV or higher and Real Power and Reactive Power resources connected at 100 kV or higher. This does not include facilities used in the local distribution of electric energy. Inclusions: • I1 - Transformers with the primary terminal and at least one secondary terminal operated at 100 kV or higher unless excluded under Exclusion E1 or E3. • I2 - Generating resource(s) with gross individual nameplate rating greater than 20 MVA or gross plant/facility aggregate nameplate rating greater than 75 MVA including the generator terminals through the high-side of the step-up transformer(s) connected at a voltage of 100 kV or above. • I3 - Blackstart Resources identified in the Transmission Operator's restoration plan. • I4 - Dispersed power producing resources with aggregate capacity greater than 75 MVA (gross aggregate nameplate rating) utilizing a system designed primarily for aggregating capacity, connected at a common point at a voltage of 100 kV or above.
Bulk Electric System **(Continued)**	Project 2010-17	BES	1/18/2012	6/14/2013		Replaced by BES definition FERC approved 3/20/2014	**I5** –Static or dynamic devices (excluding generators) dedicated to supplying or absorbing Reactive Power that are connected at 100 kV or higher, or through a dedicated transformer with a high-side voltage of 100 kV or higher, or through a transformer that is designated in Inclusion I1. **Exclusions:** • **E1** - Radial systems: A group of contiguous transmission Elements that emanates from a single point of connection of 100 kV or higher and: a) Only serves Load. Or, b) Only includes generation resources, not identified in Inclusion I3, with an aggregate capacity less than or equal to 75 MVA (gross nameplate rating). Or, c) Where the radial system serves Load and includes generation resources, not identified in Inclusion I3, with an aggregate capacity of non-retail generation less than or equal to 75 MVA (gross nameplate rating). Note – A normally open switching device between radial systems, as depicted on prints or one-line diagrams for example, does not affect this exclusion.

Retired Terms							
Continent-wide Term	**Link to Project Page**	**Acronym**	**BOT Adoption Date**	**FERC Approval Date**	**Effective Date**	**Inactive Date**	**Definition**
Bulk Electric System **(Continued)**	Project 2010-17	BES	1/18/2012	6/14/2013		Replaced by BES definition FERC approved 3/20/2014	• **E2** - A generating unit or multiple generating units on the customer's side of the retail meter that serve all or part of the retail Load with electric energy if: (i) the net capacity provided to the BES does not exceed 75 MVA, and (ii) standby, back-up, and maintenance power services are provided to the generating unit or multiple generating units or to the retail Load by a Balancing Authority, or provided pursuant to a binding obligation with a Generator Owner or Generator Operator, or under terms approved by the applicable regulatory authority. • **E3** - Local networks (LN): A group of contiguous transmission Elements operated at or above 100 kV but less than 300 kV that distribute power to Load rather than transfer bulk power across the interconnected system. LN's emanate from multiple points of connection at 100 kV or higher to improve the level of service to retail customer Load and not to accommodate bulk power transfer across the interconnected system. The LN is characterized by all of the following:
Bulk Electric System **(Continued)**	Project 2010-17	BES	1/18/2012	6/14/2013		Replaced by BES definition FERC approved 3/20/2014	a) Limits on connected generation: The LN and its underlying Elements do not include generation resources identified in Inclusion I3 and do not have an aggregate capacity of non-retail generation greater than 75 MVA (gross nameplate rating); b) Power flows only into the LN and the LN does not transfer energy originating outside the LN for delivery through the LN; and c) Not part of a Flowgate or transfer path: The LN does not contain a monitored Facility of a permanent Flowgate in the Eastern Interconnection, a major transfer path within the Western Interconnection, or a comparable monitored Facility in the ERCOT or Quebec Interconnections, and is not a monitored Facility included in an Interconnection Reliability Operating Limit (IROL). • E4 – Reactive Power devices owned and operated by the retail customer solely for its own use. Note - Elements may be included or excluded on a case-by-case basis through the Rules of Procedure exception process.
Bulk-Power System	Project 2012-08.1 Phase 1		5/9/2013	7/9/2013		6/30/2016	A) facilities and control systems necessary for operating an interconnected electric energy transmission network (or any portion thereof); and (B) electric energy from generation facilities needed to maintain transmission system reliability. The term does not include facilities used in the local distribution of electric energy.

Retired Terms							
Continent-wide Term	**Link to Project Page**	**Acronym**	**BOT Adoption Date**	**FERC Approval Date**	**Effective Date**	**Inactive Date**	**Definition**
Business Practices	Project 2006-07		8/22/2008	Not approved; Modification directed 11/24/2009			Those business rules contained in the Transmission Service Provider's applicable tariff, rules, or procedures; associated Regional Reliability Organization or regional entity business practices; or NAESB Business Practices.
Cascading	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		6/30/2016	The uncontrolled successive loss of system elements triggered by an incident at any location. Cascading results in widespread electric service interruption that cannot be restrained from sequentially spreading beyond an area predetermined by studies.
Cascading Outages	Determine Facility Ratings, Operating Limits, and Trasfer Capabilites		11/1/2006 Withdrawn 2/12/2008			FERC Remanded 12/27/2007	~~The uncontrolled successive loss of Bulk Electric System Facilities triggered by an incident (or condition) at any location resulting in the interruption of electric service that cannot be restrained from spreading beyond a pre-determined area.~~
Confirmed Interchange	Coordinate Interchange		5/2/2006	3/16/2007			The state where the Interchange Authority has verified the Arranged Interchange.
Contingency Reserve	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		12/31/2017	The provision of capacity deployed by the Balancing Authority to meet the Disturbance Control Standard (DCS) and other NERC and Regional Reliability Organization contingency requirements.
Critical Assets	Cyber Security (Permanent)		5/2/2006	1/18/2008		6/30/2016	Facilities, systems, and equipment which, if destroyed, degraded, or otherwise rendered unavailable, would affect the reliability or operability of the Bulk Electric System.
Critical Cyber Assets	Cyber Security (Permanent)		5/2/2006	1/18/2008		6/30/2016	Cyber Assets essential to the reliable operation of Critical Assets.
Cyber Assets	Cyber Security (Permanent)		5/2/2006	1/18/2008		6/30/2016	Programmable electronic devices and communication networks including hardware, software, and data.
Cyber Security Incident	Cyber Security (Permanent)		5/2/2006	1/18/2008		6/30/2016	Any malicious act or suspicious event that: • Compromises, or was an attempt to compromise, the Electronic Security Perimeter or Physical Security Perimeter of a Critical Cyber Asset, or, • Disrupts, or was an attempt to disrupt, the operation of a Critical Cyber Asset.
Demand-Side Management	Version 0 Reliability Standards	DSM	2/8/2005	3/16/2007		6/30/2016	The term for all activities or programs undertaken by Load-Serving Entity or its customers to influence the amount or timing of electricity they use.

Retired Terms							
Continent-wide Term	**Link to Project Page**	**Acronym**	**BOT Adoption Date**	**FERC Approval Date**	**Effective Date**	**Inactive Date**	**Definition**
Distribution Provider	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		6/30/2016	Provides and operates the "wires" between the transmission system and the end-use customer. For those end-use customers who are served at transmission voltages, the Transmission Owner also serves as the Distribution Provider. Thus, the Distribution Provider is not defined by a specific voltage, but rather as performing the Distribution function at any voltage.
Dynamic Interchange Schedule or Dynamic Schedule	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		9/30/2014	A telemetered reading or value that is updated in real time and used as a schedule in the AGC/ACE equation and the integrated value of which is treated as a schedule for interchange accounting purposes. Commonly used for scheduling jointly owned generation to or from another Balancing Authority Area.
Electronic Security Perimeter	Cyber Security (Permanent)	ESP	5/2/2006	1/18/2008		6/30/2016	The logical border surrounding a network to which Critical Cyber Assets are connected and for which access is controlled.
Element	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		6/30/2016	Any electrical device with terminals that may be connected to other electrical devices such as a generator, transformer, circuit breaker, bus section, or transmission line. An element may be comprised of one or more components.
Energy Emergency	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		3/31/2017	A condition when a Load-Serving Entity has exhausted all other options and can no longer provide its customers' expected energy requirements.
Flowgate	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007			A designated point on the transmission system through which the Interchange Distribution Calculator calculates the power flow from Interchange Transactions.
Frequency Bias Setting	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		3/31/2015	A value, usually expressed in MW/0.1 Hz, set into a Balancing Authority ACE algorithm that allows the Balancing Authority to contribute its frequency response to the Interconnection.
Generator Operator		GOP	2/8/2005	3/16/2007		6/30/2016	The entity that operates generating unit(s) and performs the functions of supplying energy and Interconnected Operations Services.
Generator Owner		GO	2/8/2005	3/16/2007		6/30/2016	Entity that owns and maintains generating units.
Interchange Authority		IA	5/2/2006	3/16/2007		6/30/2016	The responsible entity that authorizes implementation of valid and balanced Interchange Schedules between Balancing Authority Areas, and ensures communication of Interchange information for reliability assessment purposes.
Interconnected Operations Service	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007			A service (exclusive of basic energy and transmission services) that is required to support the reliable operation of interconnected Bulk Electric Systems.
Interconnection	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		6/30/2016	When capitalized, any one of the three major electric system networks in North America: Eastern, Western, and ERCOT.
Interconnection	Project 2010-14.1 Phase 1		8/15/2013	4/16/2015			When capitalized, any one of the four major electric system networks in North America: Eastern, Western, ERCOT and Quebec.

Retired Terms							
Continent-wide Term	**Link to Project Page**	**Acronym**	**BOT Adoption Date**	**FERC Approval Date**	**Effective Date**	**Inactive Date**	**Definition**
Interconnection Reliability Operating Limit	Version 0 Reliability Standards	IROL	2/8/2005	3/16/2007		12/27/2007	The value (such as MW, MVar, Amperes, Frequency or Volts) derived from, or a subset of the System Operating Limits, which if exceeded, could expose a widespread area of the Bulk Electric System to instability, uncontrolled separation(s) or cascading outages.
Intermediate Balancing Authority	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007			A Balancing Authority Area that has connecting facilities in the Scheduling Path between the Sending Balancing Authority Area and Receiving Balancing Authority Area and operating agreements that establish the conditions for the use of such facilities.
Load-Serving Entity	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007			Secures energy and transmission service (and related Interconnected Operations Services) to serve the electrical demand and energy requirements of its end-use customers.
Misoperation	Phase III - IV Planning Standards - Archive		2/7/2006	3/16/2007		6/30/2016	• Any failure of a Protection System element to operate within the specified time when a fault or abnormal condition occurs within a zone of protection. • Any operation for a fault not within a zone of protection (other than operation as backup protection for a fault in an adjacent zone that is not cleared within a specified time for the protection for that zone). • Any unintentional Protection System operation when no fault or other abnormal condition has occurred unrelated to on-site maintenance and testing activity.
Operational Planning Analysis	Operate Within Interconnection Reliability Operating Limits		10/17/2008	3/17/2011		9/30/2014	An analysis of the expected system conditions for the next day's operation. (That analysis may be performed either a day ahead or as much as 12 months ahead.) Expected system conditions include things such as load forecast(s), generation output levels, and known system constraints (transmission facility outages, generator outages, equipment limitations, etc.).
Operational Planning Analysis	Project 2008-12		2/6/2014	6/30/2014	10/1/2014	12/31/2016	An analysis of the expected system conditions for the next day's operation. (That analysis may be performed either a day ahead or as much as 12 months ahead.) Expected system conditions include things such as load forecast(s), generation output levels, Interchange, and known system constraints (transmission facility outages, generator outages, equipment limitations, etc.).
Physical Security Perimeter	Cyber Security (Permanent)	PSP	5/2/2006	1/18/2008		6/30/2016	The physical, completely enclosed ("six-wall") border surrounding computer rooms, telecommunications rooms, operations centers, and other locations in which Critical Cyber Assets are housed and for which access is controlled.
Planning Authority	Version 0 Reliability Standards	PA	2/8/2005	3/16/2007			The responsible entity that coordinates and integrates transmission facility and service plans, resource plans, and protection systems.
Point of Receipt	Version 0 Reliability Standards	POR	2/8/2005	3/16/2007		6/30/2016	A location that the Transmission Service Provider specifies on its transmission system where an Interchange Transaction enters or a Generator delivers its output.

Retired Terms							
Continent-wide Term	**Link to Project Page**	**Acronym**	**BOT Adoption Date**	**FERC Approval Date**	**Effective Date**	**Inactive Date**	**Definition**
Postback	Project 2006-07 ATC/TTC/AFC and CBM/TRM Revisions		8/22/2008	Not approved; Modification directed 11/24/09			Positive adjustments to ATC or AFC as defined in Business Practices. Such Business Practices may include processing of redirects and unscheduled service.
Protected Cyber Assets	Project 2008-06 Cyber Security Order 706	PCA	11/26/2012	11/22/2013		6/30/2016	One or more Cyber Assets connected using a routable protocol within or on an Electronic Security Perimeter that is not part of the highest impact BES Cyber System within the same Electronic Security Perimeter. The impact rating of Protected Cyber Assets is equal to the highest rated BES Cyber System in the same ESP. A Cyber Asset is not a Protected Cyber Asset if, for 30 consecutive calendar days or less, it is connected either to a Cyber Asset within the ESP or to the network within the ESP, and it is used for data transfer, vulnerability assessment, maintenance, or troubleshooting purposes.
Protection System	Phase III-IV Planning Standards - Archive		2/7/2006	3/17/2007		4/1/2013	Protective relays, associated communication systems, voltage and current sensing devices, station batteries and DC control circuitry.
Protection System Maintenance Program (PRC-005-2)	Project 2007-17 Protection System Maintenance and Testing	PSMP	11/7/2012	12/19/2013		4/1/2015	An ongoing program by which Protection System components are kept in working order and proper operation of malfunctioning components is restored. A maintenance program for a specific component includes one or more of the following activities: Verify — Determine that the component is functioning correctly. Monitor — Observe the routine in-service operation of the component. Test — Apply signals to a component to observe functional performance or output behavior, or to diagnose problems. Inspect — Examine for signs of component failure, reduced performance or degradation. Calibrate — Adjust the operating threshold or measurement accuracy of a measuring element to meet the intended performance requirement.

Retired Terms							
Continent-wide Term	Link to Project Page	Acronym	BOT Adoption Date	FERC Approval Date	Effective Date	Inactive Date	Definition
Protection System Maintenance Program (PRC-005-3)	Project 2007-17.2 Protection System Maintenance and Testing - Phase 2	PSMP	11/7/2013	1/22/2015	4/1/2016		An ongoing program by which Protection System and automatic reclosing components are kept in working order and proper operation of malfunctioning components is restored. A maintenance program for a specific component includes one or more of the following activities: Verify — Determine that the component is functioning correctly. Monitor — Observe the routine in-service operation of the component. Test — Apply signals to a component to observe functional performance or output behavior, or to diagnose problems. Inspect — Examine for signs of component failure, reduced performance or degradation. Calibrate — Adjust the operating threshold or measurement accuracy of a measuring element to meet the intended performance requirement.
Protection System Maintenance Program (PRC-005-4)	Project 2014-01 Standards Applicability for Dispersed Generation Resources	PSMP	11/13/2014	9/17/2015	1/1/2016		An ongoing program by which Protection System, Automatic Reclosing, and Sudden Pressure Relaying Components are kept in working order and proper operation of malfunctioning Components is restored. A maintenance program for a specific Component includes one or more of the following activities: • Verify — Determine that the Component is functioning correctly. • Monitor — Observe the routine in-service operation of the Component. • Test — Apply signals to a Component to observe functional performance or output behavior, or to diagnose problems. • Inspect — Examine for signs of Component failure, reduced performance or degradation. • Calibrate — Adjust the operating threshold or measurement accuracy of a measuring element to meet the intended performance requirement.
Pseudo-Tie	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007			A telemetered reading or value that is updated in real time and used as a "virtual" tie line flow in the AGC/ACE equation but for which no physical tie or energy metering actually exists. The integrated value is used as a metered
Reactive Power	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		6/30/2016	The portion of electricity that establishes and sustains the electric and magnetic fields of alternating-current equipment. Reactive power must be supplied to most types of magnetic equipment, such as motors and transformers. It also must supply the reactive losses on transmission facilities. Reactive power is provided by generators, synchronous condensers, or electrostatic equipment such as capacitors and directly influences electric system voltage. It is usually expressed in kilovars (kvar) or megavars (Mvar).
Real Power	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007			The portion of electricity that supplies energy to the load.

Retired Terms							
Continent-wide Term	Link to Project Page	Acronym	BOT Adoption Date	FERC Approval Date	Effective Date	Inactive Date	Definition
Reallocation	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007			The total or partial curtailment of Transactions during TLR Level 3a or 5a to allow Transactions using higher priority to be implemented.
Real-time Assessment	Operate Within Interconnection Reliability Operating Limits		10/17/2008	3/17/2011		12/31/2016	An examination of existing and expected system conditions, conducted by collecting and reviewing immediately available data
Reliability Coordinator	Version 0 Reliability Standards	RC	2/8/2005	3/16/2007		6/30/2007	The entity that is the highest level of authority who is responsible for the reliable operation of the Bulk Electric System, has the Wide Area view of the Bulk Electric System, and has the operating tools, processes and procedures, including the authority to prevent or mitigate emergency operating situations in both next-day analysis and real-time operations. The Reliability Coordinator has the purview that is broad enough to enable the calculation of Interconnection Reliability Operating Limits, which may be based on the operating parameters of transmission systems beyond any Transmission Operator's vision.
Reliability Directive	Project 2006-06 Reliability Coordination		8/16/2012	11/19/2015		11/19/2015	A communication initiated by a Reliability Coordinator, Transmission Operator, or Balancing Authority where action by the recipient is necessary to address an Emergency or Adverse Reliability Impact.
Reliability Standard	Project 2012-08.1 Phase 1 of Glossary Updates: Statutory Definitions		5/9/2013	7/9/2013		6/30/2016	A requirement, approved by the United States Federal Energy Regulatory Commission under this Section 215 of the Federal Power Act, or approved or recognized by an applicable governmental authority in other jurisdictions, to provide for reliable operation [Reliable Operation] of the bulk-power system [Bulk-Power System]. The term includes requirements for the operation of existing bulk-power system [Bulk-Power System] facilities, including cybersecurity protection, and the design of planned additions or modifications to such facilities to the extent necessary to provide for reliable operation [Reliable Operation] of the bulk-power system [Bulk-Power System], but the term does not include any requirement to enlarge such facilities or to construct new transmission capacity or generation capacity.
Reliable Operation	Project 2012-08.1 Phase 1 of Glossary Updates: Statutory Definitions		5/9/2013	7/9/2013		6/30/2016	Operating the elements of the bulk-power system [Bulk-Power System] within equipment and electric system thermal, voltage, and stability limits so that instability, uncontrolled separation, or cascading failures of such system will not occur as a result of a sudden disturbance, including a cybersecurity incident, or unanticipated failure of system elements.

Retired Terms							
Continent-wide Term	**Link to Project Page**	**Acronym**	**BOT Adoption Date**	**FERC Approval Date**	**Effective Date**	**Inactive Date**	**Definition**
Remedial Action Scheme	[Version 0 Reliability Standards]()	RAS	2/8/2005	3/16/2007		3/31/2017	See "Special Protection System"
Reporting Ace			8/15/2013	4/16/2015 (Will not go into effect)			The scan rate values of a Balancing Authority's Area Control Error (ACE) measured in MW, which includes the difference between the Balancing Authority's Net Actual Interchange and its Net Scheduled Interchange, plus its Frequency Bias obligation, plus any known meter error. In the Western Interconnection, Reporting ACE includes Automatic Time Error Correction (ATEC). Reporting ACE is calculated as follows: Reporting ACE = $(NI_A - NI_S) - 10B (F_A - F_S) - I_{ME}$ Reporting ACE is calculated in the Western Interconnection as follows: Reporting ACE = $(NI_A - NI_S) - 10B (F_A - F_S) - I_{ME} + I_{ATEC}$ Where: **NI_A (Actual Net Interchange)** is the algebraic sum of actual megawatt transfers across all Tie Lines and includes Pseudo-Ties. Balancing Authorities directly connected via asynchronous ties to another Interconnection may include or exclude megawatt transfers on those Tie lines in their actual interchange, provided they are implemented in the same manner for Net Interchange Schedule. **NI_S (Scheduled Net Interchange)** is the algebraic sum of all scheduled megawatt transfers, including Dynamic Schedules, with adjacent Balancing Authorities, and taking into account the effects of schedule ramps. Balancing Authorities directly connected via asynchronous ties to another Interconnection may include or exclude megawatt transfers on those Tie Lines in their scheduled Interchange, provided they are implemented in the same manner for Net Interchange Actual.
Reporting Ace **(Continued)**			8/15/2013	4/16/2015 (Will not go into effect)			**B (Frequency Bias Setting**) is the Frequency Bias Setting (in negative MW/0.1 Hz) for the Balancing Authority. **10** is the constant factor that converts the frequency bias setting units to MW/Hz. **F_A (Actual Frequency)** is the measured frequency in Hz. **F_S (Scheduled Frequency)** is 60.0 Hz, except during a time correction. **I_{ME} (Interchange Meter Error)** is the meter error correction factor and represents the difference between the integrated hourly average of the net interchange actual (NIA) and the cumulative hourly net Interchange energy measurement (in megawatt-hours). **I_{ATEC} (Automatic Time Error Correction)** is the addition of a component to the ACE equation for the Western Interconnection that modifies the control point for the purpose of continuously paying back Primary Inadvertent Interchange to correct accumulated time error. Automatic Time Error Correction is only applicable in the Western Interconnection. $_{ATEC}$ shall be zero when opera $I_{ATEC} = \frac{PII_{accum}^{on/off\ peak}}{(1-Y)*H}$ when operating in Automatic Time Error Correction control mode. • Y = B / BS. • H = Number of hours used to payback Primary Inadvertent Interchange energy. The value of H is set to 3.

Retired Terms							
Continent-wide Term	**Link to Project Page**	**Acronym**	**BOT Adoption Date**	**FERC Approval Date**	**Effective Date**	**Inactive Date**	**Definition**
Reporting Ace **(Continued)**							energy. The value of H is set to 3. B_S = Frequency Bias for the Interconnection (MW / 0.1 Hz). • Primary Inadvertent Interchange (PII_{hourly}) is (1-Y) * (II_{actual} - B * ΔTE/6) • II_{actual} is the hourly Inadvertent Interchange for the last hour. • ΔTE is the hourly change in system Time Error as distributed by the Interconnection Time Monitor. Where:ΔTE = TE_{end} hour – $TE_{begin\ hour}$ – TD_{adj} – (t)*(TE_{offset}) • TD_{adj} is the Reliability Coordinator adjustment for differences with Interconnection Time Monitor control center clocks. • t is the number of minutes of Manual Time Error Correction that occurred during the hour. • TE_{offset} is 0.000 or +0.020 or -0.020. • PII_{accum} is the Balancing Authority's accumulated PII_{hourly} in MWh. An On-Peak and Off-Peak accumulation accounting is required. Where: $PII_{accum}^{on/off\ peak} = \text{last period's } PII_{accum}^{on/off\ peak} + PII_{hourly}$ All NERC Interconnections with multiple Balancing Authorities operate using the
Reporting Ace **(Continued)**			8/15/2013	4/16/2015 (Will not go into effect)			All NERC Interconnections with multiple Balancing Authorities operate using the principles of Tie-line Bias (TLB) Control and require the use of an ACE equation similar to the Reporting ACE defined above. Any modification(s) to this specified Reporting ACE equation that is(are) implemented for all Balancing Authorities on an interconnection and is(are) consistent with the following four principles will provide a valid alternative Reporting ACE equation consistent with the measures included in this standard. 1. All portions of the Interconnection are included in one area or another so that the sum of all area generation, loads and losses is the same as total system generation, load and losses. 2. The algebraic sum of all area Net Interchange Schedules and all Net Interchange actual values is equal to zero at all times. 3. The use of a common Scheduled Frequency FS for all areas at all times. 4. The absence of metering or computational errors. (The inclusion and use of the IME term to account for known metering or computational errors.)
Request for Interchange	Coordinate Interchange	RFI	5/2/2006	3/16/2007			A collection of data as defined in the NAESB RFI Datasheet, to be submitted to the Interchange Authority for the purpose of implementing bilateral Interchange between a Source and Sink Balancing Authority.
Reserve Sharing Group	Version 0 Reliability Standards	RSG	2/8/2005	3/16/2007		6/30/2016	A group whose members consist of two or more Balancing Authorities that collectively maintain, allocate, and supply operating reserves required for each Balancing Authority's use in recovering from contingencies within the group. Scheduling energy from an Adjacent Balancing Authority to aid recovery need not constitute reserve sharing provided the transaction is ramped in over a period the supplying party could reasonably be expected to load generation in (e.g., ten minutes). If the transaction is ramped in quicker (e.g., between zero and ten minutes) then, for the purposes of Disturbance Control Performance, the Areas become a Reserve Sharing Group.

Retired Terms							
Continent-wide Term	**Link to Project Page**	**Acronym**	**BOT Adoption Date**	**FERC Approval Date**	**Effective Date**	**Inactive Date**	**Definition**
Reserve Sharing Group Reporting ACE	Project 2010-14.1 Phase 1		8/15/2013	4/16/2015		12/31/2017	At any given time of measurement for the applicable Reserve Sharing Group, the algebraic sum of the Reporting ACEs (or equivalent as calculated at such time of measurement) of the Balancing Authorities participating in the Reserve Sharing Group at the time of measurement.
Resource Planner	Version 0 Reliability Standards	RP	2/8/2005	3/16/2007			The entity that develops a long-term (generally one year and beyond) plan for the resource adequacy of specific loads (customer demand and energy requirements) within a Planning Authority Area.
Right-of-Way	Project 2007-07	ROW	2/7/2006	3/16/2007			A corridor of land on which electric lines may be located. The Transmission Owner may own the land in fee, own an easement, or have certain franchise, prescription, or license rights to construct and maintain lines.
Right-of-Way	Project 2007-07	ROW	11/3/2011	3/21/2013		6/30/2014	The corridor of land under a transmission line(s) needed to operate the line(s). The width of the corridor is established by engineering or construction standards as documented in either construction documents, pre-2007 vegetation maintenance records, or by the blowout standard in effect when the line was built. The ROW width in no case exceeds the Transmission Owner's legal rights but may be less based on the aforementioned criteria.
Sink Balancing Authority	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		9/30/2014	The Balancing Authority in which the load (sink) is located for an Interchange Transaction. (This will also be a Receiving Balancing Authority for the resulting Interchange Schedule.)
Source Balancing Authority	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		9/30/2014	The Balancing Authority in which the generation (source) is located for an Interchange Transaction. (This will also be a Sending Balancing Authority for the resulting Interchange Schedule.)
Special Protection System (Remedial Action Scheme)	Version 0 Reliability Standards	SPS	2/8/2005	3/16/2007 (Becomes inactive 3/31/2017)		3/31/2017	An automatic protection system designed to detect abnormal or predetermined system conditions, and take corrective actions other than and/or in addition to the isolation of faulted components to maintain system reliability. Such action may include changes in demand, generation (MW and Mvar), or system configuration to maintain system stability, acceptable voltage, or power flows. An SPS does not include (a) underfrequency or undervoltage load shedding or (b) fault conditions that must be isolated or (c) out-of-step relaying (not designed as an integral part of an SPS). Also called Remedial Action Scheme.

Retired Terms							
Continent-wide Term	**Link to Project Page**	**Acronym**	**BOT Adoption Date**	**FERC Approval Date**	**Effective Date**	**Inactive Date**	**Definition**
System Operating Limit	Version 0 Reliability Standards	SOL	2/8/2005	3/16/2007		6/30/2014	The value (such as MW, MVar, Amperes, Frequency or Volts) that satisfies the most limiting of the prescribed operating criteria for a specified system configuration to ensure operation within acceptable reliability criteria. System Operating Limits are based upon certain operating criteria. These include, but are not limited to: • Facility Ratings (Applicable pre- and post-Contingency equipment or facility ratings) • Transient Stability Ratings (Applicable pre- and post-Contingency Stability Limits) • Voltage Stability Ratings (Applicable pre- and post-Contingency Voltage Stability) • System Voltage Limits (Applicable pre- and post-Contingency Voltage Limits)
System Operator	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		6/30/2016	An individual at a control center (Balancing Authority, Transmission Operator, Generator Operator, Reliability Coordinator) whose responsibility it is to monitor and control that electric system in real time.
Transmission Customer	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007			1. Any eligible customer (or its designated agent) that can or does execute a transmission service agreement or can or does receive transmission service. 2. Any of the following responsible entities: Generator Owner, Load-Serving Entity, or Purchasing-Selling Entity.
Transmission Operator	Version 0 Reliability Standards	TOP	2/8/2005	3/16/2007			The entity responsible for the reliability of its "local" transmission system, and that operates or directs the operations of the transmission facilities.
Transmission Owner	Version 0 Reliability Standards	TO	2/8/2005	3/16/2007			The entity that owns and maintains transmission facilities.
Transmission Planner	Version 0 Reliability Standards	TP	2/8/2005	3/16/2007			The entity that develops a long-term (generally one year and beyond) plan for the reliability (adequacy) of the interconnected bulk electric transmission systems within its portion of the Planning Authority Area.
Transmission Service Provider	Version 0 Reliability Standards	TSP	2/8/2005	3/16/2007			The entity that administers the transmission tariff and provides Transmission Service to Transmission Customers under applicable transmission service agreements.
Vegetation Inspection	Transmission Vegetation		2/7/2006	3/16/2007		3/20/2013	The systematic examination of a transmission corridor to document vegetation conditions.
Vegetation Inspection	Project 2007-07 Transmission Vegetation Management		11/3/2011	3/21/2013		6/30/2014	The systematic examination of vegetation conditions on a Right-of-Way and those vegetation conditions under the Transmission Owner's control that are likely to pose a hazard to the line(s) prior to the next planned maintenance or inspection. This may be combined with a general line inspection.

NPCC REGIONAL DEFINITIONS							
NPCC Regional Term	**Link to Implementation Plan**	**Acronym**	**BOT Adoption Date**	**FERC Approval Date**	**Effective Date**	**Inactive Date**	**Definition**
Current Zero Time	PRC-002-NPCC-1 Implementation Plan		11/4/2010	10/20/2011	10/20/2013		The time of the final current zero on the last phase to interrupt.
Generating Plant	PRC-002-NPCC-1 Implementation Plan		11/4/2010	10/20/2011	10/20/2013		One or more generators at a single physical location whereby any single contingency can affect all the generators at that location.

RELIABILITYFIRST REGIONAL DEFINITIONS							
RELIABILITYFIRST Regional Term	**Link to FERC Order**	**Acronym**	**BOT Adoption Date**	**FERC Approval Date**	**Effective Date**	**Inactive Date**	**Definition**
Resource Adequacy	BAL-502-RFC-02 Implementation Plan		8/5/2009	3/17/2011			The ability of supply-side and demand-side resources to meet the aggregate electrical demand (including losses)
Net Internal Demand	BAL-502-RFC-02 Implementation Plan		8/5/2009	3/17/2011			Total of all end-use customer demand and electric system losses within specified metered boundaries, less Direct Control Management and Interruptible Demand
Peak Period	BAL-502-RFC-02 Implementation Plan		8/5/2009	3/17/2011			A period consisting of two (2) or more calendar months but less than seven (7) calendar months, which includes the period during which the responsible entity’s annual peak demand is expected to occur
Wind Generating Station	BAL-502-RFC-02 Implementation Plan		11/3/2011 (Board withdrew approval 11/7/2012)	3/17/2011			A collection of wind turbines electrically connected together and injecting energy into the grid at one point, sometimes known as a “Wind Farm.”
Year One	BAL-502-RFC-02 Implementation Plan		8/5/2009	3/17/2011			The planning year that begins with the upcoming annual Peak Period

TEXAS RE REGIONAL DEFINITIONS

Frequency Measurable Event	BAL-001-TRE-1 Implementation Plan	FME	8/15/2013	1/16/2014	4/1/2014		An event that results in a Frequency Deviation, identified at the BA's sole discretion, and meeting one of the following conditions: i) a Frequency Deviation that has a pre-perturbation [the 16-second period of time before t(0)] average frequency to post-perturbation [the 32-second period of time starting 20 seconds after t(0)] average frequency absolute deviation greater than 100 mHz (the 100 mHz value may be adjusted by the BA to capture 30 to 40 events per year). Or ii) a cumulative change in generating unit/generating facility, DC tie and/or firm load pre-perturbation megawatt value to post-perturbation megawatt value absolute deviation greater than 550 MW (the 550 MW value may be adjusted by the BA to capture 30 to 40 events per year).
Governor			8/15/2013	1/16/2014	4/1/2014		The electronic, digital or mechanical device that implements Primary Frequency Response of generating units/generating facilities or other system elements.
Primary Frequency Response	BAL-001-TRE-1 Implementation Plan	PFR	8/15/2013	1/16/2014	4/1/2014		The immediate proportional increase or decrease in real power output provided by generating units/generating facilities and the natural real power dampening response provided by Load in response to system Frequency Deviations. This response is in the direction that stabilizes frequency.

WECC REGIONAL DEFINITIONS

WECC Regional Term	WECC Standards Under Development	Acronym	BOT Adoption Date	FERC Approval Date	Effective Date	Inactive Date	Definition
Area Control Error *	WECC Regional Standards Under Development	ACE	3/12/2007	6/8/2007		3/31/2014	Means the instantaneous difference between net actual and scheduled interchange, taking into account the effects of Frequency Bias including correction for meter error.
Automatic Generation Control *	WECC Regional Standards Under Development	AGC	3/12/2007	6/8/2007			Means equipment that automatically adjusts a Control Area's generation from a central location to maintain its interchange schedule plus Frequency Bias.
Automatic Time Error Correction	WECC Regional Standards Under Development		3/26/2008	5/21/2009		3/31/2014	A frequency control automatic action that a Balancing Authority uses to offset its frequency contribution to support the Interconnection's scheduled frequency.
Automatic Time Error Correction	WECC Regional Standards Under Development		12/19/2012	10/16/2013	4/1/2014		The addition of a component to the ACE equation that modifies the control point for the purpose of continuously paying back Primary Inadvertent Interchange to correct accumulated time error.

Average Generation *	WECC Regional Standards Under Development		3/12/2007	6/8/2007			Means the total MWh generated within the Balancing Authority Operator's Balancing Authority Area during the prior year divided by 8760 hours (8784 hours if the prior year had 366 days).
Business Day *	WECC Regional Standards Under Development		3/12/2007	6/8/2007			Means any day other than Saturday, Sunday, or a legal public holiday as designated in section 6103 of title 5, U.S. Code.
Commercial Operation	WECC Regional Standards Under Development		10/29/2008	4/21/2011			Achievement of this designation indicates that the Generator Operator or Transmission Operator of the synchronous generator or synchronous condenser has received all approvals necessary for operation after completion of initial start-up testing.
Contributing Schedule	WECC Regional Standards Under Development		2/10/2009	3/17/2011			A Schedule not on the Qualified Transfer Path between a Source Balancing Authority and a Sink Balancing Authority that contributes unscheduled flow across the Qualified Transfer Path.
Dependability-Based Misoperation	WECC Regional Standards Under Development		10/29/2008	4/21/2011			Is the absence of a Protection System or RAS operation when intended. Dependability is a component of reliability and is the measure of a device's certainty to operate when required.
Disturbance *	WECC Regional Standards Under Development		3/12/2007	6/8/2007		Retired	Means (i) any perturbation to the electric system, or (ii) the unexpected change in ACE that is caused by the sudden loss of generation or interruption of load.
Extraordinary Contingency†	WECC Regional Standards Under Development		3/12/2007	6/8/2007			Shall have the meaning set out in Excuse of Performance, section B.4.c. language in section B.4.c: *means any act of God, actions by a non-affiliated third party, labor disturbance, act of the public enemy, war, insurrection, riot, fire, storm or flood, earthquake, explosion, accident to or breakage, failure or malfunction of machinery or equipment, or any other cause beyond the Reliability Entity's reasonable control; provided that prudent industry standards (e.g. maintenance, design, operation) have been employed; and provided further that no act or cause shall be considered an Extraordinary Contingency if such act or cause results in any contingency contemplated in any WECC Reliability Standard (e.g., the "Most Severe Single Contingency" as defined in the WECC Reliability Criteria or any lesser contingency).*

WECC REGIONAL DEFINITIONS

WECC Regional Term	WECC Standards Under Development	Acronym	BOT Adoption Date	FERC Approval Date	Effective Date	Inactive Date	Definition
Frequency Bias *	WECC Regional Standards Under Development		3/12/2007	6/8/2007			Means a value, usually given in megawatts per 0.1 Hertz, associated with a Control Area that relates the difference between scheduled and actual frequency to the amount of generation required to correct the difference.

Functionally Equivalent Protection System	WECC Regional Standards Under Development	FEPS	10/29/2008	4/21/2011			A Protection System that provides performance as follows: • Each Protection System can detect the same faults within the zone of protection and provide the clearing times and coordination needed to comply with all Reliability Standards. • Each Protection System may have different components and operating characteristics.
Functionally Equivalent RAS	WECC Regional Standards Under Development	FERAS	10/29/2008	4/21/2011			A Remedial Action Scheme ("RAS") that provides the same performance as follows: • Each RAS can detect the same conditions and provide mitigation to comply with all Reliability Standards. • Each RAS may have different components and operating characteristics.
Generating Unit Capability *	WECC Regional Standards Under Development		3/12/2007	6/8/2007			Means the MVA nameplate rating of a generator.
Non-spinning Reserve†	WECC Regional Standards Under Development		3/12/2007	6/8/2007		Retired	Means that Operating Reserve not connected to the system but capable of serving demand within a specified time, or interruptible load that can be removed from the system in a specified time.
Normal Path Rating *	WECC Regional Standards Under Development		3/12/2007	6/8/2007			Is the maximum path rating in MW that has been demonstrated to WECC through study results or actual operation, whichever is greater. For a path with transfer capability limits that vary seasonally, it is the maximum of all the seasonal values.
Operating Reserve *	WECC Regional Standards Under Development		3/12/2007	6/8/2007			Means that capability above firm system demand required to provide for regulation, load-forecasting error, equipment forced and scheduled outages and local area protection. Operating Reserve consists of Spinning Reserve and Nonspinning Reserve.
Operating Transfer Capability Limit *	WECC Regional Standards Under Development	OTC	3/12/2007	6/8/2007			Means the maximum value of the most critical system operating parameter(s) which meets: (a) precontingency criteria as determined by equipment loading capability and acceptable voltage conditions, (b) transient criteria as determined by equipment loading capability and acceptable voltage conditions, (c) transient performance criteria, and (d) post-contingency loading and voltage criteria.
Primary Inadvertent Interchange	WECC Regional Standards Under Development		3/26/2008	5/21/2009			The component of area (n) inadvertent interchange caused by the regulating deficiencies of the area (n).
Qualified Controllable Device	WECC Regional Standards Under Development		2/10/2009	3/17/2011			A controllable device installed in the Interconnection for controlling energy flow and the WECC Operating Committee has approved using the device for controlling the USF on the Qualified Transfer Paths.
Qualified Transfer Path	WECC Regional Standards Under Development		2/10/2009	3/17/2011			A transfer path designated by the WECC Operating Committee as being qualified for WECC unscheduled flow mitigation.
Qualified Transfer Path Curtailment Event	WECC Regional Standards Under Development		2/10/2009	3/17/2011			Each hour that a Transmission Operator calls for Step 4 or higher for one or more consecutive hours (See Attachment 1 IRO-006-WECC-1) during which the curtailment tool is functional.

WECC Regional Term	WECC Standards Under Development	Acronym	BOT Adoption Date	FERC Approval Date	Effective Date	Inactive Date	Definition
Relief Requirement	WECC Regional Standards Under Development		2/10/2009	3/17/2011		6/30/2014	The expected amount of the unscheduled flow reduction on the Qualified Transfer Path that would result by curtailing each Sink Balancing Authority's Contributing Schedules by the percentages listed in the columns of WECC Unscheduled Flow Mitigation Summary of Actions Table in Attachment 1 WECC IRO-006-WECC-1.
Relief Requirement	WECC Regional Standards Under Development		2/7/2013	6/13/2014	7/1/2014		The expected amount of the unscheduled flow reduction on the Qualified Transfer Path that would result by curtailing each Sink Balancing Authority's Contributing Schedules by the percentages determined in the WECC unscheduled flow mitigation guideline.
Secondary Inadvertent Interchange	WECC Regional Standards Under Development		3/26/2008	5/21/2009			The component of area (n) inadvertent interchange caused by the regulating deficiencies of area (i).
Security-Based Misoperation	WECC Regional Standards Under Development		10/29/2008	4/21/2011			A Misoperation caused by the incorrect operation of a Protection System or RAS. Security is a component of reliability and is the measure of a device's certainty not to operate falsely.
Spinning Reserve†	WECC Regional Standards Under Development		3/12/2007	6/8/2007		Retired	Means unloaded generation which is synchronized and ready to serve additional demand. It consists of Regulating reserve and Contingency reserve (as each are described in Sections B.a.i and ii).
Transfer Distribution Factor	WECC Regional Standards Under Development	TDF	2/10/2009	3/17/2011			The percentage of USF that flows across a Qualified Transfer Path when an Interchange Transaction (Contributing Schedule) is implemented. [See the WECC Unscheduled Flow Mitigation Summary of Actions Table (Attachment 1 WECC IRO-006-WECC-1).]
WECC Table 2 *	WECC Regional Standards Under Development		3/12/2007	6/8/2007			Means the table maintained by the WECC identifying those transfer paths monitored by the WECC regional Reliability coordinators. As of the date set out therein, the transmission paths identified in Table 2 are as listed in Attachment A to this Standard.

† FERC approved the WECC Tier One Reliability Standards in the Order Approving Regional Reliability Standards for the Western Interconnection and Directing Modifications, 119 FERC ¶ 61,260 (June 8, 2007). In that Order, FERC directed WECC to address the inconsistencies between the regional definitions and the NERC Glossary in developing permanent replacement standards. The replacement standards designed to address the shortcomings were filed with FERC in 2009.

CHANGE HISTORY	
Date	**Action**
7/3/2018	Updated effective date for Operational Planning Analysis (OPA), Protections System Coordination Study and Real-time Assessment (RTA).
6/12/2018	Added revised definitions of Transient Cyber Asset and Removable Media to the Pending Enforcement tab.
1/31/2018	Fixed truncated definition for Texas RE term Primary Frequency Response
1/2/2018	**Moved to Subject to Enforcement**: Balancing Contingency Event; Contingency Event Recovery Period; Contingency Reserve; Contingency Reserve Restoration Period; Most Severe Single Contingency; Pre-Reporting Contingency Event ACE Value; Reportable Balancing Contingency Event; Reserve Sharing Group Reporting ACE **Moved to Retired tab**: Contingency Reserve; Reserve Sharing Group Reporting ACE
10/6/2017	Added the Effective date of Automatic Generation Control, Pseudo-Tie and Balancing Authority
8/1/2017	Moved to Subject to Enforcement: Reporting Ace, Actual Frequency, Actual Net Interchange, Schedule Net Interchange, Interchange Meter Error, Automatic Time Error Correction
7/24/2017	Updated project link for definitions related to Project 2014-02, board adopted 2/12/15.
7/14/2017	Updated project link to Remedial Action Scheme with an effective date of 4/1/17; Removeable Media link to project 2014-02.
7/3/2017	Moved 'Geomagnetic Disturbance Vulnerability Assessment or GMD Vunerability Assessment' to Subject to Enforcement
6/15/2017	Readded 'Governor' and 'Primary Frequency Response' to TexasRE
4/4/2017	Moved to Subject to Enforcement: Energy Emergency, Remedial Action Scheme, Special Protection System and Under3 Voltage Load Shedding Program. Moved terms inactive 3/31/17 to Retired tab.
3/16/2017	Removed Pending Inactive tab; not necessary
3/10/2017	Added **Pending Inactive** tab
2/7/2017	**Added Effective Dates for:** Balancing Contingency Event, Most Severe Single Contingency (MSSC), Reportable Balancing Contingency Event, Contingency Event Recovery Period, Contingency Reserve Restoration Period, Pre-Reporting Contingency Event ACE Value, Reserve Sharing Group Reporting ACE, Contingency Reserve
1/25/2017	Removed WECC terms 'Non-Spinning Reserve' and 'Spinning Reserve' per FERC Order No. 789. Docket No. RM13-13-000.
1/6/2017	Moved the following terms from Pending Enforcement to Subject to Enforcement: Operational Planning Analysis, Real-time Assessment (Revised Definition)
1/5/2017	**Formatting of Glossary of Terms updated.**
12/12/16	**Updated:** 'Adverse Reliability Impact' from Pending to Retired. NERC withdrew the related petition 3/18/2015
11/28/16	**Updated** ReliabilityFirst - Wind Generating Station term to inactive
9/28/16	**Updated** CIP v 5 standards effective date from 4/1/2016 to 7/1/2016 per FERC Order 822.
8/17/16	**Board Adopted:** Operational Planning Analysis and Real-time Assessment
7/13/16	Updated color coding of terms retired 6/30/2016 based on the terms becoming effective 7/1/2016.
6/24/16	**FERC approved:** Actual Frequency, Actual Net Interchange, Scheduled Net
	Interchange (NIS), Interchange Meter Error (IME), and Automatic Time Error Correction (ATEC)
	Reporting ACE: status updated

6/21/16	**Correction:** Reserve Sharing Group Reporting ACE, and Contingency Reserve changed to 11/5/2015 Board adoption date status
4/1/16	**Effective:** BES Cyber Asset, BES Cyber System, BES Cyber System Information, CIP Exceptional Circumstance, CIP Senior Manager, Cyber Assets, Cyber Security Incident, Dial-up Connectivity, Electronic Access Control or Monitoring Systems, Electronic Access Point, Electronic Security Perimeter, External Routable Connectivity, Interactive Remote Access, Intermediate System, Physical Access Control Systems, Physical Security Perimeter
3/31/16	**Inactive**: Critical Assets, Critical Cyber Assets, Cyber Assets, Cyber Security Incident, Electronic Security Perimeter, Physical Security Perimeter